Landolt-Börnstein
Numerical Data and Functional Relationships in Science and Technology
*New Series* / Editor in Chief: W. Martienssen

Group VIII: Advanced Materials and Technologies
Volume 1

# Laser Physics and Applications

## Subvolume A: Laser Fundamentals

## Part 1

Editors: H. Weber, G. Herziger, R. Poprawe

Authors:
H.J. Eichler, B. Eppich, J. Fischer, R. Güther, G.G. Gurzadyan,
A. Hermerschmidt, A. Laubereau, V.A. Lopota, O. Mehl, C.R. Vidal,
H. Weber, B. Wende

Springer

ISSN 1619-4802 (Advanced Materials and Technologies)

ISBN-10 3-540-44379-7 Springer Berlin Heidelberg New York
ISBN-13 978-3-540-44379-7 Springer Berlin Heidelberg New York

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data:
Landolt-Börnstein: Numerical Data and Functional Relationships in Science and Technology, New Series.
Editor in Chief: W. Martienssen.
Group VIII, Volume 1: Laser Physics and Applications. Subvolume A: Laser Fundamentals. Part 1.
Edited by H. Weber, G. Herziger, R. Poprawe.
Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York 2004.
Includes bibliographies.
1. Physics - Tables. 2. Chemistry - Tables. 3. Engineering - Tables.
I. Börnstein, Richard (1852-1913). II. Landolt, Hans (1831-1910).
QC 61.23 502'.12 62-53136

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilm or in other ways, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the German Copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer-Verlag. Violations are liable for prosecution act under German Copyright Law.

Springer is a part of Springer Science+Business Media.
springeronline.com
© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2005
Printed in Germany

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

*Product Liability*: The data and other information in this handbook have been carefully extracted and evaluated by experts from the original literature. Furthermore, they have been checked for correctness by authors and the editorial staff before printing. Nevertheless, the publisher can give no guarantee for the correctness of the data and information provided. In any individual case of application, the respective user must check the correctness by consulting other relevant sources of information.

Cover layout: Erich Kirchner, Heidelberg
Typesetting: Authors and Redaktion Landolt-Börnstein, Darmstadt
Printing and Binding: AZ Druck, Kempten (Allgäu)

SPIN: 1050 7868 63/3020 - 5 4 3 2 1 0 – Printed on acid-free paper

## Editors

**Weber**, Horst
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Herziger**, Gerd
Rheinisch-Westfälische Technische Hochschule, Aachen, Germany

**Poprawe**, Reinhart
Fraunhofer-Institut für Lasertechnik (ILT), Aachen, Germany

## Authors

**Eichler**, Hans Joachim
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Eppich**, Bernd
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Fischer**, Joachim
Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, Abteilung Temperatur und Synchrotronstrahlung, Berlin, Germany

**Güther**, Reiner
Ferdinand-Braun-Institut für Höchstfrequenztechnik, Berlin, Germany

**Gurzadyan**, Gagik
Technische Universität München, Institut für Physikalische und Theoretische Chemie, Garching, Germany

**Hermerschmidt**, Andreas
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Laubereau**, Alfred
Technische Universität München, Physik Department E11, München, Germany

**Lopota**, Vitalyi A., member of Russian Academy of Sciences
Central R & D Institute of Robotics and Technical Cybernetics, Saint Petersburg, Russian Federation

**Mehl**, Oliver
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Vidal**, Carl Rudolf
Max-Planck Institut für Extraterrestrische Physik, Garching, Germany

**Weber**, Horst
Technische Universität Berlin, Optisches Institut, Berlin, Germany

**Wende**, Burkhard
Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, Abteilung Temperatur und Synchrotronstrahlung, Berlin, Germany

**Landolt-Börnstein**

**Editorial Office**
Gagernstraße 8
D-64283 Darmstadt, Germany
fax: +49 (6151) 171760
e-mail: lb@springer-sbm.com

**Internet**
http://www.landolt-boernstein.com

# Preface

The three volumes VIII/1A, B, C document the state of the art of "Laser Physics and Applications". Scientific trends and related technological aspects are considered by compiling results and conclusions from phenomenology, observation and experience. Reliable data, physical fundamentals and detailed references are presented.

In the recent decades the laser source matured to a universal tool common to scientific research as well as to industrial use. Today a technical goal is the generation of optical power towards shorter wavelengths, shorter pulses and higher power for application in science and industry. Tailoring the optical energy in wavelength, space and time is a requirement for the investigation of laser-induced processes, i.e. excitation, non-linear amplification, storage of optical energy, etc. According to the actual trends in laser research and development, Vol. VIII/1 is split into three parts: Vol. VIII/1A with its two subvolumes 1A1 and 1A2 covers laser fundamentals, Vol. VIII/1B deals with laser systems and Vol. VIII/1C gives an overview on laser applications.

In Vol. VIII/1A1 the following topics are treated in detail:

**Part 1: Fundamentals of light-matter interaction**

This part compiles the basic elements of classical electromagnetic wave theory, non-relativistic quantum mechanics of the two-level system and its interaction with the non-quantized radiation field. The relevant relations with their approximations and range of validity are discussed. It starts with Maxwell's equations, wave equation and SVE-approximations, presents the Schrödinger equations, the field/atom interaction including the Einstein coefficients and cross-sections. The main parameters characterizing the two-level system with typical numbers are given in several tables. Finally, the coherent interaction is briefly discussed. This semiclassical approach is sufficient for most applications in laser technology. The fully quantized theory is offered in Vol. VIII/1A2, Chap. 5.

**Part 2: Radiometry**

In the first section the definitions of the radiometric quantities and their measurement are summarized. In the second part the main elements of laser beam characterization are compiled with a detailed discussion of the theoretical background. The experimental determination of the essential quantities according to the ISO-normalizations is given.

**Part 3: Linear optics**

The design of optical resonators and beam handling requires a broad knowledge in optics. In this part the fundamentals of beam propagation, Gaussian beams, diffraction, refraction, lens design and crystal optics are presented. The extensive references give access to detailed information.

**Part 4: Nonlinear optics**

Nonlinear effects are widely used in laser technology to generate new wavelengths or to improve beam quality.In four sections the essential nonlinear optical effects are discussed: frequency conversion in crystals, frequency conversion in gases and liquids, stimulated scattering and phase conjugation. In extensive tables the coefficients of the nonlinear processes are compiled.

August 2005 The Editors

# Contents


**Part 1 Fundamentals of light-matter interaction**

**1.1 Fundamentals of the semiclassical laser theory**
V.A. Lopota, H. Weber . . . 3

1.1.1 The laser oscillator . . . 3

1.1.2 The electromagnetic field . . . 5
1.1.2.1 Maxwell's equations . . . 5
1.1.2.2 Homogeneous, isotropic, linear dielectrics . . . 6
1.1.2.2.1 The plane wave . . . 7
1.1.2.2.2 The spherical wave . . . 8
1.1.2.2.3 The slowly varying envelope (SVE) approximation . . . 9
1.1.2.2.4 The SVE-approximation for diffraction . . . 9
1.1.2.3 Propagation in doped media . . . 10

1.1.3 Interaction with two-level systems . . . 11
1.1.3.1 The two-level system . . . 11
1.1.3.2 The dipole approximation . . . 12
1.1.3.2.1 Inversion density and polarization . . . 12
1.1.3.2.2 The interaction with a monochromatic field . . . 14
1.1.3.3 The Maxwell–Bloch equations . . . 15
1.1.3.3.1 Decay time $T_1$ of the upper level (energy relaxation) . . . 15
1.1.3.3.1.1 Spontaneous emission . . . 15
1.1.3.3.1.2 Interaction with the host material . . . 15
1.1.3.3.1.3 Pumping process . . . 16
1.1.3.3.2 Decay time $T_2$ of the polarization (entropy relaxation) . . . 16

1.1.4 Steady-state solutions . . . 17
1.1.4.1 Inversion density and polarization . . . 17
1.1.4.2 Small-signal solutions . . . 19
1.1.4.3 Strong-signal solutions . . . 19

1.1.5 Adiabatic equations . . . 20
1.1.5.1 Rate equations . . . 20
1.1.5.2 Thermodynamic considerations . . . 21
1.1.5.3 Pumping schemes and complete rate equations . . . 22
1.1.5.3.1 The three-level system . . . 23
1.1.5.3.2 The four-level system . . . 24
1.1.5.4 Adiabatic pulse amplification . . . 25
1.1.5.5 Rate equations for steady-state laser oscillators . . . 26

1.1.6 Line shape and line broadening . . . 26
1.1.6.1 Normalized shape functions . . . 27
1.1.6.1.1 Lorentzian line shape . . . 27
1.1.6.1.2 Gaussian line shape . . . 27

1.1.6.1.3 Normalization of line shapes . . . 27
1.1.6.2 Mechanisms of line broadening . . . 28
1.1.6.2.1 Spontaneous emission . . . 28
1.1.6.2.2 Doppler broadening . . . 28
1.1.6.2.3 Collision or pressure broadening . . . 28
1.1.6.2.4 Saturation broadening . . . 29
1.1.6.3 Types of broadening . . . 29
1.1.6.3.1 Homogeneous broadening . . . 29
1.1.6.3.2 Inhomogeneous broadening . . . 30
1.1.6.4 Time constants . . . 31
1.1.7 Coherent interaction . . . 31
1.1.7.1 The Feynman representation of interaction . . . 32
1.1.7.2 Constant local electric field . . . 33
1.1.7.3 Propagation of resonant coherent pulses . . . 34
1.1.7.3.1 Steady-state propagation of $n\pi$-pulses . . . 35
1.1.7.3.1.1 $2\pi$-pulse in a loss-free medium . . . 35
1.1.7.3.1.2 $\pi$-pulse in an amplifying medium . . . 36
1.1.7.3.2 Superradiance . . . 37
1.1.8 Notations . . . 37
References for 1.1 . . . 40

## Part 2 Radiometry

**2.1 Definition and measurement of radiometric quantities**
B. Wende, J. Fischer . . . 45
2.1.1 Introduction . . . 45
2.1.2 Definition of radiometric quantities . . . 45
2.1.3 Radiometric standards . . . 47
2.1.3.1 Primary standards . . . 47
2.1.3.2 Secondary standards . . . 48
2.1.4 Outlook – State of the art and trends . . . 50
References for 2.1 . . . 51

**2.2 Beam characterization**
B. Eppich . . . 53
2.2.1 Introduction . . . 53
2.2.2 The Wigner distribution . . . 53
2.2.3 The second-order moments of the Wigner distribution . . . 55
2.2.4 The second-order moments and related physical properties . . . 56
2.2.4.1 Near field . . . 56
2.2.4.2 Far field . . . 58
2.2.4.3 Phase paraboloid and twist . . . 59
2.2.4.4 Invariants . . . 60
2.2.4.5 Propagation of beam widths and beam propagation ratios . . . 60
2.2.5 Beam classification . . . 61
2.2.5.1 Stigmatic beams . . . 62
2.2.5.2 Simple astigmatic beams . . . 63

2.2.5.3 General astigmatic beams . . . 64
2.2.5.4 Pseudo-symmetric beams . . . 64
2.2.5.5 Intrinsic astigmatism and beam conversion . . . 65
2.2.6 Measurement procedures . . . 66
2.2.7 Beam positional stability . . . 67
2.2.7.1 Absolute fluctuations . . . 67
2.2.7.2 Relative fluctuations . . . 69
2.2.7.3 Effective long-term beam widths . . . 69
References for 2.2 . . . 70

**Part 3 Linear optics**

**3.1 Linear optics**
R. Güther . . . 73
3.1.1 Wave equations . . . 73
3.1.2 Polarization . . . 75
3.1.3 Solutions of the wave equation in free space . . . 78
3.1.3.1 Wave equation . . . 78
3.1.3.1.1 Monochromatic plane wave . . . 78
3.1.3.1.2 Cylindrical vector wave . . . 78
3.1.3.1.3 Spherical vector wave . . . 78
3.1.3.2 Helmholtz equation . . . 79
3.1.3.2.1 Plane wave . . . 79
3.1.3.2.2 Cylindrical wave . . . 79
3.1.3.2.3 Spherical wave . . . 79
3.1.3.2.4 Diffraction-free beams . . . 79
3.1.3.2.4.1 Diffraction-free Bessel beams . . . 79
3.1.3.2.4.2 Real Bessel beams . . . 80
3.1.3.2.4.3 Vectorial Bessel beams . . . 80
3.1.3.3 Solutions of the slowly varying envelope equation . . . 80
3.1.3.3.1 Gauss-Hermite beams (rectangular symmetry) . . . 81
3.1.3.3.2 Gauss-Laguerre beams (circular symmetry) . . . 83
3.1.3.3.3 Cross-sectional shapes of the Gaussian modes . . . 83
3.1.4 Diffraction . . . 84
3.1.4.1 Vector theory of diffraction . . . 85
3.1.4.2 Scalar diffraction theory . . . 85
3.1.4.3 Time-dependent diffraction theory . . . 89
3.1.4.4 Fraunhofer diffraction patterns . . . 89
3.1.4.4.1 Rectangular aperture with dimensions $2a \times 2b$ . . . 89
3.1.4.4.2 Circular aperture with radius $a$ . . . 90
3.1.4.4.2.1 Applications . . . 92
3.1.4.4.3 Gratings . . . 92
3.1.4.5 Fresnel's diffraction figures . . . 93
3.1.4.5.1 Fresnel's diffraction on a slit . . . 93
3.1.4.5.2 Fresnel's diffraction through lens systems (paraxial diffraction) . . . 94
3.1.4.6 Fourier optics and diffractive optics . . . 94
3.1.5 Optical materials . . . 95
3.1.5.1 Dielectric media . . . 96
3.1.5.2 Optical glasses . . . 97

3.1.5.3 Dispersion characteristics for short-pulse propagation . . . 97
3.1.5.4 Optics of metals and semiconductors . . . 98
3.1.5.5 Fresnel's formulae . . . 98
3.1.5.6 Special cases of refraction . . . 101
3.1.5.6.1 Two dielectric isotropic homogeneous media ($\hat{n}$ and $\hat{n}'$ are real) . . . 101
3.1.5.6.2 Variation of the angle of incidence . . . 101
3.1.5.6.2.1 External reflection ($n < n'$) . . . 101
3.1.5.6.2.2 Internal reflection ($n > n'$) . . . 101
3.1.5.6.3 Reflection at media with complex refractive index (Case $\hat{n} = 1$ and $\hat{n}' = n' + \mathrm{i}\,k'$) . . . 103
3.1.5.7 Crystal optics . . . 104
3.1.5.7.1 Classification . . . 104
3.1.5.7.2 Birefringence (example: uniaxial crystals) . . . 106
3.1.5.8 Photonic crystals . . . 107
3.1.5.9 Negative-refractive-index materials . . . 108
3.1.5.10 References to data of linear optics . . . 108

3.1.6 Geometrical optics . . . 108
3.1.6.1 Gaussian imaging (paraxial range) . . . 108
3.1.6.1.1 Single spherical interface . . . 109
3.1.6.1.2 Imaging with a thick lens . . . 110
3.1.6.2 Gaussian matrix (ABCD-matrix, ray-transfer matrix) formalism for paraxial optics . . . 111
3.1.6.2.1 Simple interfaces and optical elements with rotational symmetry . . . 112
3.1.6.2.2 Non-symmetrical optical systems . . . 112
3.1.6.2.3 Properties of a system . . . 112
3.1.6.2.4 General parabolic systems without rotational symmetry . . . 112
3.1.6.2.5 General astigmatic system . . . 116
3.1.6.2.6 Symplectic optical system . . . 116
3.1.6.2.7 Misalignments . . . 116
3.1.6.3 Lens aberrations . . . 117

3.1.7 Beam propagation in optical systems . . . 120
3.1.7.1 Beam classification . . . 120
3.1.7.2 Gaussian beam: complex $q$-parameter and its ABCD-transformation . . . 120
3.1.7.2.1 Stigmatic and simple astigmatic beams . . . 120
3.1.7.2.1.1 Fundamental Mode . . . 120
3.1.7.2.1.2 Higher-order Hermite-Gaussian beams in simple astigmatic beams . . . 123
3.1.7.2.2 General astigmatic beam . . . 123
3.1.7.3 Waist transformation . . . 124
3.1.7.3.1 General system (fundamental mode) . . . 124
3.1.7.3.2 Thin lens (fundamental mode) . . . 124
3.1.7.4 Collins integral . . . 126
3.1.7.4.1 Two-dimensional propagation . . . 126
3.1.7.4.2 Three-dimensional propagation . . . 127
3.1.7.5 Gaussian beams in optical systems with stops, aberrations, and waveguide coupling . . . 127
3.1.7.5.1 Field distributions in the waist region of Gaussian beams including stops and wave aberrations by optical system . . . 127
3.1.7.5.2 Mode matching for beam coupling into waveguides . . . 128
3.1.7.5.3 Free-space coupling of Gaussian modes . . . 128
3.1.7.5.4 Laser fiber coupling . . . 129

References for 3.1 . . . 131

## Part 4 Nonlinear optics


**4.1 Frequency conversion in crystals**
G.G. Gurzadyan . . . 141

4.1.1 Introduction . . . 141
4.1.1.1 Symbols and abbreviations . . . 141
4.1.1.1.1 Symbols . . . 141
4.1.1.1.2 Abbreviations . . . 142
4.1.1.1.3 Crystals . . . 142
4.1.1.2 Historical layout . . . 143

4.1.2 Fundamentals . . . 144
4.1.2.1 Three-wave interactions . . . 144
4.1.2.2 Uniaxial crystals . . . 145
4.1.2.3 Biaxial crystals . . . 145
4.1.2.4 Effective nonlinearity . . . 147
4.1.2.5 Frequency conversion efficiency . . . 151
4.1.2.5.1 General approach . . . 151
4.1.2.5.2 Plane-wave fixed-field approximation . . . 152
4.1.2.5.3 SHG in "nonlinear regime" (fundamental wave depletion) . . . 154

4.1.3 Selection of data . . . 154

4.1.4 Harmonic generation (second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth) . . . 156

4.1.5 Sum frequency generation . . . 167

4.1.6 Difference frequency generation . . . 172

4.1.7 Optical parametric oscillation . . . 176

4.1.8 Picosecond continuum generation . . . 186

References for 4.1 . . . 187

**4.2 Frequency conversion in gases and liquids**
C.R. Vidal . . . 205

4.2.1 Fundamentals of nonlinear optics in gases and liquids . . . 205
4.2.1.1 Linear and nonlinear susceptibilities . . . 205
4.2.1.2 Third-order nonlinear susceptibilities . . . 206
4.2.1.3 Fundamental equations of nonlinear optics . . . 207
4.2.1.4 Small-signal limit . . . 207
4.2.1.5 Phase-matching condition . . . 208

4.2.2 Frequency conversion in gases . . . 209
4.2.2.1 Metal-vapor inert gas mixtures . . . 209
4.2.2.2 Mixtures of different metal vapors . . . 209
4.2.2.3 Mixtures of gaseous media . . . 209

References for 4.2 . . . 212

**4.3 Stimulated scattering**
A. Laubereau . . . 217

4.3.1 Introduction . . . 217
4.3.1.1 Spontaneous scattering processes . . . 217
4.3.1.2 Relationship between stimulated Stokes scattering and spontaneous scattering . . 219

4.3.2 General properties of stimulated scattering . . . 219
4.3.2.1 Exponential gain by stimulated Stokes scattering . . . 219
4.3.2.2 Experimental observation . . . 220
4.3.2.2.1 Generator setup . . . 220
4.3.2.2.2 Oscillator setup . . . 220
4.3.2.2.3 Stimulated amplification setup . . . 221
4.3.2.3 Four-wave interactions . . . 221
4.3.2.3.1 Third-order nonlinear susceptibility . . . 221
4.3.2.3.2 Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling . . . 222
4.3.2.3.3 Higher-order Stokes and anti-Stokes emission . . . 222
4.3.2.4 Transient stimulated scattering . . . 222
4.3.3 Individual scattering processes . . . 223
4.3.3.1 Stimulated Raman scattering (SRS) . . . 223
4.3.3.2 Stimulated Brillouin scattering (SBS) and stimulated thermal Brillouin scattering (STBS) . . . 227
4.3.3.3 Stimulated Rayleigh scattering processes, SRLS, STRS, and SRWS . . . 228
References for 4.3 . . . 232

**4.4 Phase conjugation**
H.J. Eichler, A. Hermerschmidt, O. Mehl . . . 235
4.4.1 Introduction . . . 235
4.4.2 Basic mathematical description . . . 236
4.4.3 Phase conjugation by degenerate four-wave mixing . . . 236
4.4.4 Self-pumped phase conjugation . . . 237
4.4.5 Applications of SBS phase conjugation . . . 240
4.4.6 Photorefraction . . . 242
References for 4.4 . . . 245

**Index** . . . 247

# 1.1 Fundamentals of the semiclassical laser theory

V.A. Lopota, H. Weber

A rigorous description of light–matter interaction requires a fully quantized system of field equations, which is the content of quantum optics [70Hak, 95Wal, 97Scu, 95Man, 01Vog]. This theory is well developed and the results are confirmed perfectly by many experiments (see Chap. 5.1). But most problems of laser design and laser technology can be solved in a satisfactory way by applying the semiclassical theory. This means a non-relativistic quantum-mechanical approach for the electronic system and a non-quantized, classical electromagnetic field.

Non-relativistic means that the velocity of the interacting electrons is small compared with the velocity of light. This holds for the outer shell electrons of the atoms and molecules, which are relevant in laser physics. It is not true for the free-electron laser and for the interaction of strong fields with plasmas, which demand a relativistic treatment.

A non-quantized electromagnetic field implies that the photon is neglected. In laser technology the photon flux in most applications is extremely high and the granulation of light beams is of no importance. It is of significance for metrology, where the lower limit of detectability is partly given by photon statistics. There are some other effects, which are not covered by the semiclassical theory:

- Planck's law, related to photon statistics,
- squeezed states,
- entangled photons,
- zero-point energy effects,
- spontaneous emission,

and some spectral line shifts (Lamb-shift [47Lam]), of minor importance for laser technology, although of great experimental interest for the confirmation of the fundamental theory. The spontaneous emission of excited atoms/molecules is responsible for the lower limit of laser line width [74Sar, 95Man] and for the on-set of laser oscillation. Therefore, spontaneous emission has to be included in the semiclassical theory by a phenomenological term as shown in Fig. 1.1.1.

It is the intention of this chapter to compile the relevant relations of laser dynamics, their application in laser design and to discuss the limitations and approximations. The mathematical derivations can be taken from the references.

## 1.1.1 The laser oscillator

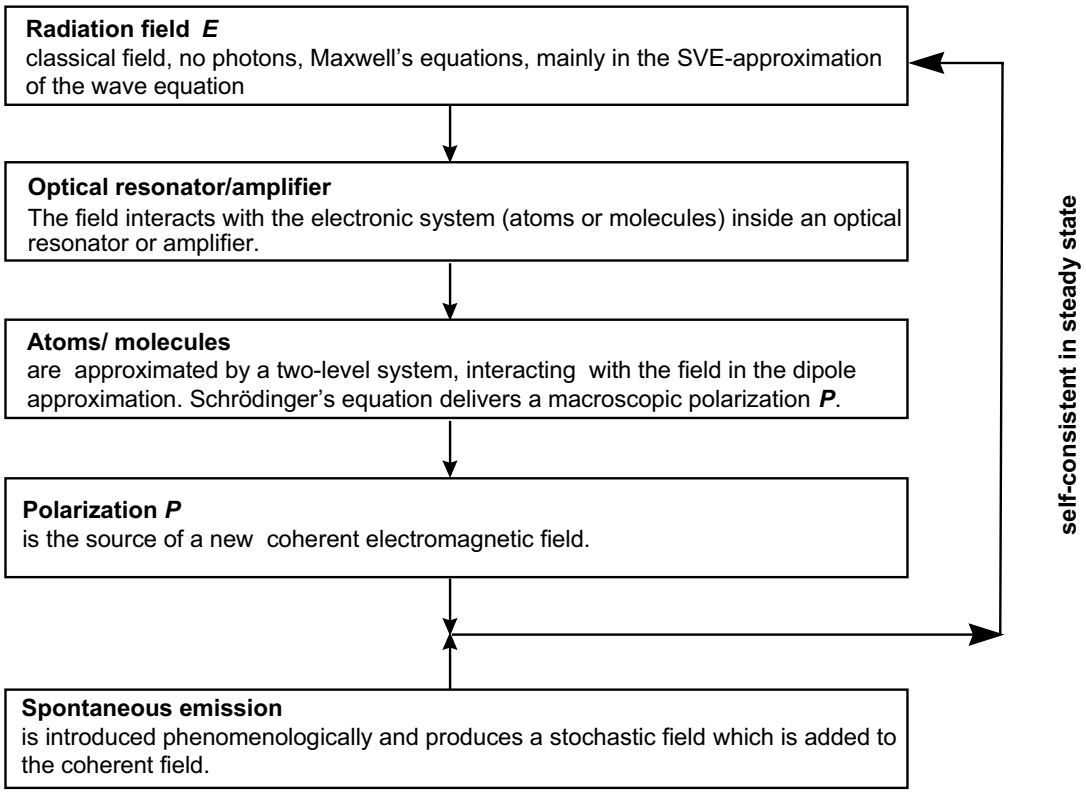



**Fig. 1.1.1.** The semiclassical laser theory (SVE-approximation: Slowly Varying Envelope approximation, see Sect. 1.1.2.2.3).

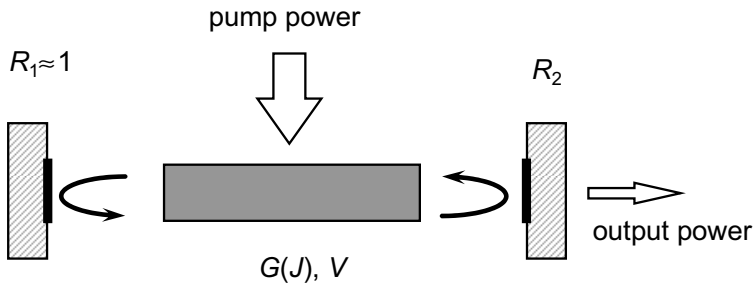



**Fig. 1.1.2.** Schematic set-up of a laser oscillator.

The principle set-up of a laser oscillator is plotted in Fig. 1.1.2. Light is amplified by induced emission in an active medium (gas discharge, doped crystals or liquids, pn-transitions). The active medium is characterized by an intensity- and frequency-dependent gain factor $G(J)$ (with $J$: intensity). The beam bounces forth and back between the two mirrors of an optical resonator. On-set of laser oscillation requires a gain factor exceeding the total losses per round trip:

$$G_0 RV > 1 \quad \text{(threshold condition)} \tag{1.1.1}$$

with

$G_0$: small-signal gain factor for the intensities,
$R = \sqrt{R_1 R_2}$: average reflection factor of the mirrors,
$V$: internal loss factor of the resonator.

With increasing intensity $J$ the gain decreases due to saturation of the amplifier

$$G(J) \leq G_0 \ .$$

In steady state the gain has to compensate the losses:

$$G(J)RV = 1 \quad \text{(steady-state condition)} \ . \tag{1.1.2}$$

If the relation $G(J)$ is known, depending on the specific amplifier, (1.1.2) gives the internal intensity of the laser system in steady state.

The wavelength of the field is determined by the resonance condition. After one round trip the phase shift $\Delta\varphi$ of the field must be

$$\Delta\varphi = 2\pi p \ , \ p = 1, 2, 3, \ldots \quad \text{(resonance condition)} \ , \tag{1.1.3}$$

otherwise the field would be reduced by destructive interference. The resonator is mainly responsible for the mode structure of the output field and can be described by a non-quantized field. Details are given in Chap. 8.1. For the interaction field–amplifier a plane wave is assumed and diffraction is neglected.

## 1.1.2 The electromagnetic field

[illegible] $\boldsymbol{E}$, $\boldsymbol{H}$ [illegible] $\omega$ [illegible] $\lambda$ [illegible] ($\lambda \approx$ [illegible] $\mu$ [illegible]) [illegible] ($\lambda \approx$ [illegible] $\mu$ [illegible]) [illegible]

### 1.1.2.1 Maxwell's equations

[illegible]

The classical electromagnetic field is completely described by Maxwell's equations:

$$\text{curl}\, \boldsymbol{E} = -\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} \ , \tag{1.1.4}$$

$$\text{curl}\, \boldsymbol{H} = \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{D}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{j} \ , \tag{1.1.5}$$

$$\text{div}\, \boldsymbol{D} = \rho \ , \tag{1.1.6}$$

$$\text{div}\, \boldsymbol{B} = 0 \tag{1.1.7}$$

with

$\boldsymbol{E}$: electric field (SI-unit: V/m),
$\boldsymbol{H}$: magnetic field (SI-unit: A/m),
$\boldsymbol{D}$: electric displacement (SI-unit: As/m$^2$),
$\boldsymbol{B}$: magnetic induction (SI-unit: Vs/m$^2$),
$\boldsymbol{j}$: current density (SI-unit: A/m$^2$),
$\rho$: density of electric charges (SI-unit: As/m$^3$).

For all quantities the complex notation is used [99Bor], the real quantities are $Q_{\text{real}} = \frac{1}{2}(Q+Q^*)$. The relations between $\boldsymbol{D}$, $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{B}$, $\boldsymbol{H}$ are given by the material equations. Under the action of an external electric/magnetic field atomic or molecular electric/magnetic dipoles are generated in matter. The dipole moment per unit volume is called the electric or magnetic polarization $\boldsymbol{P}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$ or $\boldsymbol{J}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$, respectively. The resulting material quantities are the electric displacement $\boldsymbol{D}$ and the magnetic induction $\boldsymbol{B}$ given as:

$$\boldsymbol{D} = \varepsilon_0 \boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{P}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H}) = \varepsilon_0\, \varepsilon(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H}) \cdot \boldsymbol{E}\ , \tag{1.1.8}$$

$$\boldsymbol{B} = \mu_0 \boldsymbol{H} + \boldsymbol{J}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H}) = \mu_0\, \mu(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H}) \cdot \boldsymbol{H} \tag{1.1.9}$$

with

$\boldsymbol{P} = \varepsilon_0 \chi_{\text{e}}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})\boldsymbol{E}$ : electric polarization (SI-unit: As/m$^2$),
$\boldsymbol{J} = \mu_0 \chi_{\text{m}}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})\boldsymbol{H}$ : magnetic polarization (SI-unit: Vs/m$^2$),

$\chi_{\text{e}}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$, $\chi_{\text{m}}(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$ : electric/magnetic susceptibility, in general a tensor and a function of the fields,
$\varepsilon = 1 + \chi_{\text{e}}$, $\mu = 1 + \chi_{\text{m}}$ : permittivity/permeability number, in general tensors, 1 : unit tensor,

$\varepsilon_0 = 8.8542 \times 10^{-12}$ As/Vm: electric constant,
$\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$ Vs/Am: magnetic constant.

The current inside a medium is caused by the electric field and Ohm's law holds

$$\boldsymbol{j} = \sigma_{\text{e}} \boldsymbol{E} \tag{1.1.10}$$

with

$\sigma_{\text{e}}$: electric conductivity, in general a tensor and function of the field, (SI-unit: A/Vm).

Electric and magnetic polarization depend in general on both generating fields, $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{H}$. In many cases this relation is linear, but quite often a very complicated relation occurs, as in non-linear optics, ferro-magnetism or ferro-electricity. The material equations can only be evaluated by quantum mechanics. In the following non-conducting ($\sigma_{\text{e}} = 0$), charge-free ($\rho = 0$) and non-magnetic ($\chi_{\text{m}} = 0$, $\mu = 1$) media are assumed, which holds for dielectrics. The magnetic field can be eliminated and a wave equation results from Maxwell's equations:

$$\text{grad div}\, \boldsymbol{E} - \Delta \boldsymbol{E} + \frac{1}{c_0^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left( \boldsymbol{E} + \frac{1}{\varepsilon_0} \boldsymbol{P} \right) = 0\ , \tag{1.1.11}$$

$$\text{div}\, \boldsymbol{D} = 0 \tag{1.1.12}$$

with

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_0 \mu_0}} = 2.99792458 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s} : \text{ vacuum velocity of light .}$$

Equation (1.1.11) is the fundamental equation, describing the propagation of optical fields. It includes diffraction as well as amplification of light and non-linear effects. It has now to be adapted and simplified for the different applications in optics and laser technology.

### 1.1.2.2 Homogeneous, isotropic, linear dielectrics

[illegible]

The permittivity $\varepsilon$ is a scalar and (1.1.11)/(1.1.12) reduces to the [illegible] :

$$\Delta \boldsymbol{E} - \frac{\varepsilon}{c_0^2}\frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t^2} = 0 \,, \tag{1.1.13}$$

$$\operatorname{div} \boldsymbol{E} = 0 \,. \tag{1.1.14}$$

Simple solutions are the plane and the spherical waves.

#### 1.1.2.2.1 The plane wave

The infinite, monochromatic wave with a plane phase front and constant amplitude reads:

$$\boldsymbol{E} = \boldsymbol{E}_0 \exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n\boldsymbol{k}_0\boldsymbol{r})] \,, \tag{1.1.15}$$

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \boldsymbol{H}_0 \exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n\boldsymbol{k}_0\boldsymbol{r})] \,; \tag{1.1.16}$$

$$\boldsymbol{H}_0 = \frac{[\boldsymbol{k}_0 \times \boldsymbol{E}_0]}{k_0 Z} \,.$$

It is a transversely polarized field with $\boldsymbol{E} \perp \boldsymbol{H} \perp \boldsymbol{k}_0$, as plotted in Fig. 1.1.3.

$$n = \sqrt{\varepsilon} = \sqrt{1+\chi_\mathrm{e}} \;: \quad \text{the refractive index of the medium, in general complex,} \tag{1.1.17}$$

$k_0 = 2\pi/\lambda_0$ : wave number in vacuum,
$\boldsymbol{k}_0$: wave vector, direction of propagation,
$\lambda_0$: wavelength in vacuum,

$$Z = \sqrt{\frac{\mu\mu_0}{\varepsilon\varepsilon_0}} \;: \quad \text{impedance,} \quad Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{\varepsilon_0}} = 376.7\ \Omega \;: \quad \text{vacuum impedance.}$$

The Poynting vector or energy flux is a real quantity with

$$\boldsymbol{S} = [\boldsymbol{E}_\mathrm{real} \times \boldsymbol{H}_\mathrm{real}] \quad (\text{SI-unit: W/m}^2).$$

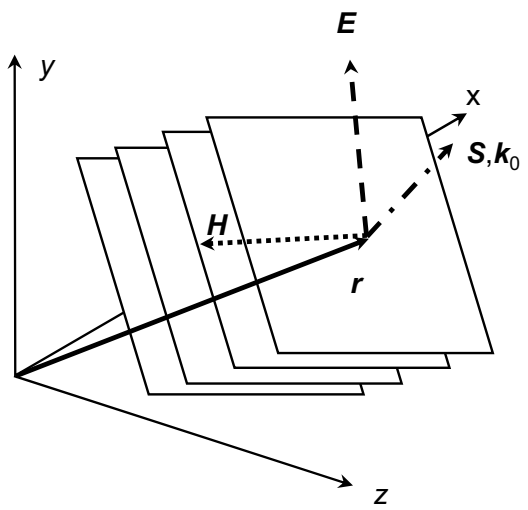



**Fig. 1.1.3.** The plane wave in a homogeneous, isotropic medium.

**Table 1.1.1.** Values of refractive index $n_r$ and absorption coefficient $\alpha$ at wavelength $\lambda_0$ [85Pal, 82Gra, 78Dri].

| Material | $\lambda_0$ [μm] | $n_r$ | $\alpha$ [m$^{-1}$] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fused quartz | 0.54 | 1.46 | very small |
| Sapphire | 0.50 | 1.765/1.764 | very small |
| Water | 0.54 | 1.332 | 0.8 |
| Water | 1 | 1.328 | 80 |
| Copper | 0.54 | 0.7 | $11.6 \times 10^6$ |
| Gold | 0.54 | 0.3 | $11.1 \times 10^6$ |
| Iron | 0.54 | 2.4 | $16.4 \times 10^6$ |

The intensity is the time average over one period $T = 2\pi/\omega$ and results in:

$$J = \langle \boldsymbol{S} \rangle_T = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{Z} + \frac{1}{Z^*}\right) \langle \boldsymbol{E}_0 \boldsymbol{E}_0^* \rangle \ . \tag{1.1.18}$$

For dielectrics without losses ($\mu = 1$, $n = n_r$ is real), (1.1.18) reduces to

$$J = \frac{1}{2} c_0 n_r \varepsilon_0 \left|E_0\right|^2 \tag{1.1.19}$$

with both quantities, $\boldsymbol{E}_0$ and $J$, inside the medium. For vacuum applies

$$J_{\mathrm{W/m^2}} = 1.33 \times 10^{-3} \left|E_{0,\mathrm{V/m}}\right|^2 \ , \quad \left|E_{0,\mathrm{V/m}}\right| = 27.4 \sqrt{J_{\mathrm{W/m^2}}} \ .$$

For a homogeneous dielectric, low-absorbing medium the complex refractive index is given by [99Bor, p. 739]:

$$\hat{n} = n_r - \mathrm{i}\frac{\alpha}{2k_0} \ , \quad \alpha \ll k_0 \tag{1.1.20}$$

with

$n_r$: real part of the refractive index,
$\alpha$: absorption coefficient, in general the non-resonant broad-band absorption.

For a field propagating in $z$-direction (1.1.15)/(1.1.20) deliver an exponentially damped amplitude:

$$\boldsymbol{E}(z,t) = \boldsymbol{E}_0 \exp\left[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n_r k_0 z) - \frac{\alpha z}{2}\right] \ . \tag{1.1.21}$$

Some numbers of $n_r$, $\alpha$ are compiled in Table 1.1.1.

#### 1.1.2.2.2 The spherical wave

One solution of the wave equation (1.1.13) in spherical coordinates is the quasi-spherical wave, generated by an oscillating dipole (Hertz's dipole), see Fig. 1.1.4. The far field reads [99Jac]:

$$\boldsymbol{E}\,(r,\vartheta,t) = \frac{\lambda_0 \boldsymbol{E}_\vartheta}{r} \exp\left[\mathrm{i}\,(\omega t - \hat{n}\boldsymbol{k}_0\boldsymbol{r})\right] \sin\vartheta \ , \quad |\boldsymbol{E}_\vartheta| = \frac{|\boldsymbol{\mu}|\ 4\pi^2 k_0^3}{\varepsilon_0} \ , \quad r \gg \lambda_0$$

with $\mu$ the dipole moment and $\vartheta$ the angle between the dipole axis and beam propagation $\boldsymbol{k}_0$. In the paraxial approach ($\vartheta \cong \pi/2$ , $\theta \ll 1$) the well-known spherical wave, useful for applying Huygens' principle, results:

$$\boldsymbol{E}(z,t) \cong \frac{\lambda_0}{r}\, \boldsymbol{E}_0 \exp\left[\mathrm{i}\,(\omega t - \hat{n}\boldsymbol{k}_0\boldsymbol{r})\right] \ , \quad \theta \ll 1 \ , \tag{1.1.22}$$

where $\boldsymbol{E}$ is approximately parallel to the dipole axis.

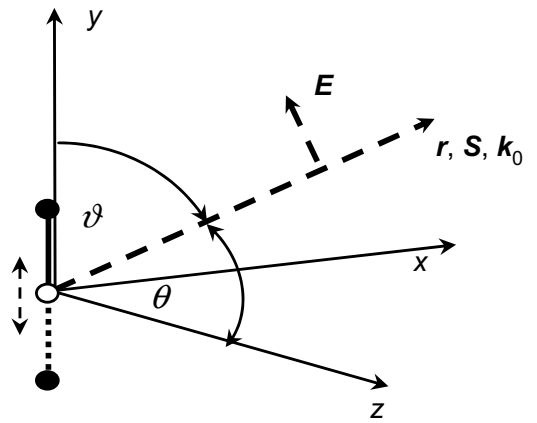



**Fig. 1.1.4.** A quasi-spherical wave, emitted by an oscillating dipole.

#### 1.1.2.2.3 The slowly varying envelope (SVE) approximation

In the Slowly Varying Envelope approximation (1.1.11) is solved approximately with the ansatz of a quasi-monochromatic, quasi-plane wave

$$\boldsymbol{E} = \boldsymbol{E}_0(x,y,z,t)\exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n_\mathrm{r}k_0 z)]\ , \quad \boldsymbol{P} = \boldsymbol{P}_0(x,y,z,t)\exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n_\mathrm{r}k_0 z)]\ . \tag{1.1.23}$$

The wave propagates mainly in $z$-direction and the amplitude is slowly varying with $x$, $y$, $z$, $t$, which means:

- slowly varying in time (quasi-monochromatic): $\partial|\boldsymbol{E}_0|/\partial t \ll \omega|\boldsymbol{E}_0|$, or spectral bandwidth $\Delta\omega \ll \omega$,
- slowly varying in space (quasi-plane wave): $\partial|\boldsymbol{E}_0|/\partial z \ll k_0|\boldsymbol{E}_0|$, which means low divergence of the beam $\Delta\theta \ll 1$ (paraxial approach), and a smooth transverse profile,
- slowly varying polarization $\partial|\boldsymbol{P}_0|/\partial t \ll \omega|\boldsymbol{P}_0|$,
- slowly varying electric susceptibility $\partial|\chi_\mathrm{e}|/\partial t \ll \omega|\chi_\mathrm{e}|$ and $|\mathrm{grad}\ \chi_\mathrm{e}| \ll k_0|\chi_\mathrm{e}|$.

Then second order terms can be neglected and the SVE-approximations are obtained [84She, p. 47], [66War, 86Sie].

#### 1.1.2.2.4 The SVE-approximation for diffraction

Steady-state propagation in vacuum means $\partial|\boldsymbol{E}_0|/\partial t = 0$ and $\boldsymbol{P} = 0$. Equation (1.1.11) delivers with the ansatz (1.1.23) and neglecting $\partial^2\boldsymbol{E}_0/\partial t^2$ the SVE-approximation used in diffraction theory, also called the [illegible]:

$$\left(\Delta_\mathrm{tr} - 2\mathrm{i}k_0\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)\boldsymbol{E}_0 = 0\ , \quad \mathrm{div}\ \boldsymbol{E} = 0\ . \tag{1.1.24a}$$

$\Delta_\mathrm{tr}$ is the transverse delta-operator, which in rectangular coordinates reads

$$\Delta_\mathrm{tr} = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}\ .$$

The field in (1.1.24a) is a vector field, and the $\Delta$-operator in cylinder coordinates is rather complicated, because the unit-vectors are no longer constant [99Jac], especially for non-uniform polarization in circular birefringent media [82Fer, 93Wit]. In most cases (except birefringence) the

[illegible] is sufficient. It reads in rectangular/cylindrical coordinates

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}-2\mathrm{i}k_0\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)E_0=0\ , \tag{1.1.24b}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}+\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}+\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2}-2\mathrm{i}k_0\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)E_0=0\ . \tag{1.1.24c}$$

This is the fundamental equation in paraxial diffraction optics. It gives the Fresnel-integral and the eigenmodes of free propagation (Gauss-Hermite/Gauss-Laguerre polynomials, see Chaps. 3.1 and 8.1). Equations (1.1.24a)/(1.1.24b)/(1.1.24c) hold for a homogeneous medium, but can be extended to quadratic index media [86Sie].

### 1.1.2.3 Propagation in doped media

[illegible]

A plane wave without transverse structure interacts with active atoms or molecules and induces a polarization $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}$. In most cases the active atoms are embedded in a host medium (glass, crystal, liquid, gas), which is also polarized by the field, generating an additional polarization $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{H}$. The total polarization is:

$$\boldsymbol{P}=\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}+\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{H}=(\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}+\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{H0})\exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t-n_\mathrm{r}k_0z)]\ . \tag{1.1.25}$$

The response of the host medium is in most cases very fast ($10^{-12}\ldots10^{-14}$ s), no transient behavior occurs and nonlinear effects are assumed to be small. Then the host polarization is proportional to the applied field:

$$\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{H}=\varepsilon_0\chi_\mathrm{H}\boldsymbol{E}\ .$$

$\chi_\mathrm{H}$ is the complex susceptibility of the host material and is related to the refractive index $n_\mathrm{r}$ and the loss coefficient $\alpha$ according to (1.1.17)/(1.1.20) [99Ber]:

$$\chi_\mathrm{H}=(n_\mathrm{r}^2-1)-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{n_\mathrm{r}\alpha}{k_0}\ ,\quad \alpha\ll k_0\ . \tag{1.1.26}$$

The imaginary part of $\chi_\mathrm{H}$ is called extinction coefficient. Some values of refractive indices $n_\mathrm{r}$ and absorption coefficients $\alpha$ are given in Table 1.1.1. For the polarization of the active atoms one has

$$\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}=\varepsilon_0\chi_\mathrm{A}(\boldsymbol{E}_0)\boldsymbol{E}\ , \tag{1.1.27}$$

where $\chi_\mathrm{A}$ depends on the field and has to be evaluated quantum-mechanically. Neglecting first and second order derivations of $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}$ and second order derivations of $\boldsymbol{E}_0$, the SVE-approximation for the interaction is obtained, assuming a plane wave without transverse structure:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z}+\frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)E_0=-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k_0}{2\varepsilon_0 n_\mathrm{r}}\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}\left(\boldsymbol{E}_0\right)\ ,\quad \mathrm{div}\,\boldsymbol{E}=0 \tag{1.1.28}$$

(SVE-approximation for the amplitude of a plane wave in an active medium)

with $c=c_0/n_\mathrm{r}$ the phase velocity of the wave in the host medium. The above equation describes the amplification/attenuation of cw-fields and pulsed radiation by an active medium. It provides also the widely used rate-equation approach, as will be shown in Sect. 1.1.5.1. It fails for fields

with amplitudes varying very rapidly in time or space (fs-pulses). If the intensity $J$ (1.1.19) and the susceptibility of the active medium (1.1.27) are introduced, (1.1.28) reduces to:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\right) J + \left(\alpha - \frac{k_0}{n_\mathrm{r}} \operatorname{Im} \chi_\mathrm{A}\right) J = 0 \,. \tag{1.1.29}$$

The active atoms enhance or reduce the losses of the medium, depending on the sign of the imaginary part $\operatorname{Im} \chi_\mathrm{A}$ of the susceptibility, which is a function of the intensity. In steady state and for constant $\chi_\mathrm{A}$, which holds for low intensities, (1.1.29) can be integrated and delivers for the intensity

$$J(z) = J(0) \exp\left[-\alpha + \frac{k_0}{n_\mathrm{r}} \operatorname{Im}(\chi_\mathrm{A})\right] z \,.$$

The amplifying factor is called the small-signal gain factor $G_0$ of the medium and the exponent the small-signal gain coefficient $g_0$:

$$G_0 = \exp\left[\frac{k_0}{n_\mathrm{r}} \operatorname{Im}(\chi_\mathrm{A}) z\right] = \exp\left[g_0 z\right] \,, \quad g_0 = \frac{k_0}{n_\mathrm{r}} \operatorname{Im}(\chi_\mathrm{A}) \,. \tag{1.1.30}$$

Some typical values of $g_0$ are compiled in Table 1.1.4.

## 1.1.3 Interaction with two-level systems

[illegible]

### 1.1.3.1 The two-level system

[illegible] $\Delta E$ [illegible] $\Delta n$ [illegible] $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ [illegible] $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}$

The two-level system can be part of an atom, ion, molecule, or something more complicated. A monochromatic electric field $\boldsymbol{E}$ of frequency $\omega$ in the SVE-approximation according to (1.1.23) acts via the Coulomb force on the bound electrons of the active medium. In linear systems (parabolic potential) the negative electrons will oscillate sinusoidally, whereas the heavy positive nucleus remains more or less at rest. An oscillating dipole is induced with a dipole moment $\boldsymbol{\mu}(t)$, which is given by

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} = -e\boldsymbol{x} \tag{1.1.31}$$

with

$e$: electron charge,
$\boldsymbol{x}$: displacement of the electron.

The dipole moment per volume is the macroscopic polarization $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}$ of the active medium. As all single dipoles are aligned by the electric field, the resulting polarization reads:

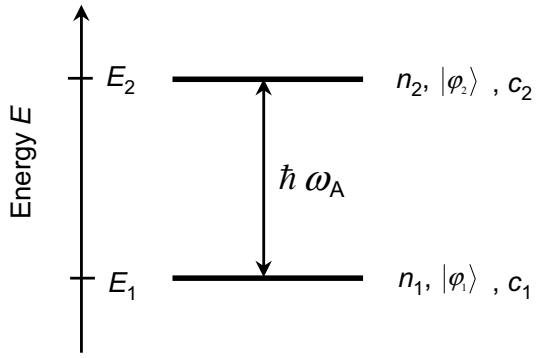



**Fig. 1.1.5.** The two-level system.

$$\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A}} = n_0 \boldsymbol{\mu} \tag{1.1.32}$$

with

$n_0$: dipole density ($\mathrm{m}^{-3}$),
$\boldsymbol{\mu}$: expectation value of the dipole moment (Asm).

In this section the induced dipole moment will be evaluated quantum-mechanically, which requires some simplifications. It is not the intention to discuss in detail the mathematics, but only to summarize briefly the main results of interest for laser technology and to emphasize the approximations and the range of validity. A consistent presentation of the interaction light–matter, starting from first principles, is given in many textbooks [61Mes, 68Sch, 77Coh, 95Man].

From the infinite number of energy levels of an electronic system only two, $E_1$ and $E_2$, are taken into account for the interaction [75All, 89Yar, 69Are], see Fig. 1.1.5. This is a reasonable approach if the field is nearly resonant with the transition from $E_1$ to $E_2$. In this case the other levels of the system will not or only very weakly interact with the field.

It applies

$$|\omega_{\mathrm{A}} - \omega| \ll \Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$$

with

$\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$: resonance frequency of the transition,
$\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$: bandwidth of the transition,
$\omega$: frequency of the radiation field,
$\hbar = 1.0546 \times 10^{-34}\ \mathrm{Ws}^2$: Planck's constant.

## 1.1.3.2 The dipole approximation

### 1.1.3.2.1 Inversion density and polarization

The interaction of an electromagnetic field with a two-level system was first investigated by Bloch [46Blo] and extensively discussed by Allen and Eberly [75All]. It is characterized by its dipole moment and the population densities in the two levels:

$n_1$, $n_2$ : density of states (atoms, molecules) in the lower/upper level,
$\Delta n = n_2 - n_1$ : inversion density,
$n_0 = n_1 + n_2$ : total density, const.

The following assumptions are made:

- Non-relativistic interaction. The velocity of the electrons is small compared with the velocity of light. This does not hold for inner-shell electrons, hot plasmas and free-electron lasers.
- The wavelength of the light is large compared with the diameter of the atoms/molecules. It means that in the domain of the atomic wave function the electromagnetic field is locally constant. Bohr's radius with $r_\mathrm{B} = 5.3 \times 10^{-5}$ µm is a typical atomic dimension. The wavelength in the visible range of the spectrum is about 0.5 µm, thus this condition is fulfilled in the visible and UV-part of the spectrum. It is called the dipole approximation [97Scu].
- The permanent dipole moments of the two-level system $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{11} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_{22}$ are zero. Even if larger molecules have a permanent dipole moment, their response to the high-frequency field is small. Only for very strong fields are the permanent dipole moments of importance (see Part 4 on nonlinear optics). A dipole moment exists only for the transition from level 1 to 2 and vice versa. Non-degenerated levels are assumed with $\boldsymbol{\mu} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_{12} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_{21}$.

The two-level system is completely described by its state vector $|\varphi\rangle$, which in general is time-dependent:

$$|\varphi\rangle = c_1(t)\,|\varphi_1\rangle \exp\left(-\mathrm{i}\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}\right) + c_2(t)\,|\varphi_2\rangle \exp\left(-\mathrm{i}\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}\right) \ , \tag{1.1.33}$$

with $|\varphi_1\rangle$, $|\varphi_2\rangle$ the eigenfunctions and $E_1$, $E_2$ the energy eigenstates. The eigenfunctions are normalized, orthogonal and depend on the position vector $\boldsymbol{r}$:

$$\int \varphi_i^* \varphi_j \mathrm{d}r = \langle \varphi_1 \varphi_2 \rangle = \delta_{ij} \ . \tag{1.1.34}$$

The state vector has to fulfill the time-dependent Schrödinger equation:

$$\mathrm{i}\hbar \frac{\partial\,|\varphi\rangle}{\partial t} = (H_0 + H_\mathrm{int})\,|\varphi\rangle \ , \tag{1.1.35}$$

with $H_0$ the Hamilton operator of the undisturbed system ($H_\mathrm{int} = 0$) and $H_\mathrm{int}$ the interaction energy. For the undisturbed system holds [89Yar]:

$$H_0\,|\varphi_i\rangle = E_i\,|\varphi_i\rangle \ , \quad i = 1,\ 2 \ , \tag{1.1.36}$$

which follows directly from (1.1.35) by replacing $|\varphi\rangle$ by $|\varphi_i\rangle \exp(-\mathrm{i}E_i t/\hbar)$. The parameters of interest, the inversion density $\Delta n = n_2 - n_1$ and the macroscopic polarization

$$\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A} = n_0\,\boldsymbol{\mu} \tag{1.1.37}$$

are determined by the coefficients $c_1$, $c_2$. The probability of the system to be in the lower/upper state is given by $|c_1|^2$, $|c_2|^2$, respectively, which requires:

$$|c_1|^2 + |c_2|^2 = 1 \ . \tag{1.1.38}$$

The number of atoms in the lower/upper level is then given by:

$$n_1 = n_0\,|c_1|^2 \ , \quad n_2 = n_0\,|c_2|^2 \ , \quad n_1 + n_2 = n_0$$

and hence the inversion density :

$$\Delta n = n_0 \left( |c_2|^2 - |c_1|^2 \right) \ . \tag{1.1.39}$$

The expectation value of the dipole moment $\langle \boldsymbol{\mu} \rangle = -e \langle \varphi \boldsymbol{r} \varphi \rangle$ is obtained from (1.1.33). Using the afore mentioned assumptions:

$$\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{11} \rangle = -e \langle \varphi_1 \boldsymbol{r} \varphi_1 \rangle = 0 \ , \quad \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{22} \rangle = -e \langle \varphi_2 \boldsymbol{r} \varphi_2 \rangle = 0$$

one obtains finally for the polarization from (1.1.33), (1.1.34), (1.1.38)

$$\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A} = n_0 \left\{ \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{12} \rangle \ c_1^* c_2 \ \exp\left(-\mathrm{i}\,\omega_\mathrm{A} t\right) + \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{21} \rangle \ c_1 c_2^* \ \exp\left(+\mathrm{i}\,\omega_\mathrm{A} t\right) \right\} \tag{1.1.40}$$

with $\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{12} \rangle$, $\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{21} \rangle$ the dipole moment of the transition $E_1 \leftrightarrow E_2$ and vice versa. For non-degenerated transitions one has $\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{12} \rangle = \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_{21} \rangle = \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}$. In the following only $\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}$ will be used, which is a characteristic parameter of the specific transition:

$$\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} = -e \langle \varphi_1 \boldsymbol{r} \varphi_2 \rangle \ . \tag{1.1.41}$$

#### 1.1.3.2.2 The interaction with a monochromatic field

The interaction Hamiltonian for a non-quantized real field $\boldsymbol{E}_\mathrm{real}$ corresponds to the classical energy of an electric dipole in an electric field. It reads [97Scu]:

$$H_\mathrm{int} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} \boldsymbol{E}_\mathrm{real} = \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} \frac{(\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}^*)}{2} \ . \tag{1.1.42}$$

Substitution of (1.1.42) into (1.1.35), using the orthogonality (1.1.34) and (1.1.41) provides two differential equations for the coefficients $c_1$, $c_2$ of the state vector:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{d}c_1}{\mathrm{d}t} &= \frac{\mathrm{i}}{\hbar} c_2 \ \exp\left(-\mathrm{i}\omega_\mathrm{A} t\right) \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} \frac{(\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}^*)}{2} \ , \\ \frac{\mathrm{d}c_2}{\mathrm{d}t} &= \frac{\mathrm{i}}{\hbar} c_1 \ \exp\left(+\mathrm{i}\omega_\mathrm{A} t\right) \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} \frac{(\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}^*)}{2} \ . \end{aligned} \tag{1.1.43}$$

The time dependence of inversion density and polarization is obtained from (1.1.39), (1.1.40) by differentiating and applying (1.1.43). After some simple mathematics the following two equations for the macroscopic parameters of the two-level-system result are obtained:

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathrm{i}}{\hbar} \left\{ (\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}^*) \left( \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A} - \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}^* \right) \right\} \ , \tag{1.1.44a}$$

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}}{\partial t} = \mathrm{i} \left\{ \omega_\mathrm{A} \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A} + \frac{\mu_\mathrm{A}}{\hbar} \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} (\boldsymbol{E} + \boldsymbol{E}^*) \rangle \Delta n \right\} \ . \tag{1.1.44b}$$

For $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}$ the SVE-approximations of (1.1.23), (1.1.25) are used. Then in (1.1.44a), (1.1.44b) terms with the frequency $2\omega$ appear, which are neglected. This approach is called the rotating-wave approximation [97Scu, 72Cou]. The above equations simplify to

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = \frac{\mathrm{i}}{2\hbar} \left\{ \boldsymbol{E}_0^* \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0} - \boldsymbol{E}_0 \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}^* \right\} \ , \tag{1.1.45a}$$

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}}{\partial t} = -\mathrm{i}\,\delta \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0} + \frac{\mathrm{i}\,\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}}{\hbar} \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A} \boldsymbol{E}_0 \rangle \Delta n \ , \quad \delta = \omega - \omega_\mathrm{A} \tag{1.1.45b}$$

(rotating-wave approximation)
with

$\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}$: electric dipole moment of the transition,
$\omega$: frequency of the interacting field,
$\omega_\mathrm{A}$: resonance frequency of the two-level system,
$\hbar = 1.0546 \times 10^{-34}$ Ws$^2$: Planck's constant.

Some typical values of dipole moments are given in Table 1.1.2.

**Table 1.1.2.** Typical values of dipole moments [01Men].

| Transition | | | $\lvert\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}\rvert$ [As m] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bohr's radius × electron charge | | | $10^{-29}$ |
| Hydrogen | 1s – 2p | $\lambda_0 = 121$ nm | $0.8 \times 10^{-29}$ |
| | 4f – 5g | $\lambda_0 = 4053$ nm | $8.3 \times 10^{-29}$ |
| Chromium ions in ruby | $4\mathrm{A}_2(3/2)$ – E levels | $\lambda_0 = 694$ nm | $10^{-29}$ |

## 1.1.3.3 The Maxwell–Bloch equations

So far the interaction of the two-level system with the electromagnetic field is purely coherent, no perturbations by external influences on the system are considered. Stochastic processes will modify the interaction considerably. Here only a very basic description is presented. A detailed analysis of these statistical processes is given in [70Hak, 97Scu].

### 1.1.3.3.1 Decay time $T_1$ of the upper level (energy relaxation)

Three incoherent processes reduce or increase the upper-level population and have to be considered in (1.1.45a), (1.1.45b):

- spontaneous emission,
- interaction with the host material (collisions, lattice vibrations),
- increase of the population by pumping (light, electron collisions, or other processes).

#### 1.1.3.3.1.1 Spontaneous emission

The two-level system is coupled to the modes of the optical resonator or to the free-space modes. Spontaneous emission into these modes reduces the upper-level population. Moreover, by each spontaneous emission process the phase relation between the field and the two-level eigenfunction is destroyed. If the dimensions of the resonator are large compared with the wavelength, the decay is given by $\partial n_2/\partial t = -n_2/T_\mathrm{sp}$ , with $A_{21} = 1/T_\mathrm{sp}$ , the Einstein coefficient of spontaneous emission. If the resonator dimensions are comparable with the wavelength, spontaneous emission is strongly influenced by the resonator geometry, it can be enhanced or reduced (see Chap. 8.1).

#### 1.1.3.3.1.2 Interaction with the host material

This interaction reduces the population density. Energy is transferred to the host material and converted into heat. A simple approach for this decay is again an exponential ansatz $\partial n_2/\partial t = -n_2/T_\mathrm{H}$ . This decay time together with the spontaneous decay time delivers a resulting decay $T_1$ of the upper-level population, also called energy relaxation time or longitudinal relaxation time.

#### 1.1.3.3.1.3 Pumping process

The dynamics of upper-level excitation depend on the special pumping scheme and are discussed in Sect. 1.1.5.3 and in Vol. VIII/1B, "Solid-state laser systems". In any case the pump produces in steady state and without a coherent field ($\boldsymbol{E}_0 = 0$) an inversion density $\Delta n_0$.

These three processes are included into (1.1.45a) by the term:

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = -\frac{\Delta n - \Delta n_0}{T_1} \tag{1.1.46}$$

with

$T_1$: the resulting time constant.

#### 1.1.3.3.2 Decay time $T_2$ of the polarization (entropy relaxation)

An external field $\boldsymbol{E}$ induces dipoles, which generate the macroscopic polarization $\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A}$. If the external field is switched off, the polarization will disappear for several reasons:

The energy of the two-level system decays with $T_1$, which means that the polarization disappears at least with the same time constant.

Due to incoherent interaction with the host material (collisions), the single dipoles are disoriented in their direction or dephased. The resulting polarization becomes zero, although the single dipole still exists. This process can be much faster than $T_1$ (see Table 1.1.6) and is characterized by a time constant $T_2$. This decay strongly depends on the interaction process. The simplest approach is :

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}}{\partial t} = -\frac{\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}}{T_2} \ , \tag{1.1.47}$$

and (1.1.45b) has to be completed by (1.1.47). $T_2$ is called the transverse relaxation time, the entropy time constant or the dephasing time. Finally, the two-level equations together with the SVE-approximation, (1.1.28), of the wave equation read:

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = -\frac{\mathrm{i}}{2\hbar}\left(\boldsymbol{E}_0^* \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0} - \boldsymbol{E}_0 \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}^*\right) - \frac{\Delta n - \Delta n_0}{T_1} \ , \tag{1.1.48a}$$

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}}{\partial t} = -\left(\mathrm{i}\,\delta + \frac{1}{T_2}\right)\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0} + \mathrm{i}\frac{\boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}\left\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_\mathrm{A}\boldsymbol{E}_0\right\rangle}{\hbar}\Delta n \ , \quad \delta = \omega - \omega_\mathrm{A} \ , \tag{1.1.48b}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{E}_0 = -\mathrm{i}\frac{k_0}{2\varepsilon_0 n_\mathrm{r}}\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0} \tag{1.1.48c}$$

(Maxwell–Bloch equations).

They describe the propagation of radiation in two-level systems and are called Maxwell–Bloch equations. Equation (1.1.48c) holds, if the transition frequency $\omega_\mathrm{A}$ for all two-level atoms is the same (homogeneous system). In inhomogeneous systems (see Sect. 1.1.6.3, Fig. 1.1.13) different groups of atoms exist with center frequencies $\omega_\mathrm{A}$ of each group and a center frequency $\omega_\mathrm{R}$ of the ensemble. Therefore (1.1.48c) has to be replaced by [81Ver]:

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\right)\boldsymbol{E}_0 = -\mathrm{i}\frac{k_0}{2\varepsilon_0 n_\mathrm{r}}\int h(\omega_\mathrm{A},\omega_\mathrm{R})\boldsymbol{P}_\mathrm{A0}(\boldsymbol{E}_0,\omega_\mathrm{A})\mathrm{d}\omega_\mathrm{A} \ . \tag{1.1.48d}$$

$h(\omega,\omega_\mathrm{A})$ is the spectral density of atoms with the transition frequency $\omega_\mathrm{A}$ according to (1.1.92)/(1.1.93). For the solution of these equations, three different regimes are distinguished:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [illegible] The temporal variations of the radiation field are slow compared with $T_1$. | $\dfrac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = 0$ | $\dfrac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}}}{\partial t} = 0$ |
| [illegible] no transient effects of the atom, $T_2 \ll T_1$. | $\dfrac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} \neq 0$ | $\dfrac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}}}{\partial t} = 0$ |
| [illegible] The width $\tau$ of the interacting pulses is short compared with $T_1$, $T_2$; (1.1.45a), (1.1.45b) can be applied. | $\dfrac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} \neq 0$ | $\dfrac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}}}{\partial t} \neq 0$ |

## 1.1.4 Steady-state solutions

[illegible] $\Delta n_0$ [illegible] $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}}$ [illegible] $J$ [illegible]

### 1.1.4.1 Inversion density and polarization

The stationary solutions of (1.1.48a), (1.1.48b) are obtained immediately:

$$\Delta n = \frac{\Delta n_0}{1 + (J/J_{\mathrm{s}})\, f(\omega)} \quad (\text{[illegible], homogeneously broadened}), \tag{1.1.49}$$

$$\chi_{\mathrm{A}} = \frac{n_{\mathrm{r}}\sigma}{k_0}\left[\frac{\omega - \omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2} + \mathrm{i}\right]\Delta n \quad (\text{[illegible]}), \tag{1.1.50}$$

$$\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}} = \varepsilon_0 \chi_{\mathrm{A}} \boldsymbol{E}_0 \quad (\text{[illegible]}) \tag{1.1.51}$$

with

$$J = \frac{1}{2}\,\varepsilon_0 c_0 n_{\mathrm{r}} |\boldsymbol{E}_0|^2 \quad \text{(intensity of the field)}, \tag{1.1.52}$$

$$J_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{\hbar\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{2\sigma_0 T_1} \quad \text{(saturation intensity of the two-level transition)}, \tag{1.1.53}$$

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 f(\omega, \omega_{\mathrm{A}}) \quad \text{(frequency-dependent cross section of the transition)}, \tag{1.1.54}$$

$$\sigma_0 = \frac{|\boldsymbol{\mu}_{\mathrm{A}}|^2\, \omega_{\mathrm{A}} T_2}{\varepsilon_0 c_0 n_{\mathrm{r}} \hbar} \quad \text{(cross section in resonance)}, \tag{1.1.55}$$

$$f_{\mathrm{L}}(\omega, \omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = \frac{(\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2)^2}{(\omega_{\mathrm{A}} - \omega)^2 + (\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2)^2} \quad \text{(spectral line shape, Lorentzian)}, \tag{1.1.56}$$

$$\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}} = 2/T_2 \quad \text{(line width of the transition)}, \tag{1.1.57}$$

$$g_{\mathrm{h}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = \Delta\, n\, \sigma = \frac{\Delta\, n_0 \sigma_0 f(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}})}{1+(J/J_{\mathrm{s}})\, f(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}})} \quad \text{(gain coefficient, homogeneously broadened)}, \tag{1.1.58a}$$

$$g_{\mathrm{inh}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{R}}) = \frac{\Delta\, n_0 \sigma_0}{\sqrt{1+J/J_{\mathrm{s}}}} h(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{R}}) \frac{\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{2} \quad \text{(gain coefficient, inhomogeneously broadened, see Sect. 1.1.6.3)}. \tag{1.1.58b}$$

In Table 1.1.3 some numbers of relevant laser transitions are compiled, in Table 1.1.4 some typical values of the small-signal gain coefficient in resonance are given. The susceptibility strongly depends on the frequency as shown in Fig. 1.1.6. According to (1.1.26) the real part of $\chi_{\mathrm{A}}$ produces an additional refractive index, and the imaginary part absorption or amplification:

$$\mathrm{Re}\ \chi_{\mathrm{A}} = n_{\mathrm{r}}^2 - 1 = \frac{n_{\mathrm{r}}\sigma}{k_0}\left(\frac{\omega-\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2}\right)\Delta n\ , \tag{1.1.59a}$$

$$\mathrm{Im}\ \chi_{\mathrm{A}} = -n_{\mathrm{r}}\alpha k_0 = \frac{n_{\mathrm{r}}\sigma}{k_0}\Delta n\ . \tag{1.1.59b}$$

The steady-state propagation of the electric field is obtained from (1.1.48c):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{E}_0}{\mathrm{d}z} = \left[-\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\sigma\Delta\, n}{2} + \mathrm{i}\sigma\Delta\, n\frac{\omega-\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}\right]\boldsymbol{E}_0\ , \tag{1.1.60}$$

where $\Delta\, n$ is a function of the field or the intensity.

**Table 1.1.3.** Examples of resonance wavelength $\lambda_0$, resonance cross section $\sigma_0$, upper-level lifetime $T_1$ and saturation intensity $J_{\mathrm{s}}$. The simple relation (1.1.53) for the saturation intensity holds for two-level systems only and is not applicable in general [01Men].

| | $\lambda_0$ [μm] | $\sigma_0$ [m$^2$] | $T_1$ [s] | $J_{\mathrm{s}}$ [W/m$^2$] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Amplifiers** | | | | |
| $CO_2$-gas (1300 Pa) | 10.6 | $10^{-20}$ | $10^{-5}$ | $2\times10^5$ |
| Neodymium-ion in glass | 1.06 | $4\times10^{-24}$ | $3\times10^{-4}$ | $8\ldots12\times10^7$ |
| Neodymium-ion in YAG | 1.06 | $5\times10^{-23}$ | $2\times10^{-4}$ | $2\times10^7$ |
| Chromium-ion in $Al_2O_3$ (ruby, $T=300$ K) | 0.69 | $2\times10^{-24}$ | $3\times10^{-3}$ | $2.4\times10^7$ |
| Neon (25 Pa) | 0.63 | $3\times10^{-17}$ | $10^{-8}$ | $5.3\times10^5$ |
| Rhodamine 6G in ethanol | 0.57 | $4\times10^{-20}$ | $5\times10^{-9}$ | $10^9$ |
| **Absorbers** | | | | |
| $SF_6$ | 10.6 | $8\times10^{-22}$ | $4\times10^{-4}$ | $2.5\times10^5$ |
| KODAK dye 9860 | 1.06 | $4\times10^{-20}$ | $\sim10^{-11}$ | $5.6\times10^{11}$ |
| KODAK dye 9740 | 1.06 | $6\times10^{-20}$ | $\sim10^{-11}$ | $4\times10^{11}$ |
| Cryptocyanine-dye in methanol | 0.7 | $5\times10^{-20}$ | $5\times10^{-10}$ | $2\times10^{10}$ |

**Table 1.1.4.** Typical values of the small-signal gain coefficient $g_0 = \Delta n_0 \sigma_0$ in resonance. The exact values depend on pumping, doping, and other parameters of operation [01Men].

| System | $\lambda_0$ [nm] | $g_0$ [m$^{-1}$] |
|---|---|---|
| He/Ne laser | 632.8 | 0.1 |
| Nd-doped glass | 1060 | 5 |
| Nd-doped YAG | 1060 | 50 |
| GaAs-diode | 880 | $4\times10^3$ |

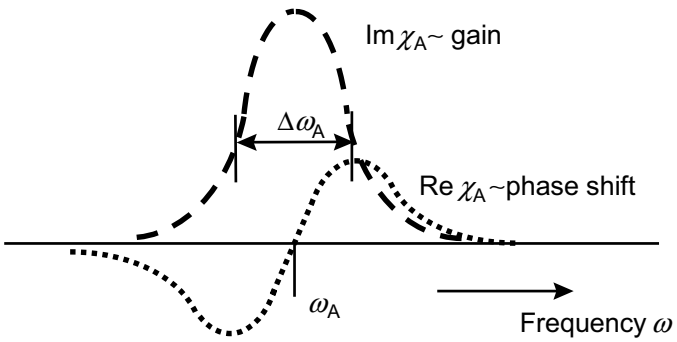



**Fig. 1.1.6.** Real and imaginary part of the susceptibility vs. frequency.

### 1.1.4.2 Small-signal solutions

[illegible] $J$ [illegible] $J_s$ [illegible]

At low intensities $J \ll J_s$, the inversion density is not affected by the intensity,

$$\Delta n = \Delta n_0 \ ,$$

and (1.1.60) can be integrated. Together with (1.1.23), the complete field is obtained:

$$\boldsymbol{E}(z) = \boldsymbol{E}_0(0) \exp[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - n_\mathrm{t} k_0 z) - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \Delta n_0 \sigma) z] \tag{1.1.61}$$

with a total refractive index $n_\mathrm{t}$

$$n_\mathrm{t} = n_\mathrm{r} \left(1 + \frac{\sigma \Delta n_0}{n_\mathrm{r} k_0} \frac{\omega - \omega_\mathrm{A}}{\Delta\omega_\mathrm{A}}\right) \ . \tag{1.1.62}$$

The active atoms of the two-level system cause an additional phase shift or refractive index and an additional absorption or amplification, depending on the sign of $\Delta n_0$. The small-signal gain factor according to (1.1.30)/(1.1.50) is:

$$G_0 = \exp[\sigma(\omega) \Delta n_0 z] \ . \tag{1.1.63}$$

Amplification, $G_0 > 1$, requires inversion $\Delta n_0 > 0$. The complex amplitude transmission factor $A$ is defined as the ratio of the monochromatic field amplitudes and can be written:

$$A = \frac{E_0(z)}{E_0(0)} = \exp\left[\mathrm{i} \frac{\sigma_0 \Delta n_0}{2} \frac{\Delta\omega_\mathrm{A}/2}{(\omega - \omega_\mathrm{A}) + \mathrm{i}\,\Delta\omega_\mathrm{A}/2}\right] z \ . \tag{1.1.64}$$

It depends on the frequency of the field, which means dispersion. Time-dependent fields and especially short pulses are distorted by the amplifying system, pulse broadening and chirping occur.

### 1.1.4.3 Strong-signal solutions

[illegible]

The inversion now depends on the intensity. For the propagation of the intensity, (1.1.48c) gives in steady state

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}J}{\mathrm{d}z} = (g(J) - \alpha)\ J\ , \tag{1.1.65}$$

where $g(J)$ is the saturated gain coefficient of (1.1.58a), (1.1.58b). For a homogeneously broadened transition and without losses ($\alpha = 0$) this equation can be can be integrated and provides a transcendental relation for the gain factor $G$:

$$\frac{G_0}{G} = \exp\left[\frac{J(0)}{J_\mathrm{s}} f(\omega)\ (G-1)\right] \tag{1.1.66}$$

with $G_0$ the small-signal gain factor of (1.1.62) and $G$ the ratio of output/input intensities

$$G = J(z)/J(0)\ .$$

For inhomogeneously broadened transitions a more complicated relation is obtained [81Ver].

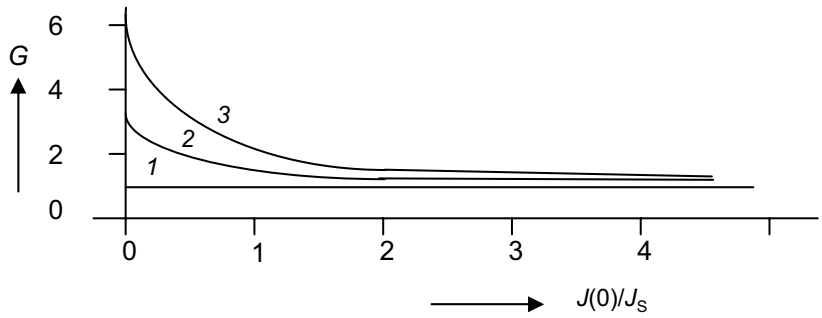



**Fig. 1.1.7.** Saturation of the gain factor $G$ for a homogeneously and inhomogeneously broadened transition. *1*: $G_0 = 1$, *2*: $G_0 = 4$, *3*: $G_0 = 6$.

## 1.1.5 Adiabatic equations

[illegible]

### 1.1.5.1 Rate equations

[illegible]

$T_2$ is the time constant, which characterizes the transient behavior of the polarization. In most cases (see Table 1.1.6) $T_2$ is much smaller than $T_1$, and the transient oscillations of the electrons can be neglected. In (1.1.48a) the polarization is replaced by its steady-state value (1.1.50)/(1.1.51) and the rate equations are obtained. They have to be completed by the time-dependent pump term, here labeled as $\Delta n_0$. It depends on the specific pump scheme (see Sect. 1.1.5.3). The rate equations are widely used in laser design to evaluate output power, spiking behavior and Q-switching dynamics. The spontaneous emission contributes to the intensity of the interacting field, but only with a very

small amount and is neglected here. Nevertheless it is important, because the laser is started by spontaneous emission and in the lower limit it determines the laser band width (Chap. 5.1).

With these approximations the field equations (1.1.48a)/(1.1.48b)/(1.1.48c) for the interaction with a monochromatic field reduce to one equation for the inversion density and a transport equation for the intensity:

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = -\frac{J\, f(\omega)}{J_s T_1} \Delta n - \frac{(\Delta n - \Delta n_0)}{T_1} \ , \tag{1.1.67}$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) J = (\Delta n\, \sigma_0 f(\omega))\ J \tag{1.1.68}$$

(rate equations for a homogeneously broadened two-level system and a plane monochromatic wave)

with

$J(z,t)$: local intensity,
$J_s$: saturation intensity, depends on the level system (2,3, or 4 levels), see Sects. 1.1.4.1/1.1.5.3,
$\Delta n(z,t)$: local inversion density.

### 1.1.5.2 Thermodynamic considerations

[illegible] $J(\omega)$ [illegible] $\rho_\omega$ [illegible]

Einstein published in 1917 [17Ein] his famous work on the quantum theory of radiation, where for the first time induced emission was introduced, the cornerstone of laser physics. He discussed the two-level system in equilibrium with thermal radiation of spectral energy density $\rho_\omega$ (energy per volume and spectral range $\mathrm{d}\,\omega$). The density is given by Planck's law [61Mor]:

$$\rho_\omega = \frac{\hbar\,\omega^3}{\pi^2 c^3} \frac{1}{\exp\left[\hbar\,\omega/\kappa T\right] - 1} \qquad \left[\frac{\mathrm{VAs}^2}{\mathrm{m}^3}\right] \tag{1.1.69}$$

with

$\kappa = 1.38 \times 10^{-23}$ VAs/K: Boltzmann's constant.

In thermal equilibrium the levels $|\varphi_1\rangle$, $|\varphi_2\rangle$ are populated according to Boltzmann's law [61Mor]:

$$\frac{n_2}{n_1} = \exp\left[-\hbar\,\omega_\mathrm{A}/\kappa T\right] \ . \tag{1.1.70}$$

These two fundamental laws can only be fulfilled, if induced emission is introduced, and Einstein postulated the following equation in steady state for the interaction of thermal radiation with a two-level system:

$$B_{12}\, \rho_\omega\, n_1 = B_{21}\, \rho_\omega\, n_2 \qquad + A_{21}\, n_2 \tag{1.1.71}$$

(absorption = induced emission + spontaneous emission)

with

$B_{12}$, $B_{21}$, $A_{21}$: Einstein coefficients of induced and spontaneous emission.

The transition of atoms from the lower level to the upper level by absorption of radiation must be balanced by induced emission and spontaneous emission from the upper level. This equation was

derived by thermodynamical considerations. The quantum-mechanical equation (1.1.67) delivers in steady state, replacing $\Delta n$ by $n_2 - n_1$ and $n_0$ by $n_1 + n_2$, and furthermore taking into account that for steady state without interaction holds $\Delta n_0 = -n_0$:

$$J \frac{\sigma}{\hbar \omega_{\mathrm{A}}} n_1 = J \frac{\sigma}{\hbar \omega_{\mathrm{A}}} n_2 + \frac{n_2}{T_1} \ . \tag{1.1.72}$$

This equation has the same structure as the Einstein equation. If the monochromatic intensity $J(\omega)$ is replaced by the spectral density $\rho_\omega$ and integration over the full spectral range is performed, a relation between the Einstein coefficients and the atomic parameters is obtained. These relations read in general for degenerated levels with weighting factors $g_1$, $g_2$ (degeneracies) [92Koe, 81Ver, 00Dav]:

$$B_{12} = \frac{g_2}{12\pi} \frac{|\mu_{\mathrm{A}}|^2}{\hbar^2 \varepsilon \varepsilon_0} \ , \tag{1.1.73a}$$

$$B_{21} = \frac{g_1}{12\pi} \frac{|\mu_{\mathrm{A}}|^2}{\hbar^2 \varepsilon \varepsilon_0} \ , \tag{1.1.73b}$$

$$A_{21} = \frac{1}{T_1} = \frac{g_1}{3} |\mu_{\mathrm{A}}|^2 \frac{\omega_{\mathrm{A}}^3}{\pi \varepsilon \varepsilon_0 \hbar c^3} \ , \tag{1.1.74}$$

$$\mu_{\mathrm{A}} = \mu_{12} = \mu_{21} \ ,$$

$$\sigma_{21}(\omega) = \frac{\lambda^2}{4} A_{21} h(\omega) \ , \tag{1.1.75}$$

$$\sigma_{12}(\omega) = \frac{g_2}{g_1} \sigma_{21}(\omega) \ , \tag{1.1.76}$$

$$\sigma_{21}(\omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = \frac{\lambda^2}{4\pi} \frac{T_2}{T_1} \leq \frac{\lambda^2}{4} \qquad \text{(holds for Lorentzian line shape)}, \tag{1.1.77}$$

$$B_{12} g_1 = B_{21} g_2 \ , \tag{1.1.78}$$

$$\frac{A_{21}}{B_{21}} = \frac{2\hbar \omega_{\mathrm{A}}^3}{\pi c^3} \ . \tag{1.1.79}$$

The above relations were derived for isotropic media. Anisotropic media are discussed in [86Sie]. Equation (1.1.80) holds for all dipole transitions, as long as the quantum system is coupled to a large number of modes (free space or a resonator with dimensions large compared with the wavelength). With these equations the gain coefficient can be related to the Einstein coefficient of spontaneous emission [92Koe]:

$$g(\omega) = \frac{\lambda^2}{4} h(\omega, \omega_{\mathrm{A}}) \left[ n_2 - \frac{g_2}{g_1} n_1 \right] A_{21} \tag{1.1.80}$$

with

$h(\omega, \omega_{\mathrm{A}})$: the spectral line shape, depending on the type of broadening (see Sect. 1.1.6).

### 1.1.5.3 Pumping schemes and complete rate equations

[illegible]

Till now a two-level system was discussed, assuming a steady-state inversion $\Delta n_0$, which is always negative. To obtain positive inversion $\Delta n = n_2 - n_1 > 0$ and gain, additional levels are necessary.

$\Delta n > 0$ is a state of non-equilibrium. To support this state, energy has to be pumped into the system. This pumping energy can be incoherent light, kinetic energy of electrons/ions, chemical energy or electric energy. The pumping schemes can become very complicated, and in most cases many energy levels are involved. To understand the principal process for the generation of inversion, two idealized pumping schemes will be discussed.

#### 1.1.5.3.1 The three-level system

The simplified diagram of the three-level system is shown in Fig. 1.1.8. The level $E_3$ is excited by absorption of light or by electron collisions, depending on the specific system. The decay from $E_3$ to $E_2$, the upper laser level, is very fast. Nearly all excited atoms are transferred into this level, which has a very long life time. If the pumping power is sufficiently high to overcome the decay of level $E_2$, atoms will be accumulated and finally $n_2$ is larger than $n_1$. The adiabatic rate equations give for the upper-level population without induced emission between the two levels ($J = 0$):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\, n_2}{\mathrm{d}\, t} = W\,(n_0 - n_2) - \frac{n_2}{T_1}\,. \tag{1.1.81}$$

$W$ is the pumping rate, the product of the cross-section $\sigma_{13}$ and the specific pump parameters. $T_1$ is the upper laser-level lifetime. This holds under the assumption that the population of level $E_3$ is zero and that $n_1 + n_2 = n_0$. Equation (1.1.81) reads with the inversion density $\Delta n = n_2 - n_1$:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\Delta\, n}{\mathrm{d}\, t} = W\,(n_0 - \Delta\, n) - \frac{n_0 - \Delta\, n}{T_1} \tag{1.1.82}$$

and in steady state one obtains:

$$\frac{\Delta\, n_{\mathrm{steady},3}}{n_0} = \frac{WT_1 - 1}{WT_1 + 1}\,. \tag{1.1.83}$$

The relation between the inversion density and the pump rate is shown in Fig. 1.1.9. Inversion occurs for $WT_1 > 1$. With increasing pump rate the inversion increases also and approaches finally one, all atoms are in the upper level. To obtain $\Delta\, n_{\mathrm{steady},3} > 0$ requires at least 50 % of the active atoms to be pumped into the upper level, high pump rates are necessary and the efficiency is low. Equation (1.1.82) has to be completed by the coherent interaction term of (1.1.67). The complete rate equation for the three-level system with pump rate $W$, interacting with a monochromatic field of intensity $J$ is given in (1.1.84). For the intensity (1.1.48c), (1.1.48d) hold, depending on the type of line-broadening (Sect. 1.1.6).

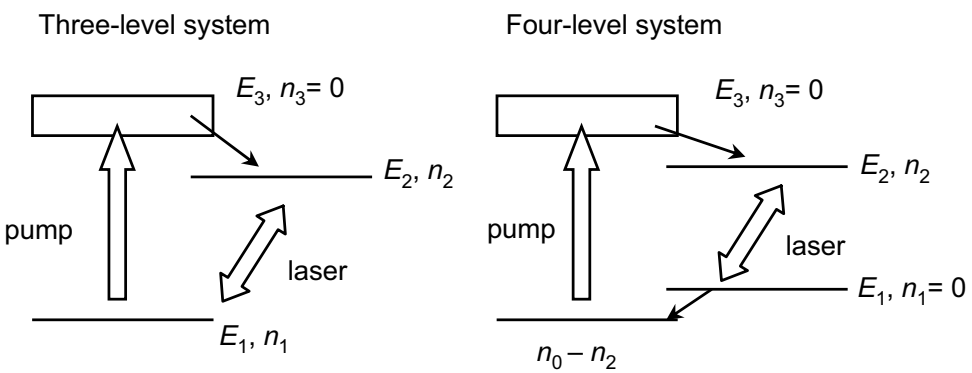



**Fig. 1.1.8.** The idealized three- and four-level system.

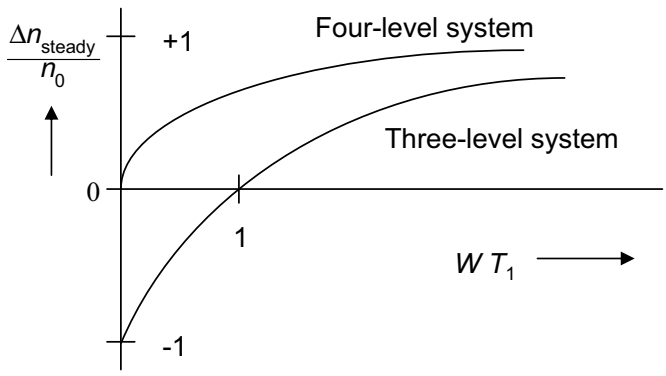



**Fig. 1.1.9.** Inversion density vs. pump rate for a three- and four-level system.

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = -\frac{J}{J_s}\frac{f(\omega)}{T_1}\Delta n + W(n_0 - \Delta n) - \frac{n_0 + \Delta n}{T_1} \tag{1.1.84}$$

(rate equation of a three-level system).

#### 1.1.5.3.2 The four-level system

The commonly used pump scheme, due to its high efficiency, is the four-level system as shown in Fig. 1.1.8. The two laser levels are $E_2$ and $E_1$, where the lower level $E_1$ has a very short lifetime and its population $n_1$ is nearly zero. This requires that the energy $E_1 - E_0$ is much larger than the thermal energy $\kappa T$. The pump level $E_3$ decays very rapidly to the upper laser level $E_2$ and its population is again nearly zero. The inversion density now is $\Delta n = n_2 - n_1 \approx n_2$. Then the rate equation for the pump process reads:

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = W(n_0 - \Delta n) - \frac{\Delta n}{T_1} \tag{1.1.85}$$

with the steady-state solution (without coherent interaction):

$$\frac{\Delta n_{\text{steady},4}}{n_0} = \frac{WT_1}{1 + WT_1}\,. \tag{1.1.86}$$

Inversion is reached now at very small pump-power levels as shown in Fig. 1.1.9. The efficiency of such systems is much higher than of three-level systems. The complete rate equation for pumping and interaction with a field of intensity $J$ is obtained by taking into account the corresponding term of (1.1.67). It has to be considered that $n_1 = 0$, and therefore the saturation intensity is higher by a factor of 2.

$$\frac{\partial \Delta n}{\partial t} = -\frac{J}{J_{s,4}}\frac{f(\omega)}{T_1}\Delta n + W(n_0 - \Delta n) - \frac{\Delta n}{T_1} \tag{1.1.87}$$

(rate equation of a four-level system)

with

$J_{s,4} = \dfrac{\hbar\omega_A}{\sigma_0 T_1}$ : saturation intensity of the four-level system.

### 1.1.5.4 Adiabatic pulse amplification

[illegible]

The pulse is adiabatic if its width $\tau$ is small compared with $T_1$ and large compared with $T_2$. Then the variation of the upper-level population due to spontaneous emission and pump can be neglected and this term can be neglected. If such a pulse travels through an active medium of length $\ell$, it depletes the upper level, is amplified and shaped as depicted in Fig. 1.1.10. The initial conditions at $t = -\infty$ are:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Inversion density: | $\Delta n(z) = \Delta n_0$ , | $0 \le z \le \ell$ . |
| Input intensity: | $J_0$ , | $z = 0$ . |
| Input energy: | $E_{\text{in}}$ , | $z = 0$ . |

The equations (1.1.67)/(1.1.68) can be solved for a loss-free-medium ($\alpha = 0$) with a four-level system and yield for the output intensity [63Fra]:

$$J_{\text{out}}(t) = J_{\text{in}}(t - \ell/c) \frac{G_0}{G_0 - (G_0 - 1)\exp\left[-\frac{1}{E_{\text{s}}} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{t-\ell/c} J_{\text{in}}(t')\mathrm{d}t'\right]} . \tag{1.1.88}$$

The total output energy density $E_{\text{out}}$ of the pulse is

$$E_{\text{out}} = E_{\text{s}}\, \ell\, n\, [1 + G_0\, (\exp\,(E_{\text{in}}/E_{\text{s}}) - 1)] \tag{1.1.89}$$

with the two limiting cases

$$E_{\text{out}} = \begin{cases} G_0 E_{\text{in}} , & E_{\text{in}} \ll E_{\text{s}} , \\ E_{\text{in}} + E_{\text{s}}\, \ell\, n\, G_0 = E_{\text{in}} + \dfrac{\Delta n_0\, \ell\, \hbar\omega_{\text{A}}}{2} , & E_{\text{in}} \gg E_{\text{s}} \end{cases} \tag{1.1.90}$$

with

$G_0$ : small-signal gain factor, (1.1.63),
$E_{\text{s}} = J_{\text{s},4} T_1$ : saturation energy density,
$E_{\text{in,out}}$ : input/output energy density.

Equations (1.1.88)–(1.1.90) also hold for saturable absorbers with $G_0 < 1$. The pulse will be shaped in any case and the peak velocity will differ from the phase- and group velocities.

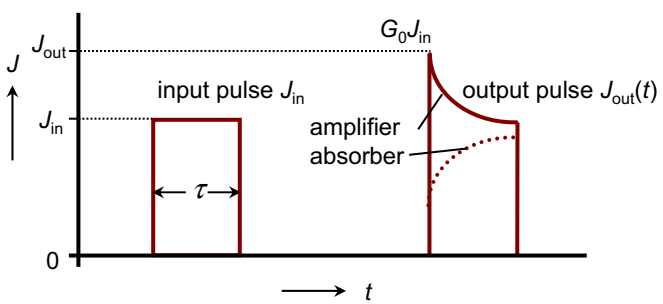



**Fig. 1.1.10.** Pulse amplification and shaping by a saturable amplifier/absorber.

### 1.1.5.5 Rate equations for steady-state laser oscillators

In the oscillator system, two counter-propagating traveling waves $J^+$, $J^-$ appear, see Fig. 1.1.11, which are amplified by an intensity- and $z$-dependent gain coefficient according to (1.1.58a), (1.1.58b):

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}J^+}{\mathrm{d}z} = [g(J) - \alpha]\ J^+ \ , \tag{1.1.91a}$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}J^-}{\mathrm{d}z} = -\,[g(J) - \alpha]\ J^- \ . \tag{1.1.91b}$$

For the two traveling waves the boundary conditions at the mirrors are:

$$J^+(z=0) = J^-(z=0)R_1 \ ,$$

$$J^-(z=\ell) = J^+(z=\ell)R_2 \ .$$

The combination of (1.1.91a) and (1.1.91b) yields [81Ver]:

$$J^+(z)J^-(z) = \text{const.} \ ,$$

a useful relation for analytical solutions. The gain coefficient is saturated by both waves. In steady state (1.1.84)/(1.1.87) hold with $J = J^+ + J^-$, depending on the level system and on the type of broadening. For homogeneous broadening a solution is given in [81Ver]. In general, numerical calculations are necessary. For optimization a diagram is offered in [92Koe]. The intensity rate equations are very useful for laser design and optimization, but deliver no spectral effects such as line width [58Sch, 74Sar, 95Man], mode competition [86Sie, 00Dav], mode hopping [86Sie, 64Lam, 74Sar], or intensity-dependent frequency shifts (Lamb dip) [64Lam]. Multimode oscillation can be described by rate equations with restrictions [64Sta, 63Tan, 93Sve].

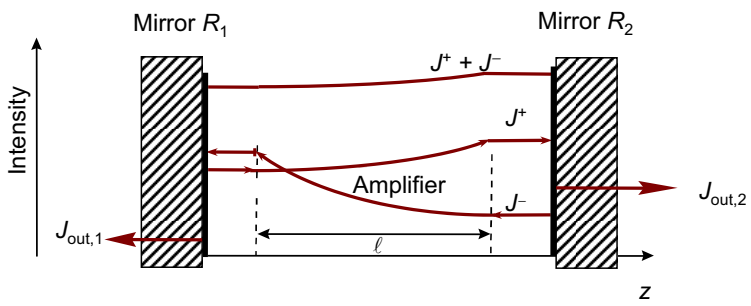



**Fig. 1.1.11.** The laser oscillator with two counter-propagating waves.

## 1.1.6 Line shape and line broadening

### 1.1.6.1 Normalized shape functions

The line shape depends on the specific interaction process. Two standard line shapes, easy to handle, are the Lorentzian and the Gaussian profiles [92Koe], shown in Fig. 1.1.12. They can be normalized differently.

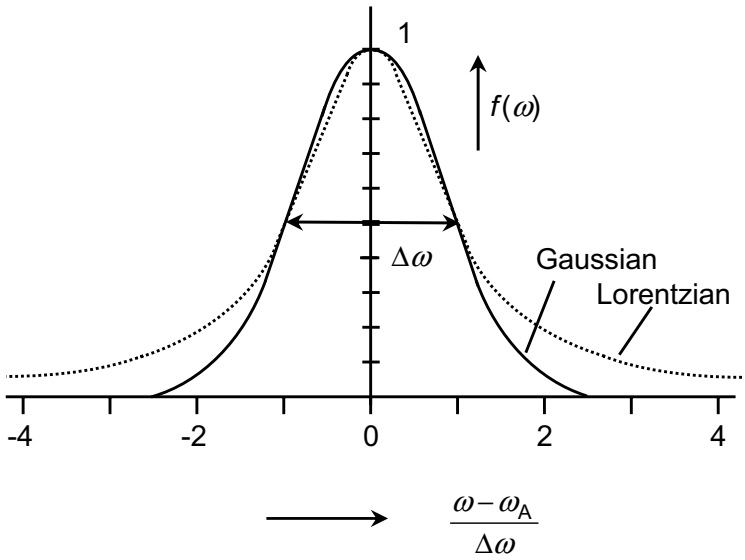



**Fig. 1.1.12.** Gaussian and Lorentzian line shape.

#### 1.1.6.1.1 Lorentzian line shape

$$f_{\mathrm{L}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = \frac{(\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2)^2}{(\omega-\omega_{\mathrm{A}})^2 + (\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2)^2}\ , \qquad h_{\mathrm{L}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = \frac{2}{\pi\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}} f_{\mathrm{L}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}})\ . \tag{1.1.92}$$

#### 1.1.6.1.2 Gaussian line shape

$$f_{\mathrm{G}}(\omega) = \exp\left[-\left(\frac{\omega-\omega_{\mathrm{A}}}{\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2}\right)^2 \ln 2\right]\ , \qquad h_{\mathrm{G}}(\omega) = \sqrt{\frac{\ln 2}{\pi}}\,\frac{2}{\Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}} f_{\mathrm{G}}(\omega)\ . \tag{1.1.93}$$

#### 1.1.6.1.3 Normalization of line shapes

$$f_{\mathrm{G,L}}(\omega=\omega_{\mathrm{A}}) = 1\ , \quad f_{\mathrm{G,L}}(\omega=\omega_{\mathrm{A}} \pm \Delta\,\omega_{\mathrm{A}}/2) = 0.5\ , \quad \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h_{\mathrm{G,L}}(\omega,\omega_{\mathrm{A}})\mathrm{d}\,\omega = 1\ . \tag{1.1.94}$$

## 1.1.6.2 Mechanisms of line broadening

### 1.1.6.2.1 Spontaneous emission

The spontaneous emission decay time $T_{\mathrm{sp}}$ of quantum dot lasers can be influenced by the geometry [97Scu], but for all macroscopic laser systems it is equal to the free-atom decay and related to the dipole moment (see Sect. 1.1.5.2). The line width of the power spectrum is $\Delta\omega = 1/T_{\mathrm{sp}}$. The line shape is Lorentzian for undisturbed systems.

### 1.1.6.2.2 Doppler broadening

In thermal equilibrium the particles in a gas have a Maxwellian velocity distribution of the velocity $v$:

$$h(v) = \sqrt{\frac{m_{\mathrm{A}}}{2\pi\kappa T}}\,\exp\left[-\frac{m_{\mathrm{A}}v^2/2}{\kappa T}\right] \tag{1.1.95}$$

with

$m_{\mathrm{A}}$ : atomic mass,
$\kappa T$ : thermal energy of the particles.

The resonance frequency of a transition is shifted by the Doppler effect

$$\Delta\omega = \omega_{\mathrm{A}} v/c_0 \,.$$

Replacing the velocity in (1.1.76) by the frequency, delivers for the resulting spectral distribution a Gaussian line shape (1.1.74) with the width

$$\frac{\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{D}}}{\omega_{\mathrm{A}}} = \sqrt{\frac{8\,\kappa T\ln 2}{m_{\mathrm{A}}c_0^2}}\,. \tag{1.1.96}$$

Some numbers are compiled in Table 1.1.5.

**Table 1.1.5.** Doppler and collision broadening for a thermal energy of $\kappa T = 1$ eV. The Doppler broadening refers to $\omega_{\mathrm{A}} = 10^{15}$ s$^{-1}$, the collision broadening holds for a pressure of $p = 133$ Pa (1 torr) [81Ver, 01Men].

| Gas | Doppler broadening $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{D}}$ [$10^{10}$ s$^{-1}$] | Collision broadening $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{C}}$ [$10^{7}$ s$^{-1}$] |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | 5.6 | 2.8 |
| He | 4 | 1.3 |
| Ne | 1.8 | 0.8 |
| $CO_2$ | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Ar | 1.5 | 9 |

### 1.1.6.2.3 Collision or pressure broadening

Elastic collisions between radiating atoms imply no energy loss, but a discontinuous jump in the phase of the emitted field. The average temporal length of the wave trains, in the undisturbed case

given by the spontaneous life time $T_{\mathrm{sp}}$, is reduced to the collision time $\tau$. The Fourier transform of these shortened waves gives a Lorentzian line shape with the spectral width $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{C}} = 2/\tau$ or

$$\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{C}} = \frac{32\,\sigma_{\mathrm{C}}\,p}{\sqrt{\pi\,m_{\mathrm{A}}\,\kappa T}} \tag{1.1.97}$$

with

$\sigma_{\mathrm{C}}$ : collision cross section of the atom,
$p$ : pressure of the gas.

The collision broadening is proportional to the gas pressure. Some numbers are given in Table 1.1.5.

#### 1.1.6.2.4 Saturation broadening

A strong field of intensity $J$, comparable with the saturation intensity $J_{\mathrm{s}}$, depletes the upper laser level. The gain is reduced according to (1.1.58a), (1.1.58b) and the gain profile becomes flatter and broader with the spectral width (see Fig. 1.1.13) [81Ver]:

$$\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{S}} = \Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}\sqrt{1 + J/J_{\mathrm{s}}}\,.$$

### 1.1.6.3 Types of broadening

The interaction of the field depends strongly on the type of broadening. Two idealized cases are the homogeneous and the inhomogeneous broadening [00Dav].

#### 1.1.6.3.1 Homogeneous broadening

All transitions have the same resonance frequency $\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$. The gain is saturated for all atoms in the same way as given by (1.1.58a) and shown in Fig. 1.1.13. Examples for this type of broadening are:

- spontaneous emission,
- collision broadening,
- saturation broadening,
- thermal broadening in crystals by interaction with the lattice vibrations.

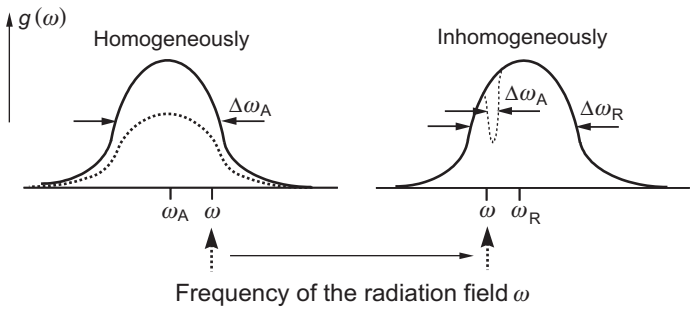



**Fig. 1.1.13.** Saturation of homogeneously and inhomogeneously broadened systems by a radiation field of frequency $\omega$.

#### 1.1.6.3.2 Inhomogeneous broadening

Groups of atoms with spectral density $h(\omega_R, \omega_A)$ and different frequencies $\omega_A$ produce a resulting line profile with center frequency $\omega_R$ and width $\Delta\omega_R$ as shown in Fig. 1.1.14. A strong monochromatic field of frequency $\omega$ interacts mainly with the group $\omega_A = \omega$ and saturates this particular group. A dip appears in the profile, which is called spectral hole-burning. Examples of inhomogeneous broadening are:

- Doppler broadening,
- Stark broadening in crystals due to statistical local crystalline fields.

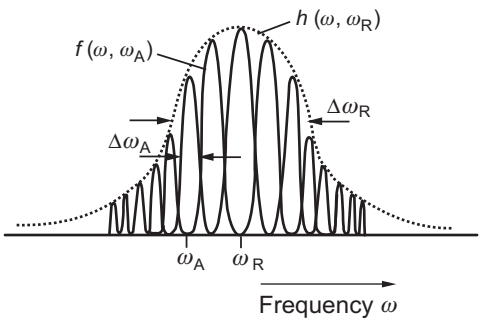



**Fig. 1.1.14.** An inhomogeneously broadened profile.

The resulting line profile is a convolution of the individual group profiles and the broadening process, which results in complicated integrals. The saturation process for inhomogeneously broadened lines is quite different, as will be shown by a simple example. In this case (1.1.58a) holds only for one group of atoms with the spectral density $h(\omega_A, \omega_R)$. Integration over all groups results in the total gain coefficient $g_{inh}$:

$$g_{inh}(\omega, \omega_R) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(\omega, \omega_A) h(\omega_A, \omega_R) \mathrm{d}\,\omega_A \ . \tag{1.1.98}$$

If the width $\Delta\,\omega_A$ is much smaller than the total width $\Delta\omega_R$, the function $h(\omega_A, \omega_R)$ can be taken outside of the integral at $\omega_A = \omega$. Assuming a Lorentzian profile for the single group, (1.1.98) becomes:

$$g_{inh}(\omega) = \Delta\, n_0 \sigma_0 h(\omega, \omega_R) \int \frac{f(\omega, \omega_A)}{1 + (J/J_s)\, f(\omega, \omega_A)} \mathrm{d}\,\omega_A$$

and can be integrated:

$$g_{inh}(\omega) = \frac{\Delta\, n_0 \sigma_0}{\sqrt{1 + J/J_s}}\, h(\omega, \omega_R) \frac{\pi \Delta\,\omega_A}{2} = \frac{\Delta\, n_0\, \sigma_0}{\sqrt{1 + J/J_s}}\, f(\omega) \frac{\Delta\,\omega_A}{\Delta\,\omega_R} \ . \tag{1.1.99}$$

The gain saturates slower than in the case of homogeneous broadening, but the maximum gain is lower by the ratio of the line widths. Inhomogeneous gain profiles can also be caused by spatial hole burning in solid-state laser systems. The standing waves between the mirrors produce an inversion grating and holes in the spectral gain profile [86Sie].

The spectral characteristics of lasers depend strongly on the type of broadening, see Fig. 1.1.15. In steady state the gain compensates losses and the gain profile saturates to fulfill the condition $GRV = 1$. A homogeneously broadened gain profile saturates till the steady-state condition is fulfilled for the central frequency. The bandwidth $\Delta\,\omega_{L,h}$ is very small and depends on the thermal and

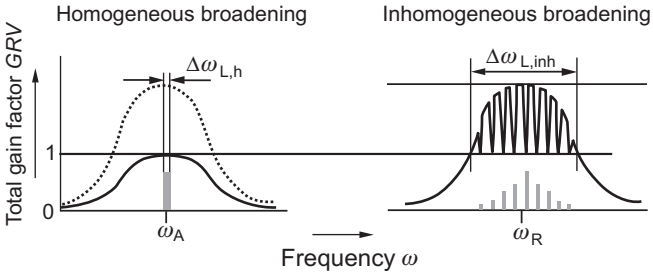



**Fig. 1.1.15.** Spectrum of an inhomogeneously and homogeneously broadened laser transition in steady state. Total gain factor $GRV$ vs. frequency of the radiation field.

mechanical fluctuations [00Dav]. In the case of solid-state lasers spatial hole burning will influence the spectral behavior and can produce even for homogeneous transitions multi-mode oscillation [63Tan, 66Men]. In the case of inhomogeneous broadening each spectral group of atoms saturates separately and many modes will oscillate, which produces a large lasing bandwidth $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{L,inh}}$. If single-mode operation is enforced by suitable frequency selecting elements, the left → right and the right → left traveling waves produce two symmetric holes, due to the Doppler effect. This effect can be used for frequency stabilization (Lamb dip [64Lam]).

### 1.1.6.4 Time constants

The line profile of a real laser transition is in most cases a mixture of homogeneous and inhomogeneous profiles, depending on the temperature and the pressure. The following time constants are used in literature:

- $T_{\mathrm{sp}}$ : spontaneous life time,
- $T_1$ : upper-laser-level life time (energy relaxation time, longitudinal relaxation time),
- $T_2'$ : Stochastic processes broaden the line homogeneously. The inverse of the line width is the dephasing time $T_2'$ .
- $T_2^*$ : The line is broadened inhomogeneously. The inverse of this line width $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{R}}$ is the dephasing time $T_2^*$ .
- $T_2$ : For the resulting dephasing time (transverse relaxation time, entropy time constant), approximately holds (depends on the line profiles):

$$\frac{1}{T_2^2} \approx \frac{1}{T_2^{*\,2}} + \frac{1}{T_2'^{\,2}} \,.$$

Some examples of decay times are given in Table 1.1.6.

## 1.1.7 Coherent interaction

[illegible]

If the interaction time of the radiation field with the two-level system is small compared with all relaxation times, including the pump term, the stochastic processes can be neglected and

**Table 1.1.6.** Spontaneous life time $T_{sp}$, upper-laser-level life time $T_1$, transverse relaxation time $T_2$, homogeneous relaxation time $T_2'$ and inhomogeneous relaxation time $T_2^*$ [01Iff, 92Koe, 86Sie], [01Men, Chap. 6].

| | $T_{sp}$ [s] | $T_1$ [s] | $T_2$ [s] | $T_2'$ [s] | $T_2^*$ [s] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Neon-atom (He/Ne-laser), $\lambda_0 = 632.8$ nm, He ($p = 130$ Pa), Ne ($p = 25$ Pa) | $10^{-8}$ | $10^{-8}$ | $3 \times 10^{-9}$ | $10^{-8}$ | $4 \times 10^{-9}$ |
| Chromion-ion, $\lambda_0 = 694.3$ nm, $R_1$-transition in ruby | | | | | |
| $T = 300$ K | $3 \times 10^{-3}$ | $3 \times 10^{-3}$ | $10^{-12}$ | $10^{-12}$ | $2 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| $T = 4$ K | $4 \times 10^{-3}$ | $4 \times 10^{-3}$ | $2 \times 10^{-7}$ | $3 \times 10^{-3}$ | $2 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| $SF_6$-molecule, $\lambda_0 = 10.5$ µm, $p = 0.4$ Pa | $10^{-3}$ | $10^{-3}$ | $6 \times 10^{-9}$ | $7 \times 10^{-6}$ | $6 \times 10^{-9}$ |
| Rhodamin-molecule in ethanol, singlet-transition, $\lambda_0 = 570.0$ nm | $5 \times 10^{-9}$ | $5 \times 10^{-9}$ | $10^{-12}$ | $10^{-12}$ | – |
| Neodymium-ion in YAG-crystal, $\lambda_0 = 1060$ nm, $T = 300$ K | $5 \times 10^{-4}$ | $2.3 \times 10^{-4}$ | $7 \times 10^{-12}$ | – | – |

(1.1.45a)/(1.1.45b) hold. This kind of coherent interaction is of strong interest in nonlinear spectroscopy [84She, 86Sie, 71Lam, 72Cou], [01Men, Chap. 7] and confirmed by many experiments. Examples of nonlinear coherent interaction are transient response of atoms, optical nutation, photon echoes, $n\,\pi$-pulses and quantum beats. Here only some very simple examples will be presented. A more detailed treatment is given in [95Man].

### 1.1.7.1 The Feynman representation of interaction

A very compact description of the two-level interaction was given by Feynman [57Fey]. The real electric field is

$$\boldsymbol{E}_{\text{real}} = \frac{1}{2}\left\{\boldsymbol{E}_0 \exp\left[\mathrm{i}\left(\omega t - kz\right)\right] + \boldsymbol{E}_0^* \exp\left[-\mathrm{i}\left(\omega t - kz\right)\right]\right\} \ .$$

It generates a real polarization, (1.1.23), shifted in phase against the field:

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A,real}} &= \frac{1}{2}\left\{\boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}} \exp\left[\mathrm{i}(\omega t - kz)\right] + \boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}}^* \exp\left[-\mathrm{i}(\omega t - kz)\right]\right\} \\ &= \boldsymbol{C}\,\cos\left(\omega t - kz\right) + \boldsymbol{S}\,\sin\left(\omega t - kz\right) \end{aligned} \tag{1.1.100}$$

with $\boldsymbol{C}$, $\boldsymbol{S}$ real vectors:

$$\boldsymbol{C} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}} + \boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}}^*\right) \ , \quad \boldsymbol{S} = \frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{i}\,\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}} - \boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A0}}^*\right) \ .$$

In the following an isotropic medium is assumed. Then $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{\text{A}}$, $\boldsymbol{P}_{\text{A}}$ and $\boldsymbol{E}$ are parallel and can be treated as scalars. With these new real quantities the equations of interaction (1.1.45a), (1.1.45b) become:

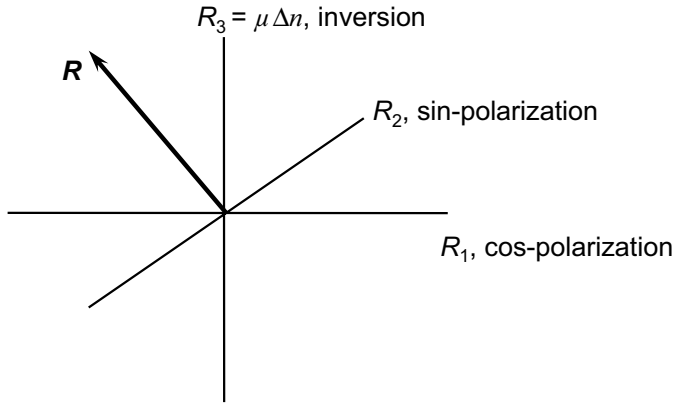



**Fig. 1.1.16.** In the case of coherent interaction, the system is characterized by its $\boldsymbol{R}$-vector which rotates in the polarization/inversion space with constant length.

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = -\delta S + \mathrm{i}\,\mu_\mathrm{A} \cdot \Delta\, n \left(\frac{\Lambda - \Lambda^*}{2}\right) , \tag{1.1.101a}$$

$$\frac{\partial S}{\partial t} = \delta C - \mu_\mathrm{A} \cdot \Delta\, n \left(\frac{\Lambda + \Lambda^*}{2}\right) , \tag{1.1.101b}$$

$$\mu_\mathrm{A} \frac{\partial \Delta\, n}{\partial t} = -\mathrm{i}\, C \left(\frac{\Lambda - \Lambda^*}{2}\right) + S \left(\frac{\Lambda + \Lambda^*}{2}\right) , \tag{1.1.101c}$$

where $\Lambda$ is a complex quantity. Its modulus is called the Rabi frequency:

$$\Lambda(z,t) = \frac{\mu_\mathrm{A}\, E_0}{\hbar} , \quad |\Lambda| \;:\; \text{Rabi frequency} . \tag{1.1.102}$$

Two vectors $\boldsymbol{R}$, $\boldsymbol{F}$ are introduced:

$$\boldsymbol{R} = (C, S, \mu_\mathrm{A}\, \Delta\, n) = (R_1, R_2, R_3) , \quad \boldsymbol{F} = \left(\frac{\Lambda + \Lambda^*}{2}, \mathrm{i}\,\frac{\Lambda - \Lambda^*}{2}, \delta\right) = (F_1, F_2, F_3) .$$

The $\boldsymbol{R}$-vector characterizes the state of the two-level system and can be depicted in an inversion/polarization space, as shown in Fig. 1.1.16. $\boldsymbol{R}$ corresponds to the Bloch vector of the spin-1/2 system [46Blo]. The equations (1.1.101a), (1.1.101b) of interaction can be condensed to:

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{R}}{\partial t} = [\boldsymbol{F} \times \boldsymbol{R}] \quad \text{(coherent interaction)} . \tag{1.1.103}$$

Scalar multiplication of this equation with $\boldsymbol{R}$ results in:

$$\left\langle \boldsymbol{R}\, \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{R}}{\partial t} \right\rangle = \langle \boldsymbol{R}\, [\boldsymbol{F} \times \boldsymbol{R}] \rangle = 0 ,$$

which means that the length of the vector is constant during interaction:

$$|C|^2 + |S|^2 + |\mu_\mathrm{A}\, \Delta\, n|^2 = |\boldsymbol{R}_0|^2 . \tag{1.1.104}$$

The tip of the vector moves on a sphere in the inversion/polarization space with complicated trajectories [69McC, 74Sar, 69Ics]. The incoherent relaxation and pumping of the system can be included in (1.1.103) by an additional relaxation term [72Cou].

### 1.1.7.2 Constant local electric field

$\boldsymbol{E}_0$ $\Lambda$

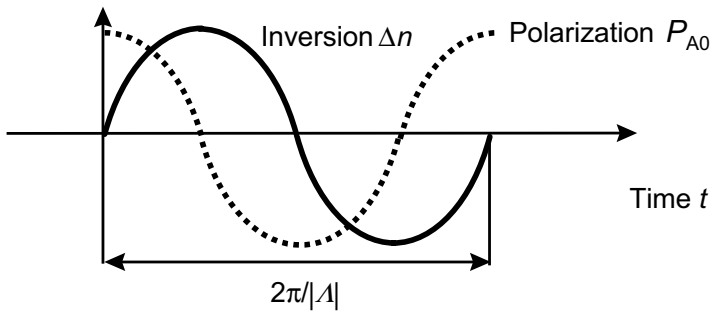



**Fig. 1.1.17.** Oscillation of inversion density $\Delta n$ and polarization amplitude $\boldsymbol{P}_{A0}$ in resonance for a constant local electric field.

For a constant electric field at a fixed position $z$ the rotating-wave approximation has a periodic solution. Inversion and polarization with the initial condition $t = 0$, $\Delta n = n_0$, $\boldsymbol{P}_{A0} = 0$ are:

$$\frac{\Delta n}{n_0} = \frac{\delta^2 + |\Lambda|^2 \cos \beta t}{\beta^2} , \quad \Lambda = \frac{\mu_A E_0}{\hbar} , \tag{1.1.105}$$

$$P_{A0} = n_0 \frac{\mu_A \Lambda}{\beta} \left[ \frac{\delta}{\beta} (1 - \cos \alpha t) + \mathrm{i} \sin \alpha t \right] , \quad \beta = \sqrt{\delta^2 + |\Lambda|^2} . \tag{1.1.106}$$

In resonance $\omega = \omega_A$, $\delta = 0$, the inversion density $\Delta n$ and the amplitude $\boldsymbol{P}_{A0}$ of the polarization oscillate with this frequency, see Fig. 1.1.17. The real polarization $\boldsymbol{P}_{A,real}$ of (1.1.100) contains the frequencies $\omega_A \pm |\Lambda|$. Some values of dipole moments are given in Table 1.1.2 to estimate $|\Lambda|$. Off resonance the temporal behavior of inversion and polarization is more complicated (optical nutation) [72Cou]. If at $t = 0$ all atoms are in the lower level ($\Delta n_0 = -n_0$) a complete inversion is produced at $t = \pi/|\Lambda|$ by a coherent field. It is called pulse inversion [60Vuy]. At $t = 2/|\Lambda|$, all atoms are again in the lower level, no energy transfer has taken place.

### 1.1.7.3 Propagation of resonant coherent pulses

[illegible] $\tau < T_2$ [illegible]

The propagation of pulses in a two-level system is described by the rotating-wave approximation, (1.1.45a)/(1.1.45b), and by the wave equation in the SVE approximation (1.1.28). The set of these three non-linear equations is difficult to solve, only special cases will be discussed here. At $t = 0$ the electric field $E_0$ is assumed to be real, $\Lambda = \Lambda^*$. In case of resonance, $\delta = 0$, (1.1.101a) delivers $C = 0$, $R_1 = 0$. The interaction equations (1.1.101b), (1.1.101c) reduce to

$$R_1 = 0 ,$$

$$\frac{\partial R_2}{\partial t} = -\Lambda R_3 ,$$

$$\frac{\partial R_3}{\partial t} = \Lambda R_2 .$$

The $\boldsymbol{R}$-vector moves in the $R_2$-$R_3$-plane, see Fig. 1.1.18. If the angle $\theta$ with the $R_3$-axis is introduced, one solution of the above equations is:

$$R_2 = R_0 \sin \theta ,$$

$$R_3 = -R_0 \cos \theta$$

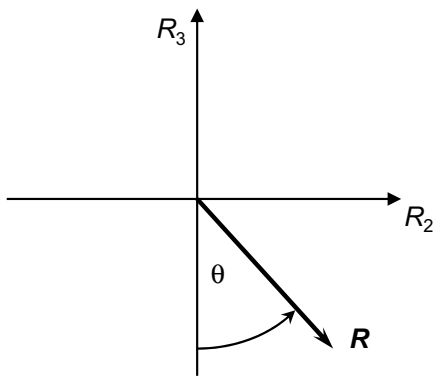



**Fig. 1.1.18.** In resonance, $\delta = 0$, the $\boldsymbol{R}$-vector of the two-level system rotates in the $R_2$-$R_3$-plane.

with

$$\Lambda = \frac{\partial\theta}{\partial t} = \frac{\mu_\mathrm{A}\, E_0}{\hbar} \ . \tag{1.1.107}$$

$R_0$ is given by the initial conditions at $t = 0$. The SVE-approximation of (1.1.28) then becomes:

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t\,\partial z} + \frac{1}{c}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2}\right)\theta = -\frac{\alpha}{2}\frac{\partial\theta}{\partial t} + \frac{\gamma}{2}\,R_0\,\sin\theta\ , \quad \gamma = \frac{\mu_\mathrm{A}\,k_0}{n_\mathrm{r}\,\varepsilon_0\,\hbar}\ . \tag{1.1.108}$$

From $\theta$ the amplitude $E_0$ of the electric field can be calculated with (1.1.107)/(1.1.105).

#### 1.1.7.3.1 Steady-state propagation of $n\pi$-pulses

Steady state means that a pulse is propagating with velocity $v$ and constant pulse envelope $\boldsymbol{E}_0(t,z) = \boldsymbol{E}_0(t - z/v)$. The amplitude depends on one parameter $w$ only:

$$w = t - z/v$$

and (1.1.108) becomes:

$$\left(1 - \frac{c}{v}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\theta}{\mathrm{d}\,w^2} + \frac{\alpha c}{2}\frac{\mathrm{d}\,\theta}{\mathrm{d}\,w} = c\,\frac{\gamma}{2}\,R_0\,\sin\theta\ . \tag{1.1.109}$$

This equation is equivalent to the equation of the pendulum with friction in a gravitational field. In the following examples two different initial conditions are assumed:

$$R_0 = \mu_\mathrm{A}\,\Delta\,n_0 \begin{cases} > 0 & \text{(amplifier)}\ , \\ < 0 & \text{(absorber)}\ , \end{cases}$$

which corresponds to the pendulum up or down at $t = 0$.

##### 1.1.7.3.1.1 $2\pi$-pulse in a loss-free medium

A medium without losses ($\alpha = 0$) interacts with a coherent pulse in resonance ($\delta = 0$). The initial condition is $\Delta\,n_0(t = -\infty) = +\Delta\,n_0$ ($\Delta\,n_0 < 0$, absorber). One steady-state solution is the $2\pi$-pulse, see Fig. 1.1.19, which corresponds to a local field of duration $\tau = 2\pi/\Lambda$. The leading edge of the pulse produces an inversion and energy is transferred to the atomic system, the amplitude is reduced. The trailing part of the pulse is then amplified by this inversion. In total the pulse

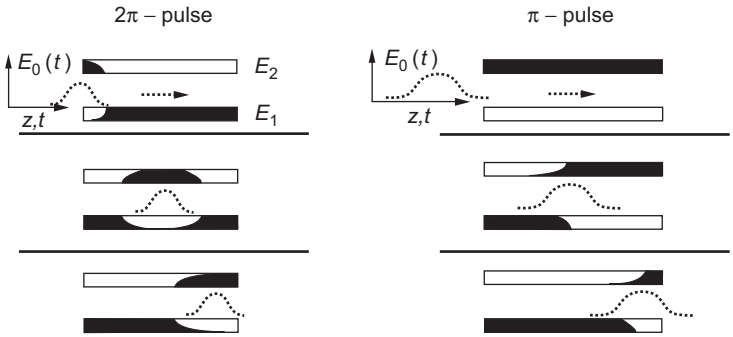



**Fig. 1.1.19.** Propagation of 2π- and π-pulses in a two-level system.

has lost no energy, but is delayed in time. Such a pulse is only stable, if the broadband losses are negligible and if the initial inversion is negative. The steady-state solution is:

$$E = E_{\text{peak}} \frac{\exp\left[\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,(t - z/c)\right]}{\cosh\left[(t - z/v)\,/\tau\right]} \quad \text{(field)}\ , \tag{1.1.110}$$

$$E_{\text{peak}} = 2\sqrt{\hbar\,\omega}\sqrt{\frac{\Delta\,n_0}{\varepsilon_0(1 - c/v)}} \quad \text{(peak amplitude)}\ , \tag{1.1.111}$$

$$J_{\text{peak}} = \frac{2\,\hbar\,\omega\Delta\,n_0 c}{1 - c/v} \quad \text{(peak intensity)}\ , \tag{1.1.112}$$

$$T_{2\pi} = 2\,\tau = 2\sqrt{\frac{(1 - c/v)\,T_2}{g_0 c}} \quad \text{(pulse duration)}\ , \tag{1.1.113}$$

$$v = \frac{c}{1 - g_0 c\,\tau^2/T_2} \quad \text{(pulse peak velocity)} \tag{1.1.114}$$

with

$g_0 = \Delta\,n_0\sigma < 0$: small-signal absorption coefficient,
$c$: phase velocity in the medium,
$v$: pulse peak velocity.

This two-level system is the most simple model of a saturable absorber, which in the case of incoherent interaction absorbs the radiation. But the coherent 2π-pulse transmits the absorber without losing energy. Therefore this effect is called self-induced transparency [75Kri]. The pulse is characterized by three parameters: peak velocity $v$, peak amplitude $E_{\text{peak}}$ and the width $T_{2\pi}$. One of these parameters can be chosen arbitrarily, the other two result from (1.1.112)/(1.1.113)/(1.1.114). But the interaction is coherent only as long as $T_{2\pi} \ll T_2$.

#### 1.1.7.3.1.2 π-pulse in an amplifying medium

A steady-state solution in an amplifying medium, initial condition $\Delta\,n(t = -\infty) = \Delta\,n_0 > 0$, with broadband losses ($\alpha \neq 0$) is the π-pulse [74Loy], see Fig. 1.1.19:

$$E = E_{\text{peak}} \frac{\exp\left[\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,(t - z/c)\right]}{\cosh\left[(t - z/c)/\tau)\right]} \quad \text{(field)}\ , \tag{1.1.115}$$

$$E_{\text{peak}} = \frac{\hbar}{\tau\,\mu} \quad \text{(peak amplitude)}\ , \tag{1.1.116}$$

$$J_{\text{peak}} = \frac{\hbar\,\omega}{2\sigma_0 T_2}\left[\frac{g_0}{\alpha}\right]^2 \quad \text{(peak intensity)}\,, \tag{1.1.117}$$

$$T_\pi = 2\,\tau = 2\;T_2\,\frac{\alpha}{g_0} \quad \text{(pulse duration)}\,. \tag{1.1.118}$$

The pulse propagates approximately with $c$, depletes at each position the upper level, and converts this energy via the broadband losses $\alpha$ into heat. The saturated gain just compensates the losses. The pulse is only stable for $\alpha > 0$ and $g_0 > 0$.

So far solutions of the steady-state SVE-equation were presented, assuming resonance and a homogeneously broadened two-level system. Off-resonance interaction and inhomogeneously broadened systems are much more complicated and are discussed in detail in the literature [74Sar, 69Ics, 72Cou]. Moreover, the stability of the pulses with respect to small perturbations was not yet mentioned. It is controlled by the area theorem [67McC, 74Sar].

#### 1.1.7.3.2 Superradiance

The spontaneous emission was neglected in the coherent interaction. An initial state, $\boldsymbol{R} = (0, 0, \mu\,\Delta\,n)$, complete inversion, without external field $\boldsymbol{F}$ would be stable according to the interaction equations (1.1.103). But due to spontaneous emission and amplified spontaneous emission, the $\boldsymbol{R}$-vector will be pushed a bit out of equilibrium and decay into the stable position $\boldsymbol{R} = (0, 0, -\mu\,\Delta\,n)$. This phenomenon is called superradiance and discussed in detail in Chap. 6.2.

## 1.1.8 Notations

| Symbol | Unit | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| $A_{21}$ | $\text{s}^{-1}$ | Einstein coefficient of spontaneous emission |
| $\boldsymbol{B}$ | $\text{Vs/m}^2$ | magnetic induction |
| $B_{12}$, $B_{21}$ | $\text{m}^3/\text{VAs}^3$ | Einstein coefficient of induced emission |
| $\boldsymbol{C}$ | $\text{As/m}^2$ | component of the Feynman vector $\boldsymbol{R}$ |
| $c_0$ | m/s | vacuum velocity of a plane wave |
| $c$ | m/s | phase velocity of light in a medium |
| $c_{1,2}$ | – | coefficients of the eigenvector |
| $\boldsymbol{D}$ | $\text{As/m}^2$ | electric displacement |
| $\boldsymbol{E}$ | V/m | electric field |
| $\boldsymbol{E}_0$ | V/m | electric-field amplitude |
| $E_{1,2}$ | VAs | energy eigenstates of the two-level system |
| $E_{\text{in}}$ | VAs | amplifier input energy |
| $E_{\text{out}}$ | VAs | amplifier output energy |
| $E_{\text{S}}$ | $\text{VAs/m}^2$ | amplifier saturation energy density |
| $f(\omega, \omega_{\text{A}})$ | – | line shape factor |
| $G$ | – | gain factor |
| $G_0$ | – | small-signal gain factor |
| $g$ | $\text{m}^{-1}$ | gain coefficient |
| $g_0$ | $\text{m}^{-1}$ | small-signal gain coefficient |
| $g_{1,2}$ | – | degeneracies of lower/upper laser level |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $g_{\mathrm{h}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | gain coefficient of a homogeneously broadened transition |
| $g_{\mathrm{inh}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | gain coefficient of an inhomogeneously broadened transition |
| $\boldsymbol{H}$ | A/m | magnetic field |
| $\boldsymbol{H}_0$ | A/m | magnetic-field amplitude |
| $H_0$ | VAs | Hamilton operator of the undisturbed transition |
| $H_{\mathrm{int}}$ | VAs | Hamilton operator of interaction |
| $h(\omega, \omega_{\mathrm{A}})$ | s | line shape factor |
| $\boldsymbol{j}$ | $\mathrm{A/m^2}$ | current density |
| $\boldsymbol{J}$ | $\mathrm{Vs/m^2}$ | magnetic polarization |
| $J$ | $\mathrm{VA/m^2}$ | intensity |
| $J^+$, $J^-$ | $\mathrm{VA/m^2}$ | intensity inside the resonator |
| $J_{\mathrm{s}}$, $J_{\mathrm{s4}}$ | $\mathrm{VA/m^2}$ | saturation intensity of 2-, 3- and 4-level system |
| $k$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | wave number |
| $\boldsymbol{k}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | wave vector inside the medium |
| $\boldsymbol{k}_0$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | wave vector in vacuum |
| $\ell$ | m | geometrical length of the active medium |
| $n$ | – | complex refractive index |
| $n_{\mathrm{r}}$ | – | real refractive index |
| $n_0$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-3}$ | density of active atoms |
| $n_{1,2}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-3}$ | density of lower/upper population |
| $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A,real}}$ | $\mathrm{As/m^2}$ | real polarization of the active atoms |
| $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\mathrm{As/m^2}$ | complex polarization of the active atoms |
| $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{A0}}$ | $\mathrm{As/m^2}$ | amplitude of the complex polarization |
| $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | $\mathrm{As/m^2}$ | complex polarization of the host material |
| $\boldsymbol{R}$ | $\mathrm{As/m^2}$ | Feynman vector |
| $R$ | – | $= \sqrt{R_1 R_2}$, average mirror reflectivity |
| $R_{1,2}$ | – | reflectivity of mirror 1, 2 |
| $\boldsymbol{r}$ | m | position vector |
| $\boldsymbol{S}$ | $\mathrm{VA/m^2}$ | Poynting vector |
| $T_1$ | s | upper-laser-level life time |
| $T_2'$ | s | dephasing time due to homogeneous broadening |
| $T_2^*$ | s | dephasing time due to inhomogeneous broadening |
| $T_2$ | s | resulting dephasing time |
| $T_{\mathrm{sp}}$ | s | spontaneous decay time |
| $T_\pi$, $T_{2\pi}$ | s | pulse duration of π-, 2π-pulses |
| $V$ | – | resonator loss factor per transit |
| $v$ | m/s | pulse peak velocity |
| $Z$ | V/A | impedance |
| $Z_0$ | V/A | vacuum impedance |
| | | |
| $\alpha$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$ | absorption coefficient |
| $\chi_{\mathrm{A}}$ | – | susceptibility of the active atoms |
| $\chi_{\mathrm{e}}$ | – | electric susceptibility |
| $\chi_{\mathrm{H}}$ | – | susceptibility of the host material |
| $\chi_{\mathrm{m}}$ | – | magnetic susceptibility |
| $\delta$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | detuning |
| $\Delta n$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-3}$ | inversion density |
| $\Delta_{\mathrm{tr}}$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-2}$ | transverse delta-operator |
| $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | line width of homogeneous broadening |
| $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{C}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | line width of collision broadening |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | line width of inhomogeneous broadening |
| $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{S}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | line width of saturation broadening |
| $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{L,inh}}$, $\Delta\omega_{\mathrm{L,h}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | lasing bandwidth of inhomogeneous/homogeneous transitions |
| $\varepsilon$ | – | permittivity |
| $\varepsilon_0$ | $8.8542 \times 10^{-12}$ As/Vm | electric constant |
| $\lvert\varphi\rangle$ | – | state vector of the two-level system |
| $\lvert\varphi_{1,2}\rangle$ | – | eigenfunctions of the two-level system |
| $\kappa$ | $1.38 \times 10^{-23}$ $\mathrm{VAs}^2/\mathrm{K}$ | Boltzmann's constant |
| $\lambda_0$ | m | vacuum wavelength |
| $\Lambda$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | Rabi frequency |
| $\mu$ | – | permeability |
| $\mu_0$ | $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$ Vs/Am | magnetic constant |
| $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{12}$, $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{21}$ | Asm | $= \boldsymbol{\mu}_{\mathrm{A}}$, dipole moment of the two-level transition |
| $\boldsymbol{\mu}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | Asm | dipole moment of the two-level transition |
| $\theta$ | – | beam divergence, slope of the Feynman vector |
| $\rho_\omega$ | $\mathrm{VAs}^2/\mathrm{m}^3$ | spectral energy density (per $\mathrm{d}\omega$) |
| $\sigma(\omega)$ | $\mathrm{m}^2$ | cross section of the two-level system |
| $\sigma_{\mathrm{e}}$ | A/Vm | electric conductivity |
| $\sigma_0$ | $\mathrm{m}^2$ | cross section of the two-level system in resonance |
| $\tau$ | s | pulse width |
| $\omega$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | frequency of the radiation field |
| $\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | resonance frequency of the homogeneously broadened transition |
| $\omega_{\mathrm{R}}$ | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | resonance frequency of the inhomogeneously broadened transition |

# References for 1.1


17Ein Einstein, A.: Phys. Z. **18** (1917) 121.

19Mei Meissner, A.: Patentschrift Reichspatentamt, Deutsches Reich, No. 291604, 1919.

46Blo Bloch, F.: Phys. Rev. **70** (1946) 460.

47Lam Lamb, W.E., Retherford, R.C.: Phys. Rev. **72** (1947) 241.

54Bas Basov, N.G., Prokhorov, A.M.: Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz. **28** (1954) 249.
54Max Maxwell, J.C.: Treatise on electricity and magnetism, New York: Dover Publications Inc., 1954 (reprint of the 3. edition 1891).

57Fey Feynman, R.P., Vernon, F.L., Helwarth, R.W.: J.Appl. Phys. **28** (1957) 49.

58Sch Schawlow, A.L., Townes, C.H.: Phys. Rev. **112** (1958) 1940.

60Mai Maiman, T.H.: Nature (London) **187** (1960) 493.
60Vuy Vuylsteke, A.A.: Elements of maser theory, N.Y.: v. Nostrand Comp., 1960.

61Mes Messiah A.: Quantum mechanics, Vol. I–II, Amsterdam: North Holland Publ. Comp., 1961–1962.
61Mor Morse, P.M.: Thermal physics, New York: W.A. Benjamin Inc, 1961.

63Fra Frantz, L.M., Nodvik, I.S.: J. Appl. Phys. **34** (1963) 2346.
63Tan Tang, C.L., Statz, H., de Mars, G.: Phys. Rev. **34** (1963) 2289.

64Lam Lamb, W.E.: Phys. Rev. A **134** (1964) 1429.
64Sta Statz, H., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. **35** (1964) 1377.

66Men Menne, T.J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **2** (1966) 47.
66War Ward, J.F.: Phys. Rev. **143** (1966) 569.

67McC McCall, S.L., Hahn, E.L.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **18** (1967) 908.

68Sch Schiff, L.I.: Quantum mechanics, New York.: McGraw Hill, 1968.

69Are Arecchi, F.T., Masserini, G.L., Schwendimann, P.: Riv. Nuovo Cimento Soc. Ital. Fis. **1** (1969) 181.
69Ics Icsevgi, A., Lamb, W.E.: Propagation of light pulses in a Laser amplifier; Phys. Rev. **185** (1969) 517.
69McC McCall, L., Hahn, E.L.: Phys. Rev. **183** (1969) 457.

70Hak Haken, H.: Laser theory, Handbuch der Physik, Vol.XXV/2c, Flügge, S. (ed.), Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1970.

71Lam Lamb, G.L.: Rev. Mod. Phys. **43** (1971) 99.

72Cou Courtens, E.: Nonlinear coherent resonant phenomena, in: Laser handbook Vol. 2, Arecchi, F.T., Schulz-Dubois, E.O. (eds.), Amsterdam, New York, Oxford: North Holland Publ. Comp, 1972, p. 1259.

74Loy Loy, M.M.T.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **32** (1974) 814.
74Sar Sargent III, M., Scully, O.M., Lamb jr, W.E.: Laser physics, Reading (MA): Addison-Wesley Publ. Comp., 1974.

75All Allen, L., Eberly, J.H.: Optical resonance and two level systems, New York: J.Wiley & Sons, 1975.
75Kri Krieger, W., Toschek, P.E.: Phys. Rev. A **11** (1975) 276.

77Coh Cohen-Tannoudji, C., Diu, B., Laloe, F.: Quantum mechanics, Vol. 1, 2, New York: John Wiley, 1977.

78Dri Driscoll, W.G., Vaugham, W. (eds.): Handbook of optics, New York: McGraw Hill Publ. Comp., 1978.

81Ver Verdeyen, J.T.: Laser Electronics, Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1981, p. 175.

82Fer Ferguson, T.R.: Vector modes in cylindrical resonators; J. Opt. Soc. Am. 72 (1982) 1328–1334.
82Gra Gray, D.E. (ed.): American institute of physics handbook, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1982.

84She Shen, Y.R.: The principles of nonlinear optics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1984, 563 pp.

85Pal Palik, E.D. (ed.): Handbook of optical constants of solids, New York: Academic Press, 1985.

86Eas Eastham, D.A.: Atomic physics of lasers, London: Taylor & Francis, 1986, 230 pp.
86Sie Siegman, A.E.: Lasers, Mill Valley (Ca): University Science Books, 1986.

88Her Hertz, H.: Pogg. Ann. Phys. Chem. (2) **34** (1888) 551.

89Yar Yariv, A.: Quantum electronics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1989.

91Wei Weiss, C.O., Vilaseca, R.: Dynamics of lasers, Weinheim, Germany: VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, 1991.

92Koe Koechner, W.: Solid state Laser engineering, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1992.

93Sve Svelto, O., Hanna, D.C.: Principles of Lasers, New York, London: Plenum Press, 1993, p. 223.
93Wit Wittrock, U., Kumkar, M., Weber, H.: Coherent radiation fields with pure radial or azimuthal polarisation, Proc. of the 1st international workshop on laser beam characterisation, Mejias, P.M., Weber, H., Martinez-Herrero, R., Gonzáles-Urena, A. (eds.), Madrid: Sociedad Espanola de Optica, 1963, p. 41.

95Man Mandel, L., Wolf , E.: Optical coherence and quantum optics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.
95Wal Walls, D.F., Milburn, G.J.: Quantum optics, Berlin: Springer Verlag, 1995.

97Scu Scully, O.M., Zubairy, M.S.: Quantum optics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997.

99Ber Bergmann/Schäfer: Lehrbuch der Experimentalphysik, Vol. 3, Optics, Niedrig, H. (ed.), New York: W. de Gruyter, 1999.
99Bor Born, M., Wolf, E.: Principles of optics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.
99Jac Jackson, J.D.: Classical electrodynamics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1999, p. 410.

00Dav Davies, C.C.: Laser and electro-optics, Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 2000.

01Iff Iffländer, R.: Solid State Lasers for Material Processing, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2001, p. 257–318.
01Men Menzel, R.: Photonics, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2001.
01Vog Vogel, W., Welsch, D.G., Wallentowitz, S.: Quantum optics – an introduction, Berlin: Wiley-VCH, 2001.

# 2.1 Definition and measurement of radiometric quantities

B. Wende, J. Fischer

## 2.1.1 Introduction

Radiometry is the science and technology of the measurement of electromagnetic energy. Here we confine ourselves on the subfield of optical radiometry which covers the measurement of electromagnetic radiation in the wavelength range from about 0.01 µm to 1000 µm. Radiometric quantities are derived from the quantity energy. The corresponding photometric quantities on the other hand involve the additional evaluation of the radiant energy in terms of a defined weighting function, usually the standard photometric observer. In the following only the definitions of the radiometric quantities are explained in detail. Starting from the radiant energy the other fundamental radiometric quantities radiant power, radiant excitance, irradiance, radiant intensity, and radiance are derived by considering the additional physical quantities time, area, and solid angle.

The radiometric quantities defined in abstract terms are practically embodied by radiometric standards. Radiometry is based on primary detector standards and primary source standards. Primary detector standards are mostly electrical-substitution thermal detectors whereas for primary source standards the emitted radiant power is accurately calculable. For the radiometric measurement of cw laser emission radiation detectors or radiometers calibrated against primary detector standards are the preferred secondary standards. The detection principle of the radiometers could be thermal (thermopiles, bolometers, and pyroelectric detectors) or photoelectric (semiconductors). As secondary standards for pulsed laser radiation mostly thermally absorbing glass-disk calorimeters are used. These standards are derived from the cw standards using accurately measured shuttering of the laser radiation to produce pulses of known radiant energy.

## 2.1.2 Definition of radiometric quantities

Radiometric and photometric quantities are represented by the same principal symbol and may be distinguished by their subscripts. While radiometric quantities either have the subscript "e" or no subscript (as in the whole Chap. 2.1), photometric quantities have the subscript "v", where "e" stands for "energetic" and "v" for "visible". The most frequently used radiometric quantities are listed in Table 2.1.1 together with their symbols, defining equations, and units. The additional physical quantities applied in Table 2.1.1 are the time $t$, the element of solid angle $\mathrm{d}\omega$, and the angle $\theta$ between the line of sight and the normal of the radiating or receiving surface with the area element $\mathrm{d}A$, see Fig.2.1.1.

In the case that the quantities are functions of wavelength their designations must be preceded by the adjective "spectral". For example, the symbol for spectral radiance is $L(\lambda)$. This has to be well distinguished from the convention for the spectral concentration of a quantity, which is also preceded by the adjective "spectral". In that case, however, the symbol has the subscript $\lambda$, i.e. $\mathrm{d}L/\mathrm{d}\lambda = L_\lambda$.

**Table 2.1.1.** Radiometric quantities, their defining equations and units.

| Quantity | Symbol | Defining equation | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|
| Radiant energy | $Q$ | | J |
| Radiant power | $\Phi$ | $\Phi = \mathrm{d}Q/\mathrm{d}t$ | W |
| Radiant excitance | $M$ | $M = \mathrm{d}\Phi/\mathrm{d}A$ | W m$^{-2}$ |
| Irradiance | $E$ | $E = \mathrm{d}\Phi/\mathrm{d}A$ | W m$^{-2}$ |
| Radiant intensity | $I$ | $I = \mathrm{d}\Phi/\mathrm{d}\omega$ | W sr$^{-1}$ |
| Radiance | $L$ | $L = \mathrm{d}^2\Phi/(\cos\theta\,\mathrm{d}A\,\mathrm{d}\omega)$ | W m$^{-2}$ sr$^{-1}$ |

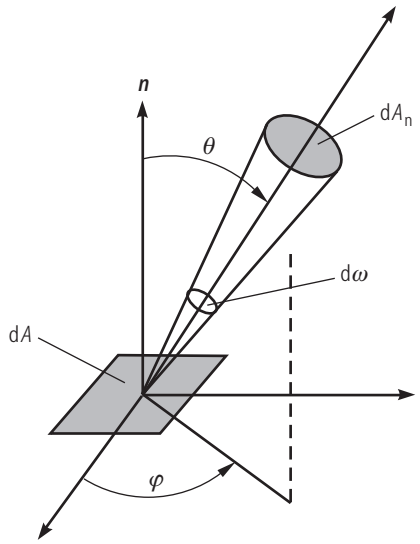



**Fig. 2.1.1.** Geometry for definition of the radiance.

To explain the defining equations given in Table 2.1.1 a radiation source of finite extent is considered. If we surround the radiation source with a closed surface and calculate the radiant energy $Q$ penetrating the surface per unit time we get the total radiant power $\Phi$ emitted by the source. For clarity, the above mentioned symbols for the spectral properties of the radiation are omitted in this chapter. The radiant power per unit area of the radiation source associated with the emission into the hemispheric space above $\mathrm{d}A$ is defined as the radiant excitance $M$. At this point it is appropriate to introduce the radiation incident from all directions in the hemispheric space above the surface of a detector. The irradiance $E$ is defined as the radiant power incident on a surface per unit area of the surface. The irradiance represents also the energy which propagates per unit time through the unit area perpendicular to the direction of energy transport. This is known as the density of energy flow identical to the magnitude of the Poynting vector averaged over time.

Coming back to the source-based radiometric quantities we consider now the radiant power proceeding from a point source per unit solid angle $\mathrm{d}\omega$ in a specified direction. The corresponding quantity appropriate especially for nearly point-shaped sources is denoted as radiant intensity $I$. If we generalize and consider again a source of finite extent the directional nature of radiation has to be taken into account accurately. From Fig. 2.1.1 we formally define as radiance $L$ the radiant power emitted in the $(\theta, \varphi)$ direction, per unit area of the surface normal to this direction and per unit solid angle. Note that the area $\mathrm{d}A_\mathrm{n}$ used to define the radiance is the component of $\mathrm{d}A$ perpendicular to the direction of the radiation. This projected area is equal to $\cos\theta\,\mathrm{d}A$ and in effect, this is how $\mathrm{d}A$ would appear to an observer situated on the surface in the $(\theta, \varphi)$ direction.

Although the directional distribution of surface emission varies according to the nature of the surface, there is a special case which provides a reasonable approximation for many surfaces. For

an isotropically diffuse emitter the radiance is independent of direction:

$$L(\theta, \varphi) = L \; . \tag{2.1.1}$$

Such an emitter is denoted as a lambertian radiator which emits in accordance with Lambert's cosine law:

$$I(\theta) = I(0) \cos \theta \; . \tag{2.1.2}$$

The radiant intensity of a perfectly diffuse surface element in any direction varies as the cosine of the angle between that direction and the normal to the surface element. It is noted that this law is consistent with the definitions of radiance and radiant intensity given in Table 2.1.1. It may be helpful to derive the relationship between radiance and radiant excitance for a lambertian radiator. The radiant excitance into the hemispheric space above $\mathrm{d}A$ is calculated from the radiance by integration over the solid angle $\mathrm{d}\,\omega = \sin\,\theta\,\mathrm{d}\theta\,\mathrm{d}\varphi$:

$$M = \frac{\mathrm{d}\,\Phi}{\mathrm{d}A} = \int\limits_0^{2\pi} \int\limits_0^{\pi/2} L(\theta, \varphi)\, \cos\theta\, \sin\theta\, \mathrm{d}\theta\, \mathrm{d}\varphi \; . \tag{2.1.3}$$

By removing $L(\theta, \varphi)$ from the integrand according to (2.1.1) and performing the integration we get

$$M = \pi\, L \; . \tag{2.1.4}$$

Note that the constant appearing in the above expression is π, not 2π, and has the unit steradian (sr).

## 2.1.3 Radiometric standards

### 2.1.3.1 Primary standards

Depending on the application primary source and primary detector standards are used to establish radiometric scales. Black-body radiators of known temperature with calculable spectral radiance are operated as primary source standards at temperatures up to about 3200 K [96Sap]. Due to the steep decrease of their Planckian radiation spectrum in the UV spectral range radiometry with black-body radiators is limited to wavelengths above 200 nm. In comparison with a black-body radiator, the maximum of the synchrotron radiation spectrum emitted by an electron storage ring is shifted to shorter wavelengths by several orders of magnitude [96Wen]. In a storage ring electrons move with nearly the velocity of light along a circular trajectory and emit a calculable radiant power through an aperture stop situated near the orbital plane. Radiometry can thus be extended into the X-ray region up to photon energies of 100 k eV.

Electrical-substitution thermal detectors operated at ambient temperature have been the most frequently used primary detector standards. However, their performance is limited by the thermal properties of materials at room temperature resulting in complicated corrections that have to be applied. Hence, their uncertainties remain near 0.1 % to 0.3 % [89Fro, 79Wil]. Cryogenic radiometers have been developed to satisfy the increasing demands for more accurate detector standards from users especially in new and expanding fields of optical fibers, laser technology, and space science. Today, these instruments with absorption cavities at nearly the temperature of liquid helium

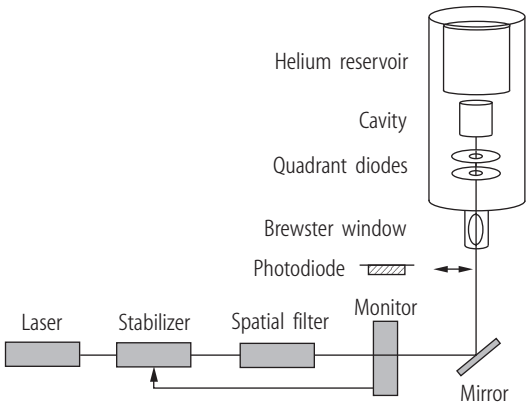



**Fig. 2.1.2.** Cryogenic radiometer for the calibration of photodiodes. The stabilized laser beam enters the cryostat via a Brewster window and is aligned by quadrant photodiodes. In the cavity the laser radiation is absorbed and electrically substituted.

are the most accurate among all primary standards, with relative uncertainties of less than 0.01 % [85Qui, 96Fox]. The principle of operation of both the cryogenic radiometers and the instruments at ambient temperature is that a thermometer measures the temperature rise of an absorption cavity, relative to a constant-temperature heat sink, during radiant and electrical heating cycles. By adjusting the electrical power so that the absorption cavity temperature rise is the same for both types of heating, the radiant power can be equated to the easily measured quantity of electrical power. For cryogenic radiometers the corrections due to the limited absorptance of the cavity, the lead heating of electrical connections, the radiative heat loss, and the background radiation can be made sufficiently small to reach very accurate equivalence of optical and electrical heating [96Fox]. Today, high-precision calibrations of laser radiometry secondary standards are mostly traceable to cryogenic radiometers. In Fig. 2.1.2 a typical experimental arrangement for the calibration of transfer photodiodes is shown [93Fu].

### 2.1.3.2 Secondary standards

Secondary standards serve to disseminate a metrologic scale or quantity to the user in science and industry. In this section, first, the common detectors used in the secondary standards for laser radiometry are shortly described, and second, some examples for laser radiometers and calorimeters are given. The detection principle of the secondary standards is usually thermal or photoelectric. The thermal detectors have the remarkable advantage of a flat spectral responsivity function which makes the calibration for different laser wavelengths not necessary or at least easier compared to that of photoelectric detectors. Among the thermal detectors we distinguish between thermopile detectors, bolometric and pyroelectric detectors.

A thermopile consists of a number of thermocouples in series to provide a thermoelectric voltage proportional to the temperature difference between the receiver and its thermal environment. Its optimization in detector applications has received considerable attention [68Smi, 58Sch, 70Ste]. At this point the term responsivity $s$ is introduced which is the ratio of the detector output to the detector input. Whereas the detector input is a radiometric quantity, the detector output is usually an electrical quantity, for example current, voltage, or change in resistance. In order to optimize the responsivity of a thermopile one has to maximize the Seebeck coefficient of the two materials used for each thermocouple, the thermal resistance between the receiver and the environment, and the absorptance of the surface. The materials used for thermocouples are either metals, alloys, or semiconductors, for examples see [89Hen].

A bolometer is a temperature transducer based on the change of electrical resistance with temperature. The important quantity is the temperature difference between the receiver and its

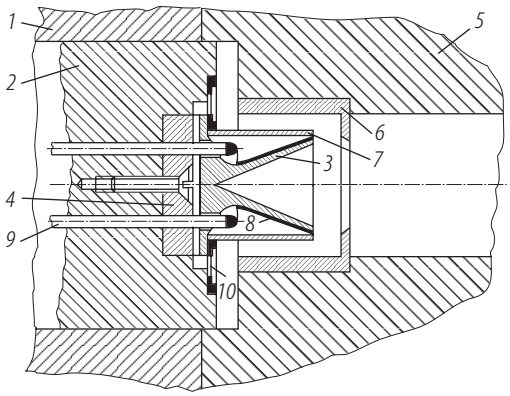



**Fig. 2.1.3.** Cross section of a cone-shaped laser radiometer. *3*: blackened cone, *6*: aperture, *7*: heat protection tube, *8*: electrical heater, *9*: electrical connections, *10*: thermopile; *1*, *2*, *4*, *5*: parts of the heat sink.

thermal environment. Therefore one resistance element is needed to measure the temperature of the receiver and one to measure that of the thermal environment. AC and DC bridge techniques are applied for the comparison, the most common employing Wheatstone bridge configurations. The second resistance element should be physically close to the radiation-measuring element to compensate for convective disturbances, pressure fluctuations, changes in temperature of the housing, and instabilities in the bridge supply. The resistors are preferably made of metal wires or films of nickel, platinum, or gold [65Ble]. Thermistors are also used which have a larger temperature coefficient of the resistance. At lower operation temperatures the signal-to-noise ratio of bolometers can be increased considerably [82Mat, 87McD].

Pyroelectric detectors produce a current proportional to the rate of temperature change. The detection mechanism is based on the temperature dependence of the electrical polarization in ferroelectric crystals. Since pyroelectric detectors respond to modulated radiant power only, their use in laser radiometers for measuring cw radiation requires chopping of the incident beam. This can provide considerable drift immunity and allows for the use of drift-free AC amplification techniques [70Put, 75Tif].

Beside the thermal detectors also photoelectric devices or quantum detectors are used in laser radiometry. Photoelectric detectors for laser radiometric applications are either photoconductors or photodiodes. In a photoconductor made of a thin film of a semiconductor material the incident radiation generates additional carriers. These intrinsic band-to-band transitions or extrinsic transitions involving forbidden-gap energy levels result in an increase of conductivity [81Sze]. For sensitive infrared detection, the photoconductor must be cooled in order to reduce thermal ionization of the energy levels. In photodiodes the carriers are mainly generated in the depletion layer of the diode junction. The electron-hole pairs separated by an internal or external electric field recombine by driving an external current. Photodiodes are operated in two different modes: In the photovoltaic mode no bias voltage is applied and the photodiode can be considered as current source. In contrast, in the reverse-bias mode the photocurrent generates a voltage drop at an external load resistance which is used as measuring quantity. The reverse-bias mode is preferred for the detection of pulsed laser radiation.

A practical example of a radiometer for [illegible] is shown in Fig. 2.1.3. It measures radiant power in the range from 1 mW to 10 W, whereas the lower limit is set by detector and amplifier noise and the upper by the load limit of the electrical heater [89Moe]. The radiation absorber is a polished hollow cone electro-plated with a nearly specular reflecting black nickel layer. The temperature difference between the absorber cone and the heat sink is measured by a thermopile. The electric heater for moderate-accuracy in-situ calibrations of the instrument is wound around the cone. Another design of a thermopile-type radiometer with an integral alignment module can be found in [88Ino]. Further similar systems are described in [77Gun, 91Rad]. A commercial version of a laser radiometer based on a pyroelectric lithium tantalate crystal is described in [89Hen]. For higher radiant power levels of up to 1 kW cavity absorbers cooled by a surrounding jacket of flowing

water are employed. The difference in temperature between the outflowing and inflowing water is measured and serves as quantity for the absorbed laser radiant power [96Bra]. A special design of the surface geometry of the cavity reduces the irradiance of the laser beam, thus improving the protection from damaging the surface.

The preferred instruments for [illegible] are thermally absorbing devices such as calorimeters. The receiver element is often a glass-disk, where the radiation is absorbed in the volume instead of on the surface. The absorptance exhibits an excellent stability under chemical and mechanical stress. This type of calorimeter is described in [70Edw, 74Gun]. The radiative load can be reduced by using glass with a low absorption coefficient which increases the length of the absorption path. On the other hand the heat capacity increases linearly with the thickness of the glass-disk which, in conjunction with the poor thermal conductivity of glass, results in long response and cooling times of these detectors. The radiometric scale for laser radiant energy is usually derived from the scale for cw laser radiant power. In [91Moe] a fast electromechanical shutter is used to produce pulses of known laser radiant energy of up to 5 J. The influence of the pulse duration has to be corrected in the calibration procedure. A laser energy meter not depending on a cw laser radiant power scale is described in [90Yua]. In this instrument the light pressure of the laser beam sensed by two mirrors is converted by a moving coil to an electrical signal. The main advantages of this system are fast response and no interruption of the laser beam. The device has been investigated for single laser pulses of radiant energies between 10 mJ and 6 J. Another method not interrupting the laser beam is the photoacoustic calorimetry [86Kim]. There, the radiant energy incident upon a mirror is absorbed at the mirror surface. The absorbed energy generates elastic strain waves which propagate through the mirror substrate. The strain waves eventually pass through a piezoelectric transducer attached to the back of the mirror substrate. The voltage of the piezoelectric crystal gives a direct indication of the amount of energy absorbed at the mirror surface. Since a priori the absorptance of the mirror is not known the instrument has to be calibrated against a standard energy meter.

## 2.1.4 Outlook – State of the art and trends

Although optical radiometry has been developed for 100 years, measurements of the various radiometric quantities only recently have achieved the required small uncertainties. Today the most accurate detector-based primary radiometric standard is the electrically calibrated cryogenic radiometer. In this instrument the radiant power of – preferably – a laser beam is measured by substituting the absorbed optical power of the laser beam by the electrical power of a heating system. Cryogenic radiometers operate at liquid helium temperatures and have a measurement uncertainty of a few parts in $10^4$, a significant improvement over earlier room-temperature radiometers.

Accurate characterization of laser sources is crucial to the effective development and use of industrial technologies such as light-wave telecommunications, laser-based medical instrumentation, materials processing, photolithography, data storage, and laser safety equipment. Traceable measurement standards are essential both for users to have confidence in their measurements and to support quality assurance in the manufacture of lasers and laser systems. Because lasers present a potential safety hazard, it is also important to have measurement standards to satisfy nationally and internationally agreed safety limits. The traceability for laser radiometric measurements in Germany is maintained by the Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt. It meets the requirements for calibration and testing laboratories, certification and accreditation bodies defined in the ISO/IEC Guide 17025 and the DIN/EN 45000 and DIN/EN/ISO 9000 series of standards, see `http://www.ptb.de/en/org/q/q3/q33/_index.htm`.

# References for 2.1


58Sch Schley, U., Hoffmann, F.: Optik (Stuttgart) **15** (1958) 358.

65Ble Blevin, W.R., Brown, W.J: J. Sci. Instrum. **42** (1965) 19.

68Smi Smith, R.A., Jones, F.E., Chasmar, R.P.: The detection and measurement of infrared radiation, London and New York: Oxford University Press, 1968.

70Edw Edwards, J.G.: J. Phys. E: Sci. Instrum. **3** (1970) 452.
70Put Putley, E.H.: Semiconductors and semimetals, Vol. 5, New York: Academic Press, 1970, p. 259.
70Ste Stevens, N.B.: Semiconductors and semimetals, Vol. 5, New York: Academic Press, 1970, p. 287.

74Gun Gunn, S.R.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **45** (1974) 936.

75Tif Tiffany, W.B.: Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **62** (1975) 153.

77Gun Gunn, S.R., Rupert, V.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **48** (1977) 1375.

79Wil Willson, R.C.: Appl. Opt. **18** (1979) 179.

81Sze Sze, S.M.: Physics of semiconductor devices, New York: Wiley, 1981, p. 743.

82Mat Mather, J.C.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 1125.

85Qui Quinn, T.J., Martin, J.E.: Philos. Trans. R. Soc. (London) A **316** (1985) 85.

86Kim Kimura, W.D., Ford, D.H.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **57** (1986) 2754.

87McD McDonald, D.G.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **50** (1987) 775.

88Ino Inoue, T., Endo, M., Yokoshima, I., Kawahara, K.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **59** (1988) 2384.

89Fro Fröhlich, C.: Inst. Phys. Conf. Ser. **92** (1989) 73.
89Hen Hengstberger, F.: Absolute radiometry, San Diego: Academic Press, 1989.
89Moe Möstl, K.: Inst. Phys. Conf. Ser. **92** (1989) 11.

90Yua Yuan, Y.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **61** (1990) 1743.

91Moe Möstl, K., Brandt, F.: Metrologia **28** (1991) 121.
91Rad Radak, Bo.B., Radak, Br.B.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **62** (1991) 318.

93Fu Fu Lei, Fischer, J.: Metrologia **30** (1993) 297–303.

96Bra Brandt, F., Möstl, K.: Laser in Forschung und Technik, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1996, p. 730.
96Fox Fox, N.P.: Metrologia **32** (1995/96) 535–543.
96Sap Sapritsky, V.I.: Metrologia **32** (1995/96) 411–417.
96Wen Wende, B.: Metrologia **32** (1995/96) 419–424.

# 2.2 Beam characterization

B. Eppich

## 2.2.1 Introduction

The success of almost any laser application depends mainly on the power density distributions in a certain area of the laser beam, usually the focal region. It is the aim of laser beam characterization to describe and predict the profiles a beam takes on under free-space propagation or behind optical systems.

The attributes of a power density distribution in a plane transverse to the direction of propagation can be divided into [illegible] and [illegible]. Under free-space propagation the size of the power density profile is always changing with the distance from the source, whereas the shape of the profile may vary or not. Examples for shape-invariant laser beams are the well-known Gaussian, Laguerre-Gaussian, Hermite–Gaussian, and Gauss-Schell model beams.

A complete characterization of laser beams would allow the prediction of power density distributions, including size and shape, behind arbitrary optical systems as far as they are sufficiently known. Admittedly for such detailed characterization a huge amount of data and sophisticated measurement procedures are necessary. But for many applications the knowledge and prediction of the transverse extent of the laser beam profile might be sufficient. Restriction to nearly aberration-free optical systems then enables beam characterization by only ten or less parameters.

In the following the validity of the paraxial approximation will be presumed. In practical this means that the full divergence angle of the beam should not exceed 30 degrees. Furthermore, any polarization effects are neglected. Beam characterization methods based on the considerations presented in this chapter have recently become an international standard, published as ISO 11146 [99ISO].

## 2.2.2 The Wigner distribution

A complete description of partially coherent radiation fields (within the restrictions stated above) can be given by a two-point-correlation integral of the field in a transverse plane at location $z$ [99Bor]:

$$\tilde{\Gamma}\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, \boldsymbol{r}_2, z, \tau\right) = \frac{1}{T} \int\limits_{t_0}^{t_0+T} E^*\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, z, t\right) E\left(\boldsymbol{r}_2, z, t+\tau\right) \mathrm{d}t \,, \tag{2.2.1}$$

where $E\left(\boldsymbol{r}, z, t\right)$ is the electrical field, $z$ the coordinate along the direction of propagation, $\boldsymbol{r} = (x, y)^{\mathsf{T}}$ a transverse spatial vector (see Fig. 2.2.1), and $T$ the integration time which shall be large enough to ensure that the integration results are independent of the starting time $t_0$. The temporal Fourier transform of this correlation integral is known as the cross-spectral density or the (mutual) power spectrum:

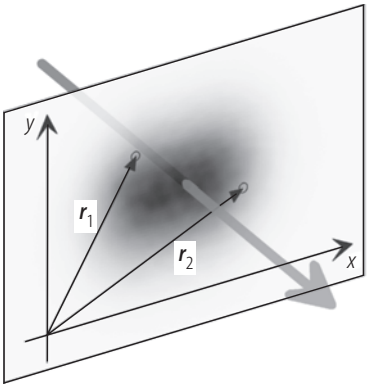



**Fig. 2.2.1.** Spatial coordinates $\boldsymbol{r}_1$ and $\boldsymbol{r}_2$ of a pair of points in a plane transverse to the direction of propagation.

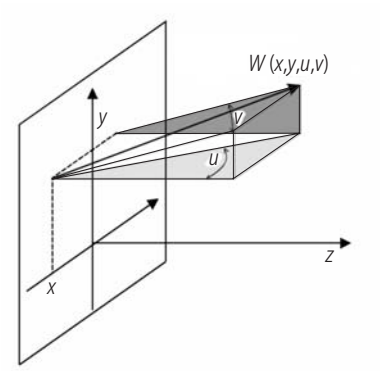



**Fig. 2.2.2.** The phase space coordinates of the Wigner distribution. $x$ and $y$ are spatial transverse coordinates, $u$ and $v$ are the corresponding angular coordinates.

$$\Gamma\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, \boldsymbol{r}_2, z, \omega\right) = \int \tilde{\Gamma}\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, \boldsymbol{r}_2, z, \tau\right) \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\omega\tau}\, \mathrm{d}\tau \ . \tag{2.2.2}$$

Since laser beams in general can be considered as quasi-monochromatic, the frequency dependency will be dropped in the following:

$$\Gamma\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, \boldsymbol{r}_2, z, \omega_0\right) \to \Gamma\left(\boldsymbol{r}_1, \boldsymbol{r}_2, z\right) \ . \tag{2.2.3}$$

From the cross-spectral density in a transverse plane at location $z$ the power density in that plane can easily be obtained by

$$I\left(\boldsymbol{r}, z\right) = \Gamma\left(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{r}, z\right) \ . \tag{2.2.4}$$

Given the cross-spectral density at an entry plane the further propagation through arbitrary, but well-defined optical systems can be calculated by several methods and hence the power density distribution in the output plane of the systems predicted [99Bor].

The Wigner distribution $W\left(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{q}, z\right)$ of partially coherent beams is defined as the Fourier transform of the cross spectral density with respect to the separation vector $\boldsymbol{s}$ [78Bas]:

$$W\left(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{q}, z\right) = \int \Gamma\left(\boldsymbol{r} + \tfrac{1}{2}\,\boldsymbol{s}, \boldsymbol{r} - \tfrac{1}{2}\,\boldsymbol{s}, z\right) \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}k\boldsymbol{q}\,\boldsymbol{s}}\, \mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{s} \ . \tag{2.2.5}$$

The Wigner distribution contains the same information as the cross-spectral density, but in a different, more descriptive manner. Considering $\boldsymbol{q} = (u, v)^{\mathsf{T}}$ as an angular vector with respect to the $z$-axis (Fig. 2.2.2), the Wigner distribution gives the part (amount) of the radiation power which passes the plane at $z$ through the point $\boldsymbol{r}$ in the direction given by $\boldsymbol{q}$. Within this picture the Wigner distribution might be considered as a generalization of the geometric optical radiance, although this analogy is limited. E.g. the Wigner distribution may take on negative values.

The power density distribution in a transverse plane is obtained by integration over the angles of direction,

$$I(\boldsymbol{r}, z) = \int W(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{q}, z)\, \mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{q} \,, \tag{2.2.6}$$

and the far-field power density distribution by integration over the spatial coordinates,

$$I_{\mathrm{F}}(\boldsymbol{q}) = \int W(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{q}, z)\, \mathrm{d}\boldsymbol{r} \,. \tag{2.2.7}$$

The Wigner distribution represents the beam in a transverse plane at location $z$. As the beam propagates in free space or through an optical system the Wigner distribution changes. This is reflected in the $z$-dependency of the Wigner distribution in the equations above. In the following equations this $z$-dependency will be dropped wherever appropriate.

The propagation of the Wigner distribution through aberration-free first-order optical systems (combinations of parabolic elements and free-space propagation) is very similar to that of geometric-optical rays. Such rays are specified by their position $\boldsymbol{r}$ and direction $\boldsymbol{q}$. After propagation through an aberration-free optical system position and direction will change according to

$$\begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{out}} \\ \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{out}} \end{pmatrix} = \mathsf{S} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{in}} \\ \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{in}} \end{pmatrix} \,, \tag{2.2.8}$$

where $\mathsf{S}$ is a $4 \times 4$-matrix representing the optical system, the system matrix (see Chap. 3.1). Considering the Wigner distribution as a density distribution of geometric optical rays, its propagation law is given by ray tracing [78Bas]:

$$W_{\mathrm{out}}(\boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{out}}, \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{out}}) = W_{\mathrm{in}}(\boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{in}}, \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{in}}) \quad \text{with} \quad \begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{in}} \\ \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{in}} \end{pmatrix} = \mathsf{S}^{-1} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_{\mathrm{out}} \\ \boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{out}} \end{pmatrix} \,. \tag{2.2.9}$$

## 2.2.3 The second-order moments of the Wigner distribution

From the Wigner distribution smaller sets of data can be derived, which can be associated to certain physical properties of the beams. These sets of data are the so-called moments of the Wigner distribution [86Bas]:

$$\left\langle x^k y^\ell u^m v^n \right\rangle = \frac{\int W(x, y, u, v)\; x^k\, y^\ell\, u^m\, v^n\, \mathrm{d}x\, \mathrm{d}y\, \mathrm{d}u\, \mathrm{d}v}{\int W(x, y, u, v)\; \mathrm{d}x\, \mathrm{d}y\, \mathrm{d}u\, \mathrm{d}v} \quad \text{with} \quad k, \ell, m, n \geq 0 \,, \tag{2.2.10}$$

where

$$W(x, y, u, v) = W(\boldsymbol{r}, \boldsymbol{q}) \quad \text{with} \quad \boldsymbol{r} = (x, y)^{\mathsf{T}} \;,\; \boldsymbol{q} = (u, v)^{\mathsf{T}} \,. \tag{2.2.11}$$

The order of the moments is defined by the sum of the exponents, $k + \ell + m + n$. There are four first-order moments, $\langle x \rangle$, $\langle y \rangle$, $\langle u \rangle$, and $\langle v \rangle$, which together specify position and direction of propagation of the beam profile's centroids within the given coordinate system.

The [illegible] moments of the Wigner distribution are defined to be independent of the coordinate system:

$$\left\langle x^k y^\ell u^m v^n \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} = \frac{\int W(x, y, u, v)\; (x - \langle x \rangle)^k\; (y - \langle y \rangle)^\ell\; (u - \langle u \rangle)^m\; (v - \langle v \rangle)^n\; \mathrm{d}x\, \mathrm{d}y\, \mathrm{d}u\, \mathrm{d}v}{\int W(x, y, u, v)\; \mathrm{d}x\, \mathrm{d}y\, \mathrm{d}u\, \mathrm{d}v} \,. \tag{2.2.12}$$

There are ten centered second-order moments, specified by $k+\ell+m+n=2$. Three pure spatial moments, $\langle x^2\rangle_c$, $\langle y^2\rangle_c$, $\langle xy\rangle_c$, three pure angular moments, $\langle u^2\rangle_c$, $\langle v^2\rangle_c$, $\langle uv\rangle_c$, and four mixed moments, $\langle x\,u\rangle_c$, $\langle y\,v\rangle_c$, $\langle x\,v\rangle_c$, and $\langle y\,u\rangle_c$. The centered second-order moments are associated to the beam extents in the near and far field and to the propagation of beam widths as will be discussed in the next section.

Only the three pure spatial moments can directly be measured since they can be obtained from the power density distribution in the observation plane by

$$\langle x^k y^\ell\rangle_c = \frac{1}{P}\int I(x,y)\,(x-\langle x\rangle)^k\,(y-\langle y\rangle)^\ell\,\mathrm{d}x\,\mathrm{d}y \tag{2.2.13}$$

with

$$\langle x\rangle = \frac{1}{P}\int I(x,y)\,x\,\mathrm{d}x\,\mathrm{d}y\,, \tag{2.2.14}$$

$$\langle y\rangle = \frac{1}{P}\int I(x,y)\,y\,\mathrm{d}x\,\mathrm{d}y\,, \tag{2.2.15}$$

and

$$P = \int I(x,y)\,\mathrm{d}x\,\mathrm{d}y\,. \tag{2.2.16}$$

As the beam propagates through optical systems the Wigner distribution changes and consequently the moments change, too. A simple propagation law for the centered second-order moments through aberration-free optical systems can be derived from the propagation law of the Wigner distribution (2.2.9). Combining the ten moments in a symmetric $4\times 4$-matrix, the variance matrix

$$\mathsf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} \langle x^2\rangle_c & \langle xy\rangle_c & \langle xu\rangle_c & \langle xv\rangle_c \\ \langle xy\rangle_c & \langle y^2\rangle_c & \langle yu\rangle_c & \langle yv\rangle_c \\ \langle xu\rangle_c & \langle yu\rangle_c & \langle u^2\rangle_c & \langle uv\rangle_c \\ \langle xv\rangle_c & \langle yv\rangle_c & \langle uv\rangle_c & \langle v^2\rangle_c \end{pmatrix}\,, \tag{2.2.17}$$

delivers the propagation law

$$\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{out}} = \mathsf{S}\cdot\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{in}}\cdot\mathsf{S}^{\mathsf{T}}\,, \tag{2.2.18}$$

where $\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{in}}$ and $\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{out}}$ are the variance matrices in the input and output planes of the optical system, respectively, and $\mathsf{S}$ is the system matrix.

## 2.2.4 The second-order moments and related physical properties

In this section the relations between the centered second-order moments and some more physical properties are discussed.

### 2.2.4.1 Near field

The three spatial-centered second-order moments are related to the spatial extent of the power density in the reference plane as can be derived from (2.2.13). For example, the centered second-order moments $\langle x^2\rangle_c$, defined by

$$\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} = \frac{1}{P} \int I\left(x,y\right) \left(x - \langle x \rangle\right)^2 \, \mathrm{d}x \, \mathrm{d}y \, , \tag{2.2.19}$$

can be considered as the intensity-weighted average of the squared distances in $x$-direction of all points in the plane from the beam-profile center. Obviously, this quantity increases with increasing beam extent in $x$-direction. A beam width in $x$-direction can be defined as

$$d_x = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \, . \tag{2.2.20}$$

The factor of 4 in this equation has been chosen by convention to adapt this beam-width definition to the former $1/\mathrm{e}^2$-definition for the beam radius of Gaussian beams. For an aligned elliptical Gaussian beam profile,

$$I\left(x,y\right) \propto \mathrm{e}^{-2\frac{x^2}{w_x^2}} \cdot \mathrm{e}^{-2\frac{y^2}{w_y^2}} \, , \tag{2.2.21}$$

where $w_x$ and $w_y$ are the $1/\mathrm{e}^2$-beam radii in $x$- and $y$-direction, respectively, the relation

$$d_x = 2\, w_x$$

holds. Similar, a beam width in $y$-direction can be defined as

$$d_y = 4\sqrt{\langle y^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \, . \tag{2.2.22}$$

The beam width along an arbitrary azimuthal direction enclosing an angle of $\alpha$ with the $x$-axis can be derived from a rotation of the coordinate system delivering

$$d_\alpha = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \cos^2\alpha + 2\,\langle xy \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \sin\alpha\cos\alpha + \langle y^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \sin^2\alpha} \, . \tag{2.2.23}$$

In general, the beam width considered as a function of the azimuthal direction $\alpha$ has unique maximum and minimum. The related directions are orthogonal to each other and define the principal axes of the beam. The signed angle between the $x$-axis and that principal axis which is closer to the $x$-axis is given by

$$\varphi = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{2\,\langle xy \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \langle y^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}\right) \, . \tag{2.2.24}$$

The beam width along that principal axis which is closer to the $x$-axis is determined by

$$d'_x = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right) + \varepsilon\left[\left(\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^2 + 4\,\langle xy \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.25}$$

with

$$\varepsilon = \operatorname{sgn}\left(\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right) \, . \tag{2.2.26}$$

Correspondingly, the beam width along the principal axis closer to the $y$-axis is given by

$$d'_y = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right) - \varepsilon\left[\left(\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^2 + 4\,\langle xy \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \, . \tag{2.2.27}$$

Hence, the three spatial-centered second-order moments define the size and orientation of the so-called variance ellipse as the representation of a beam profile's extent (Fig. 2.2.3).

Beam profiles having approximately equal beam widths in both principal planes, $d'_x \approx d'_y$, may be considered as circular and a beam diameter may be defined by

$$d = 2\sqrt{2}\,\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle + \langle y^2 \rangle} \, . \tag{2.2.28}$$

Sometimes this is an useful definition even for non-circular beam profiles, denoted then as "generalized beam diameter".

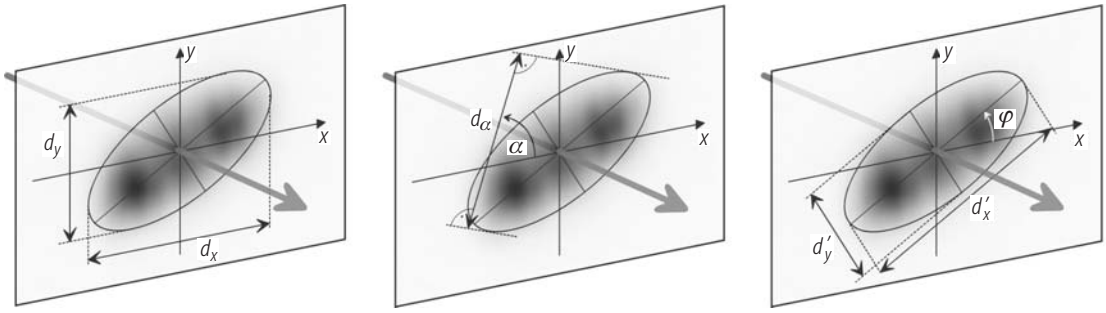



**Fig. 2.2.3.** Widths and variance ellipse of a power density profile. Left: widths $d_x$ and $d_y$ along the coordinate axes, middle: width $d_\alpha$ along an arbitrary direction, right: widths $d'_x$ and $d'_y$ along the principal axes.

## 2.2.4.2 Far field

The three angular-centered second-order moments are related to the beam-profile extent in the far field, far away from the reference plane, or in the focal plane of a focusing lens. From the propagation law of the second-order moments, (2.2.18), the dependency of the spatial moments on the propagation distance $z$ from the reference plane can be derived:

$$\begin{aligned}
\left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &= \left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + 2\,z\,\left\langle xu\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + z^2\,\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0}\ ,\\
\left\langle xy\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &= \left\langle xy\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + z\left(\left\langle xv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + \left\langle yu\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0}\right) + z^2\,\left\langle uv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0}\ ,\\
\left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &= \left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + 2\,z\,\left\langle yv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} + z^2\,\left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0}\ .
\end{aligned} \tag{2.2.29}$$

For large distances $z$ the spatial moments depend only on the angular moments in the reference plane:

$$\begin{aligned}
\left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &\approx z^2\,\left\langle u^2\right\rangle\ ,\\
\left\langle xy\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &\approx z^2\,\left\langle uv\right\rangle\ ,\\
\left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) &\approx z^2\,\left\langle v^2\right\rangle\ .
\end{aligned} \tag{2.2.30}$$

The azimuthal angle $\varphi_{\mathrm{F}}$ of that principal axis in the far field, which is closer to the $x$-axis is then obtained by

$$\varphi_{\mathrm{F}} = \lim_{z\to\infty}\frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{2\left\langle xy\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z)}{\left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z) - \left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}(z)}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{2\left\langle uv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}\right)\ , \tag{2.2.31}$$

and the (full) divergence angles along the principal axes of the far field might be defined as

$$\theta'_x = \lim_{z\to\infty}\frac{d'_x(z)}{z} = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right) + \eta\left[\left(\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^2 + 4\left\langle uv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}\ , \tag{2.2.32}$$

$$\theta'_y = \lim_{z\to\infty}\frac{d'_y(z)}{z} = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right) - \eta\left[\left(\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^2 + 4\left\langle uv\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.33}$$

with

$$\eta = \mathrm{sgn}\left(\left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}\right)\ . \tag{2.2.34}$$

The generalized beam divergence angle might be defined as

$$\theta = 2\sqrt{2}\sqrt{\left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}\ . \tag{2.2.35}$$

The azimuthal orientation of the far field may differ from the orientation of the near field.

### 2.2.4.3 Phase paraboloid and twist

The four mixed moments $\langle xu\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}$, $\langle xv\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}$, $\langle yu\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}$, and $\langle yv\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}$ are closely related to the phase properties of the beam in the reference plane. Together with the three spatial moments they determine the radii of curvature and azimuthal orientation of the best-fitting phase paraboloid. Although the phase properties of partially coherent beams might be quite complicated, it is always possible to find a best-fitting phase function being quadratic (bilinear) in $x$ and $y$:

$$\Phi(x,y) = k\left(a\,x^2 + 2\,b\,x\,y + c\,y^2\right) \ . \tag{2.2.36}$$

The best-fitting parameters $a$, $b$, $c$ are defined by minimizing the generalized divergence angle, (2.2.35), if a phase function according to (2.2.36) would be subtracted from the actual phase distribution in the reference plane (e.g. by introducing a cylindrical lens) resulting in

$$a = \frac{\langle y^2\rangle\langle xu\rangle\left(\langle x^2\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\right) - \langle xy\rangle^2\left(\langle xu\rangle - \langle yv\rangle\right) - \langle xy\rangle\langle y^2\rangle\left(\langle xv\rangle + \langle yu\rangle\right)}{\left(\langle x^2\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\right)\left(\langle x^2\rangle\langle y^2\rangle - \langle xy\rangle^2\right)} \ , \tag{2.2.37}$$

$$b = \frac{\langle x^2\rangle\langle y^2\rangle\left(\langle xv\rangle + \langle yu\rangle\right) - \langle xy\rangle\left(\langle x^2\rangle\langle yv\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\langle xu\rangle\right)}{\left(\langle x^2\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\right)\left(\langle x^2\rangle\langle y^2\rangle - \langle xy\rangle^2\right)} \ , \tag{2.2.38}$$

$$c = \frac{\langle x^2\rangle\langle yv\rangle\left(\langle x^2\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\right) + \langle xy\rangle^2\left(\langle xu\rangle - \langle yv\rangle\right) - \langle xy\rangle\langle x^2\rangle\left(\langle xv\rangle + \langle yu\rangle\right)}{\left(\langle x^2\rangle + \langle y^2\rangle\right)\left(\langle x^2\rangle\langle y^2\rangle - \langle xy\rangle^2\right)} \ . \tag{2.2.39}$$

A phase distribution as given in (2.2.36) can be considered as a rotated phase paraboloid, with

$$\varphi_{\mathrm{P}} = \frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{2\,b}{a-c}\right) \tag{2.2.40}$$

as the signed angle between the $x$-axis and that principal axis of the phase paraboloid, which is closer to the $x$-axis, and with

$$R'_x = \frac{2}{(a+c) + \mu\sqrt{(a-c)^2 + 4\,b^2}} \tag{2.2.41}$$

and

$$R'_y = \frac{2}{(a+c) - \mu\sqrt{(a-c)^2 + 4\,b^2}} \tag{2.2.42}$$

with

$$\mu = \mathrm{sgn}\ (a-c) \tag{2.2.43}$$

as the radii of curvature along that principal axis of the phase paraboloid, which is closer to the $x$- and $y$-axis, respectively. The radii of curvature $R'_x$ and $R'_x$ independently may be positive or negative or infinite, the later indicating a plane phase front along that azimuthal direction. The azimuthal orientation of the phase paraboloid's principal axes may differ from the orientation of the near field and/or far field.

If the radii of phase curvature along both principal axes are approximately equal, $R'_x \approx R'_y$, a generalized phase curvature of the best-fitting rotational symmetric phase paraboloid is defined by

$$R = \frac{\langle x^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \langle y^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\langle xu\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \langle yv\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \ . \tag{2.2.44}$$

Another phase-related parameter is the so-called twist, defined as

$$t_{\mathrm{w}} = \langle xv \rangle - \langle yu \rangle \ . \tag{2.2.45}$$

The twist parameter is proportional to the orbital angular momentum transferred by the beam [93Sim].

### 2.2.4.4 Invariants

From the ten centered second-order moments two basic quantities can be derived, that are invariant under propagation through aberration-free first-order optics [03Nem].

The effective beam propagation ratio is defined as

$$M_{\mathrm{eff}}^2 = \frac{4\pi}{\lambda} \left(\det\left(\mathsf{P}\right)\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \geq 1 \tag{2.2.46}$$

and can be considered as a measure of the focusability of a beam. The lower limit holds only for coherent Gaussian beams.

The intrinsic astigmatism $a$, given by

$$a = \frac{8\pi^2}{\lambda^2} \Big[ \left( \left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \left\langle u^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2 \right) + \left( \left\langle y^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \left\langle v^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \langle yv \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2 \right) + 2 \left( \langle xy \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \langle uv \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \langle xv \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \langle yu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \right) \Big] - \left( M_{\mathrm{eff}}^2 \right)^2 \geq 0 \ , \tag{2.2.47}$$

is related to the visible and hidden astigmatism of the beam (see below).

### 2.2.4.5 Propagation of beam widths and beam propagation ratios

Under free-space propagation any directional beam width $d_\alpha$, as well as the generalized beam diameter $d$, obeys an hyperbolic propagation law:

$$d_\alpha(z) = d_{0,\alpha} \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{z - z_{0,\alpha}}{z_{\mathrm{R},\alpha}} \right)^2} = \sqrt{d_{0,\alpha}^2 + \theta_\alpha^2 \left(z - z_{0,\alpha}\right)^2} \ , \tag{2.2.48}$$

where $z_{0,\alpha}$ is the $z$-position of the smallest width, the waist position, $d_{0,\alpha}$ is the waist width, $\theta_\alpha$ the divergence angle, and $z_{\mathrm{R},\alpha}$ the Rayleigh length, i.e. the distance from the waist position, where the width has grown by factor of $\sqrt{2}$. For the width along the $x$-direction, $\alpha = 0$, see Fig. 2.2.4, the parameters can be obtained by

$$z_0 = -\frac{\langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \ , \tag{2.2.49}$$

$$d_0 = 4 \sqrt{\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} - \frac{\langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2}{\langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}} \ , \tag{2.2.50}$$

and

$$z_{\mathrm{R}} = \sqrt{\frac{\left\langle x^2 \right\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} - \frac{\langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2}{\langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}^2}} \ . \tag{2.2.51}$$

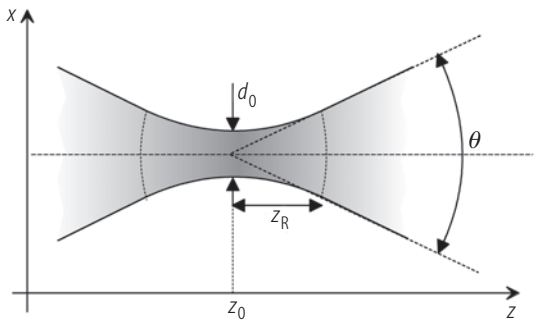



**Fig. 2.2.4.** Free-space propagation of beam widths with the beam waist position $z_0$, the beam waist width $d_0$, the Rayleigh length $z_R$, and the full divergence angle $\theta$.

For other azimuthal directions $\alpha$ the same equations apply with the following substitutions:

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle x^2\rangle_c &\to \langle x^2\rangle_c \cos^2\alpha + 2\langle xy\rangle_c \cos\alpha\sin\alpha + \langle y^2\rangle_c \sin^2\alpha\,,\\
\langle xu\rangle_c &\to \langle xu\rangle_c \cos^2\alpha + 2\left(\langle xv\rangle_c + \langle yu\rangle_c\right)\cos\alpha\sin\alpha + \langle yv\rangle_c \sin^2\alpha\,,\\
\langle u^2\rangle_c &\to \langle u^2\rangle_c \cos^2\alpha + 2\langle uv\rangle_c \cos\alpha\sin\alpha + \langle v^2\rangle_c \sin^2\alpha\,.
\end{aligned} \tag{2.2.52}$$

For the generalized diameter $d$ the propagation parameters are obtained by

$$z_0 = -\frac{\langle xu\rangle_c + \langle yv\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c + \langle v^2\rangle_c}\,, \tag{2.2.53}$$

$$d_0 = 2\sqrt{2}\sqrt{\left(\langle x^2\rangle_c + \langle y^2\rangle_c\right) - \frac{\left(\langle xu\rangle_c + \langle yv\rangle_c\right)^2}{\langle u^2\rangle_c + \langle v^2\rangle_c}}\,, \tag{2.2.54}$$

and

$$z_R = \sqrt{\frac{\langle x^2\rangle_c + \langle y^2\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c + \langle v^2\rangle_c} - \left(\frac{\langle xu\rangle_c + \langle yv\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c + \langle v^2\rangle_c}\right)^2}\,. \tag{2.2.55}$$

It should be noted that beam widths along the principal axes, $d'_x$ and $d'_y$, do[illegible] obey the hyperbolic propagation law in the case of a general astigmatic beam with rotating variance ellipse (see next section).

The product of the (directional) beam waist diameter $d$, $d_\alpha$ and the corresponding far-field divergence angle $\theta$, $\theta_\alpha$ is called the beam parameter product. Due to diffraction the beam parameter product has a lower limit given by

$$d_0 \cdot \theta = \frac{d_0^2}{z_R} \geq 4\frac{\lambda}{\pi}\,, \quad d_{0,\alpha}\cdot\theta_\alpha = \frac{d_{0,\alpha}^2}{z_{R,\alpha}} \geq 4\frac{\lambda}{\pi}\,. \tag{2.2.56}$$

Normalization to this lower limit delivers the so-called beam parameter ratios

$$M^2 = \frac{\pi}{\lambda}\frac{d_0\cdot\theta}{4}\,, \quad M_\alpha^2 = \frac{\pi}{\lambda}\frac{d_{0,\alpha}\cdot\theta_\alpha}{4}\,. \tag{2.2.57}$$

The beam parameter ratios $M^2$ and $M_\alpha^2$ are invariant in stigmatic aberration-free first-order optical systems (combinations of perfect spherical lenses). In contrast to the effective beam parameter ratio $M_{\text{eff}}^2$, they may change under propagation through cylindrical lenses.

## 2.2.5 Beam classification

Lasers beams can be classified according to their propagation behavior. The classification is based on the discrimination between circular and non-circular power density profiles and the azimuthal

orientation of the non-circular profiles. A beam profile is considered circular if the beam widths along both principal axes are approximately equal, or, in practice, if

$$\frac{\min\left(d'_x, d'_y\right)}{\max\left(d'_x, d'_y\right)} > 0.87 \; . \tag{2.2.58}$$

In this sense a homogeneous profile with square footprint is regarded circular, see Fig. 2.2.5.

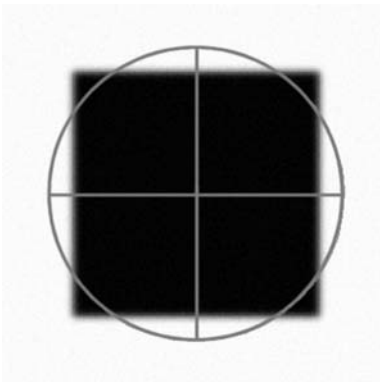


**Fig. 2.2.5.** Within the concept of second-order-moment beam characterization a square top-hat profile is considered circular: Its width is independent of the azimuthal direction.

### 2.2.5.1 Stigmatic beams

A laser beam is considered stigmatic if all its profiles under free-space propagation are circular and if all non-circular profiles behind an arbitrary cylindrical lens, inserted somewhere in the beam, have the same azimuthal orientation as the lens. The system matrix $\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{st}}$ of a perfectly stigmatic beam has only three independent parameters:

$$\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{st}} = \begin{pmatrix} \langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 & \langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 \\ 0 & \langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 & \langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \\ \langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 & \langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 \\ 0 & \langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} & 0 & \langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \end{pmatrix} \; . \tag{2.2.59}$$

Physical parameters of a stigmatic beam are the beam diameter in the reference plane

$$d = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{2.2.60}$$

and the full divergence angle

$$\theta = 4\sqrt{\langle u^2 \rangle} \; . \tag{2.2.61}$$

Since the properties of a stigmatic beam are independent of the azimuthal direction, it has a unique waist position

$$z_0 = -\frac{\langle xu \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}{\langle u^2 \rangle_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{2.2.62}$$

with a waist diameter of

$$d_0 = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2\rangle_c - \frac{\langle xu\rangle_c^2}{\langle u^2\rangle_c}} \,. \tag{2.2.63}$$

The Rayleigh length $z_R$ is the distance from the waist position where the diameter has grown by a factor of $\sqrt{2}$, given by

$$z_R = \sqrt{\frac{\langle x^2\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c} - \frac{\langle xu\rangle_c^2}{\langle u^2\rangle_c^2}} \,. \tag{2.2.64}$$

Finally, the phase paraboloid is of rotational symmetry with the radius of curvature being

$$R = \frac{\langle x^2\rangle_c}{\langle xu\rangle_c} \,. \tag{2.2.65}$$

### 2.2.5.2 Simple astigmatic beams

A laser beam is classified as simple astigmatic if at least some of the power density profiles the beam takes on under free-space propagation are non-circular, but all non-circular profiles have the same azimuthal orientation. In practice, the orientations of two non-circular beam profiles are regarded as equal, if the azimuthal angles differ by less than 10 degrees. A simple astigmatic beam whose principal axes are parallel to the $x$- and $y$-axis is called aligned simple astigmatic. The variance matrix $\mathsf{P}_{asa}$ of a perfect aligned simple astigmatic beam has six independent parameters:

$$\mathsf{P}_{asa} = \begin{pmatrix} \langle x^2\rangle_c & 0 & \langle xu\rangle_c & 0 \\ 0 & \langle y^2\rangle_c & 0 & \langle yv\rangle_c \\ \langle xu\rangle_c & 0 & \langle u^2\rangle_c & 0 \\ 0 & \langle yv\rangle_c & 0 & \langle v^2\rangle_c \end{pmatrix} \,. \tag{2.2.66}$$

All the physical parameters given for stigmatic beams can be assigned separately for each principal axis of a simple astigmatic beam. The diameters in $x$- and $y$-direction are

$$d_x = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2\rangle_c} \,, \quad d_y = 4\sqrt{\langle y^2\rangle_c} \tag{2.2.67}$$

and the according full divergence angle

$$\theta_x = 4\sqrt{\langle u^2\rangle} \,, \quad \theta_y = 4\sqrt{\langle v^2\rangle} \,. \tag{2.2.68}$$

Aligned simple astigmatic beams have in general two different waist positions for each principal axis:

$$z_{0,x} = -\frac{\langle xu\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c} \,, \quad z_{0,y} = -\frac{\langle yv\rangle_c}{\langle v^2\rangle_c} \tag{2.2.69}$$

with the associated waist diameters

$$d_{0,x} = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2\rangle_c - \frac{\langle xu\rangle_c^2}{\langle u^2\rangle_c}} \,, \quad d_{0,y} = 4\sqrt{\langle y^2\rangle_c - \frac{\langle yv\rangle_c^2}{\langle v^2\rangle_c}} \,. \tag{2.2.70}$$

Similarly, two Rayleigh lengths are defined by

$$z_{R,x} = \sqrt{\frac{\langle x^2\rangle_c}{\langle u^2\rangle_c} - \frac{\langle xu\rangle_c^2}{\langle u^2\rangle_c^2}} \,, \quad z_{R,y} = \sqrt{\frac{\langle y^2\rangle_c}{\langle v^2\rangle_c} - \frac{\langle yv\rangle_c^2}{\langle v^2\rangle_c^2}} \,, \tag{2.2.71}$$

and the radii of phase curvature are

$$R_x = \frac{\langle x^2 \rangle_c}{\langle xu \rangle_c} , \quad R_y = \frac{\langle y^2 \rangle_c}{\langle yv \rangle_c} . \tag{2.2.72}$$

The propagation laws for the beam diameters along both principal axes are:

$$d_x(z) = d_{0,x} \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{z - z_{0,x}}{z_{R,x}} \right)^2} = \sqrt{d_{0,x}^2 + \theta_x^2 (z - z_{0,x})^2} \tag{2.2.73}$$

and

$$d_y(z) = d_{0,y} \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{z - z_{0,y}}{z_{R,y}} \right)^2} = \sqrt{d_{0,y}^2 + \theta_y^2 (z - z_{0,y})^2} . \tag{2.2.74}$$

For non-aligned simple astigmatic beams similar relations hold.

### 2.2.5.3 General astigmatic beams

All other beams are classified as general astigmatic. Usually all ten second-order moments are necessary to describe a general astigmatic beam.

### 2.2.5.4 Pseudo-symmetric beams

Pseudo-symmetric beams are general astigmatic but "look like" stigmatic or simple astigmatic under free-space propagation. They possess an inner astigmatism which is hidden under free propagation and propagation through stigmatic (isotropic) optical systems (i.e. combinations of spherical lenses). Pseudo-symmetric beams differ from real stigmatic or simple astigmatic beams by a non-vanishing twist parameter, $t_w \neq 0$.

The variance matrix $\mathsf{P}_{pst}$ of pseudo-stigmatic beams is therefore

$$\mathsf{P}_{pst} = \begin{pmatrix} \langle x^2 \rangle_c & 0 & \langle xu \rangle_c & \frac{t}{2} \\ 0 & \langle x^2 \rangle_c & -\frac{t}{2} & \langle xu \rangle_c \\ \langle xu \rangle_c & -\frac{t}{2} & \langle u^2 \rangle_c & 0 \\ \frac{t}{2} & \langle xu \rangle_c & 0 & \langle u^2 \rangle_c \end{pmatrix} . \tag{2.2.75}$$

Under free-space propagation there is no difference between a real stigmatic beam, $t_w = 0$, and the corresponding pseudo-stigmatic one, $t_w \neq 0$, (2.2.29). The difference can be uncovered by inserting an arbitrary cylindrical lens somewhere in the beam path. The stigmatic beam is converted into a simple astigmatic beam with non-rotating variance ellipse while the pseudo-stigmatic one is turned into a general astigmatic beam with rotating variance ellipse. Figure 2.2.6 illustrates the different behaviors.

The variance matrix $\mathsf{P}_{psa}$ of aligned pseudo-simple astigmatic beams is given by

$$\mathsf{P}_{psa} = \begin{pmatrix} \langle x^2 \rangle_c & 0 & \langle xu \rangle_c & \frac{t}{2} \\ 0 & \langle y^2 \rangle_c & -\frac{t}{2} & \langle yv \rangle_c \\ \langle xu \rangle_c & -\frac{t}{2} & \langle u^2 \rangle_c & 0 \\ \frac{t}{2} & \langle yv \rangle_c & 0 & \langle v^2 \rangle_c \end{pmatrix} . \tag{2.2.76}$$

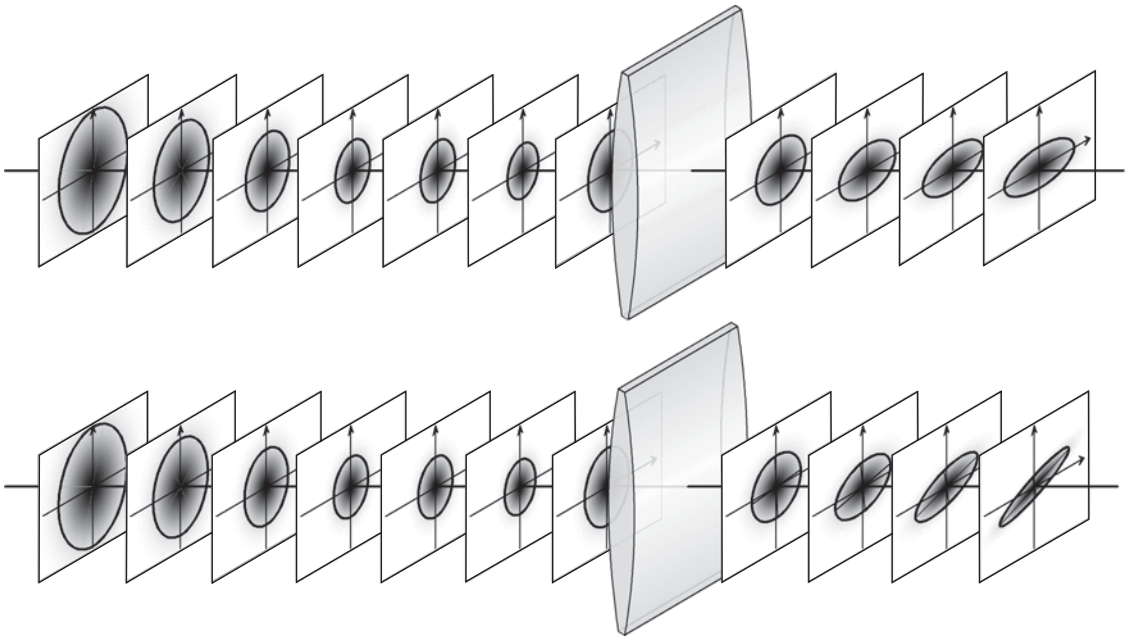


**Fig. 2.2.6.** Propagation of a stigmatic (top) and pseudo-stigmatic (bottom) laser beam. In free-space propagation both beams are indistinguishable. But a cylindrical lens transforms the stigmatic beam into a simple astigmatic one, whereas the pseudo-stigmatic beam becomes general astigmatic with rotating variance ellipse.

Again, under free-space propagation there is no difference between a real simple astigmatic beam, $t_\mathrm{w} = 0$, and the corresponding pseudo-simple astigmatic one, $t_\mathrm{w} \neq 0$, (2.2.29). Inserting an aligned cylindrical lens somewhere in the beam pass unveils the difference. The simple astigmatic beam keeps being simple astigmatic while the pseudo-simple astigmatic one is turned into a general astigmatic beam with rotating variance ellipse. Figure 2.2.7 illustrates the different behaviors.

### 2.2.5.5 Intrinsic astigmatism and beam conversion

Applying astigmatic (anisotropic) optical systems (including cylindrical lenses) may convert beams from one class to another. But only beams with vanishing intrinsic astigmatism $a$, (2.2.47), can be converted into stigmatic ones [94Mor]. In practice, beams with

$$\frac{a}{\left(M_\mathrm{eff}^2\right)^2} < 0.039 \tag{2.2.77}$$

are considered intrinsic stigmatic, all others intrinsic astigmatic (the limit of 0.039 is a consequence of (2.2.58)). Intrinsic astigmatic beams can always be converted into pseudo-stigmatic or simple astigmatic ones.

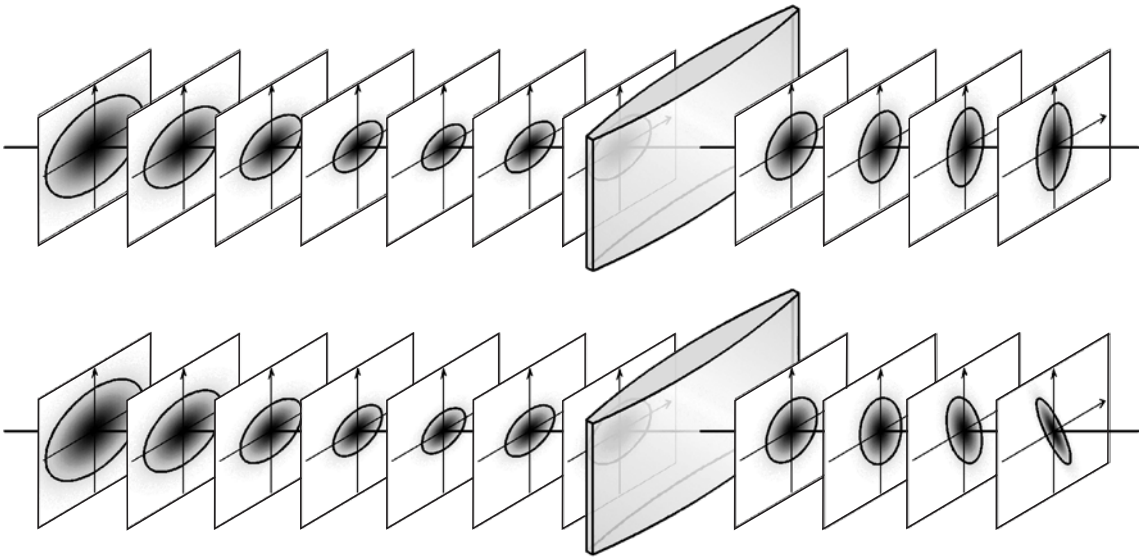


**Fig. 2.2.7.** Propagation of a simple astigmatic (top) and a pseudo-simple astigmatic (bottom) laser beam. In free-space propagation both beams are indistinguishable. But an aligned cylindrical lens transforms the simple astigmatic beam into a simple astigmatic one, whereas the pseudo-simple astigmatic beam becomes general astigmatic with rotating variance ellipse.

## 2.2.6 Measurement procedures

Only the three pure spatial moments out of the ten second-order moments are accessible for direct measurement. The other seven moments are retrieved indirectly based on the propagation law of the spatial moments (2.2.29).

The measurement method is based on the acquisition of a couple of power density profiles at different $z$-locations near the generalized beam waist, (2.2.53), e.g. by means of CCD cameras or similar devices (Fig. 2.2.8, left). From the measured profiles the spatial moments at each measurement plane are calculated. Fitting parabolas with three free parameters to the curve of each spatial moment delivers nine independent quantities: the moments $\langle x^2\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle xy\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle y^2\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle xu\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle yv\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle u^2\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle uv\rangle_{c,0}$, $\langle v^2\rangle_{c,0}$ and the sum of the crossed mixed moments $\langle xv\rangle_{c,0} + \langle yu\rangle_{c,0}$. If the waist of the beam is not accessible, an artificial waist has to be created by inserting an almost aberration-free focusing lens into the beam path. Approximately half of the profiles should be acquired close to the waist within one generalized Rayleigh length, the rest outside two Rayleigh lengths. This ensures balanced accuracy for all parameters of the fitting process.

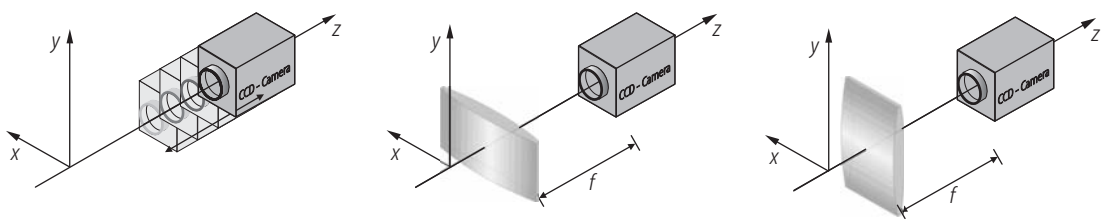



**Fig. 2.2.8.** Determination of the ten second-order moments in three steps. First step is a $z$-scan measurement (left), in the second step the CCD camera is placed in the focal plane behind a horizontally oriented cylindrical lens (middle), in the third step the lens is rotated by 90 degrees (right).

At least one cylindrical lens is needed for the measurement of the missing difference of the crossed mixed moments $\langle xv\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} - \langle yu\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0}$. To retrieve it, a cylindrical lens with focal length $f$ is inserted into the beam path at an arbitrary position in the beam waist region. Firstly, this cylindrical lens shall be aligned with the $x$-axis and the spatial moment $\langle xy\rangle_1$ is measured in the focal distance behind the lens (Fig. 2.2.8, middle). Next, the lens is rotated by 90 degrees and the spatial moment $\langle xy\rangle_2$ is again measured in the focal distance from the lens (Fig. 2.2.8, right). The missing difference of the crossed mixed moments of the reference plane is then given by

$$\langle xv\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} - \langle yu\rangle_{\mathrm{c},0} = \frac{\langle xy\rangle_2 - \langle xy\rangle_1}{f} \,. \tag{2.2.78}$$

## 2.2.7 Beam positional stability

### 2.2.7.1 Absolute fluctuations

For various reasons a laser beam may fluctuate in position and/or direction. The positional fluctuations in a transverse plane may be measured by the variance of the first-order spatial moments of the beam profile:

$$\left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle x\rangle_i^2 - \left(\frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle x\rangle_i\right)^2 \,, \tag{2.2.79}$$

$$\langle xy\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle x\rangle_i\,\langle y\rangle_i - \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle x\rangle_i\,\frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle y\rangle_i \,, \tag{2.2.80}$$

$$\left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle y\rangle_i - \left(\frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle y\rangle_i\right)^2 \,, \tag{2.2.81}$$

where $\langle x\rangle_i$ and $\langle y\rangle_i$ are the first-order moments determined in $N$ individual measurements and $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle x\rangle_i$, $\bar{y} = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\langle y\rangle_i$ define the long-term average beam position. Obviously, the positional fluctuations are different from plane to plane. It can be shown that, under some reasonable assumptions, the positional fluctuations can be characterized closely analogous to the characterization of the beam extent based on the second-order moments of the Wigner distribution [94Mor, 96Mor]. Within this concept, the fluctuation properties of a laser beam are completely determined by ten different parameters, arranged in a symmetric $4\times 4$ matrix

$$\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{s}} = \begin{pmatrix} \left\langle x^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle xy\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle xu\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle xv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \\ \langle xy\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \left\langle y^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle yu\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle yv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \\ \langle xu\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle yu\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \left\langle u^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle uv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \\ \langle xv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle yv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \langle uv\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} & \left\langle v^2\right\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \end{pmatrix} \,, \tag{2.2.82}$$

obeying the same simple propagation law as the centered second-order moments:

$$\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{s,out}} = \mathsf{S}\cdot\mathsf{P}_{\mathrm{s,in}}\cdot\mathsf{S}^{\mathsf{T}} \,. \tag{2.2.83}$$

The elements of the beam fluctuation matrix may be considered as the centered second-order moments of a probability distribution $p\,(x,y,u,v)$ giving the probability that the fluctuation beam

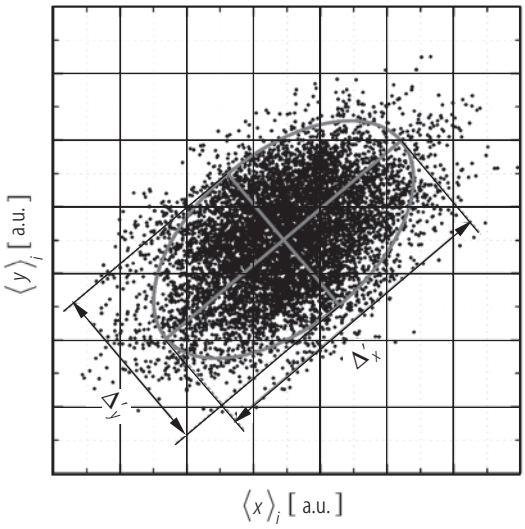



**Fig. 2.2.9.** Centroid coordinates of fluctuating beam and corresponding variance ellipse characterizing the fluctuations.

has a position $(x, y)$ and direction $(u, v)$ at a random measurement. Similar to the second-order moments of the Wigner distribution, only the three spatial moments are directly measurable. The complete set can be obtained from a $z$-scan measurement as described in the section above, by acquiring a couple of power density distributions in any measurement plane, calculating the first-order spatial moments from each profile, derive the three variances according to (2.2.79)–(2.2.81), and obtaining the second-order fluctuation moments in the reference plane from a fitting process. Again, measurements behind a cylindrical lens are necessary to achieve all ten parameters.

Fluctuation widths can be derived from the second-order fluctuation moments. In analogy to the beam width definitions, the fluctuation widths are

$$\Delta'_x = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} + \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\right) + \tau\left[\left(\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} - \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\right)^2 + 4\langle xy\rangle_\mathrm{s}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} , \tag{2.2.84}$$

$$\Delta'_y = 2\sqrt{2}\left\{\left(\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} + \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\right) - \tau\left[\left(\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} - \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\right)^2 + 4\langle xy\rangle_\mathrm{s}^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.85}$$

with

$$\tau = \mathrm{sgn}\left(\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} - \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\right) , \tag{2.2.86}$$

where $\Delta'_x$ and $\Delta'_y$ are the beam fluctuation widths along the principal axes of the beam positional fluctuations and where

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{atan}\left(\frac{2\langle xy\rangle_\mathrm{s}}{\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s} - \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}}\right) \tag{2.2.87}$$

is the signed angle between the $x$-axis and that principal axis of the beam fluctuation which is closer to the $x$-axis (Fig. 2.2.9). The principal axes of the beam positional fluctuations may not coincide with the principal axes of the power density distribution.

The width of the positional fluctuations along an arbitrary direction, given by the azimuthal angle $\alpha$, is given by

$$\Delta_\alpha = 4\sqrt{\langle x^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\cos^2\alpha + 2\langle xy\rangle_\mathrm{s}\sin\alpha\cos\alpha + \langle y^2\rangle_\mathrm{s}\sin^2\alpha} . \tag{2.2.88}$$

### 2.2.7.2 Relative fluctuations

For many applications the widths of the positional fluctuations compared to the momentary beam profile width might be more relevant than the absolute fluctuation widths. The relative fluctuation along an arbitrary direction, given by the azimuthal angle $\alpha$, is defined by

$$\Delta_{\mathrm{rel},\alpha} = \sqrt{\frac{\langle x^2\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \cos^2\alpha + 2\langle xy\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \sin\alpha\,\cos\alpha + \langle y^2\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} \sin^2\alpha}{\langle x^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \cos^2\alpha + 2\langle xy\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \sin\alpha\,\cos\alpha + \langle y^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} \sin^2\alpha}} \,. \tag{2.2.89}$$

The effective relative fluctuation may by specified by

$$\Delta_{\mathrm{rel}} = \sqrt{\frac{\langle x^2\rangle_{\mathrm{s}} + \langle y^2\rangle_{\mathrm{s}}}{\langle x^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}} + \langle y^2\rangle_{\mathrm{c}}}} \,. \tag{2.2.90}$$

### 2.2.7.3 Effective long-term beam widths

For applications with response times much longer than the typical fluctuation durations the time-averaged intensity distribution rather than the momentary beam profile determines the process results:

$$\bar{I}(x,y) = \frac{1}{T}\int_{t_0}^{t_0+T} I(x,y,t)\,\mathrm{d}\,t \,. \tag{2.2.91}$$

The effective width of the time-averaged power density profile along an azimuthal direction enclosing an angle of $\alpha$ with the $x$-axis can be obtained from the widths of the momentary beam profile and the fluctuation width by

$$d_{\mathrm{eff},\alpha} = \sqrt{d_\alpha^2 + \Delta_\alpha^2} \,. \tag{2.2.92}$$

# References for 2.2

78Bas Bastiaans, M.J.: Wigner distribution function applied to optical signals; Opt. Commun. **25** (1978) 26.

86Bas Bastiaans, M.J.: Propagation laws for the second-order moments of the Wigner distribution function in first-order optical systems; J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **3** (1986) 1227.

93Sim Simon, R., Mukunda, N.: Twisted Gaussian Schell-model beams; J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **10** (1993) 95.

94Mor Morin, M., Bernard, P., Galarneau, P.: Moment definition of the pointing stability of a laser beam; Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1379.

96Mor Morin, M., Levesque, M., Mailloux, A., Galarneau, P.: Moment characterization of the position stability of laser beams; Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **2870** (1996) 206.

99Bor Born, M., Wolf, E.: Principles of optics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.

99ISO ISO 11146, Lasers and laser-related equipment – test methods for laser beam widths, divergence angles and beam propagation ratios, 1999 (new revised edition 2005).

03Nem Nemes, G.: Intrinsic and geometrical beam classification, and the beam identification after measurement; Proc. SPIE (Int. Opt. Soc. Eng.) **4932** (2003) 624.

# 3.1 Linear optics

R. Güther

The propagation of light and its interaction with matter is completely described by [illegible] (1.1.4)–(1.1.7) and the material equations (1.1.8) and (1.1.9), see Chap. 1.1.

In this chapter the propagation of light in dielectric homogeneous and nonmagnetic media is discussed. Furthermore, monochromatic waves are assumed and linear interaction. The implications thereof for the medium are:

- [illegible] $\varepsilon_\mathrm{r}$ ($\varepsilon(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$ in (1.1.8)) is a complex tensor, which in most cases depends on the frequency only, but in special cases also on the spatial coordinate.
- [illegible] $\mu_\mathrm{r} = 1$ ($\mu(\boldsymbol{E},\boldsymbol{H})$ in (1.1.9)).
- [illegible] $\rho = 0$.
- [illegible] $j = 0$.

## 3.1.1 Wave equations

Maxwell's equations together with the material equations and the above assumptions result in the time-dependent wave equation for the electric field

$$\Delta\,\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r},t) - \frac{\varepsilon_\mathrm{r}}{c_0^2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2}\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r},t) = 0 \tag{3.1.1}$$

with

$c_0 = 2.99792458 \times 10^8$ m/s: vacuum velocity of light,

$\Delta = \dfrac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \dfrac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \dfrac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$ : delta operator.

An identical equation holds for the magnetic field $\boldsymbol{H}(\boldsymbol{r},t)$.

For the following discussion we assume monochromatic fields, so that

$$\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r},t) = \boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r})\,\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,t} \tag{3.1.2}$$

with

$\omega$: angular temporal frequency.

The magnetic field is related to $\boldsymbol{E}$ by the corresponding Maxwell equation (1.1.7)

$$\mathrm{curl}\,\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r}) = -\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,\mu_0\boldsymbol{H}(\boldsymbol{r})\ . \tag{3.1.3}$$

Together with the ansatz (3.1.2), for isotropic media ($\varepsilon_\mathrm{r}$ is a complex scalar) (3.1.1) results in

$$\Delta\,\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r}) + k_0^2\,\hat{n}^2\,\boldsymbol{E}(\boldsymbol{r}) = 0 \quad (\text{[illegible]}) \tag{3.1.4}$$

with

$k_0 = 2\pi/\lambda_0$ : [illegible],
$\lambda_0$ : wavelength in vacuum,
$\hat{n}$ : complex refractive index, see (1.1.20).

For isotropic media and fields with uniform polarization the vector property of the field can be neglected. This results in

$$\Delta E(\boldsymbol{r}) + k_0^2\,\hat{n}^2\,E(\boldsymbol{r}) = 0 \quad (\text{[illegible]}). \tag{3.1.5}$$

In most cases the field can be approximated by a quasiplane wave, propagating in $z$-direction

$$\boldsymbol{E} = \boldsymbol{E}_0(\boldsymbol{r})\,\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}(\omega\,t - k_0\,\hat{n}\,z)}\ . \tag{3.1.6}$$

*Remark:* There are different *conventions* for writing the complex wave (3.1.6):

1. Electrical engineering and most books on quantum electronics:

   $$\boldsymbol{E} \propto \exp(\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,t - \mathrm{i}\,k_0\,\hat{n}\,z)\ ,$$

   for example [96Yar, 86Sie, 66Kog2, 84Hau, 91Sal, 98Sve, 96Die] and this chapter, Chap. 3.1.
2. Physical optics:

   $$\boldsymbol{E} \propto \exp(\mathrm{i}\,k_0\,\hat{n}\,z - \mathrm{i}\,\omega\,t)\ ,$$

   for example [99Bor, 92Lan, 75Jac, 05Hod, 98Hec, 70Col].

[94Fel] discusses both cases.
*Consequences* of the convention: shape of results on phases of wave propagation, diffraction, interferences, Jones matrix, Collins integral, Gaussian beam propagation, absorption, and gain.

With

$$\left|\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{E}_0}{\partial z}\right| \ll |k_0\,\hat{n}\,\boldsymbol{E}_0|$$

(3.1.4) can be reduced to

$$\Delta_{\mathrm{t}}\boldsymbol{E}_0 + 2\,\mathrm{i}\,k_0\hat{n}\,\frac{\partial\,\boldsymbol{E}_0}{\partial\,z} = 0 \quad (\text{[illegible]}), \tag{3.1.7}$$

with

$$\Delta_{\mathrm{t}} = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial\,x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial\,y^2} \ :\quad \text{transverse delta operator (rectangular symmetry)},$$

see Chap. 1.1, (1.1.24a). [illegible] are: paraxial wave equation [86Sie], paraxial Helmholtz equation [96Ped, 78Gra].

The analogue approximation with respect to time $t$ instead of the spatial coordinate $z$ is used in ultrashort laser pulse physics [96Die, 86Sie].

## 3.1.2 Polarization

Restriction of (3.1.2) to a plane wave along the $z$-axis, see Fig. 3.1.1, results in

$$\begin{bmatrix} E_x \\ E_y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} E_{0x}\,\cos(\omega\,t - kz + \delta_x) \\ E_{0y}\,\cos(\omega\,t - kz + \delta_y) \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} E_{0x}\,\exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_x) \\ E_{0y}\,\exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_y) \end{bmatrix} \exp[\mathrm{i}\,(\omega\,t - kz)] \equiv E_0\,\boldsymbol{J}\exp[\mathrm{i}\,(\omega\,t - kz)]\ . \tag{3.1.8}$$

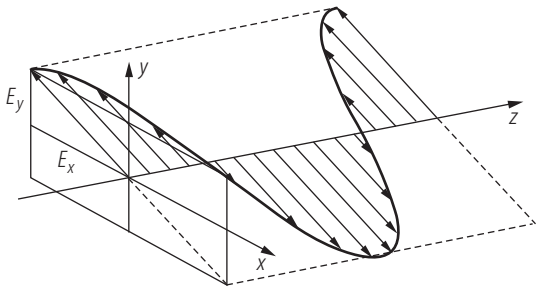



**Fig. 3.1.1.** Electric field of a linear polarized wave with propagation along the $z$-axis.

[illegible]

$E_0 = \sqrt{E_{0x}^2 + E_{0y}^2}$ ,

$\boldsymbol{J} = \dfrac{1}{E_0}\begin{bmatrix} E_{0x}\,\exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_x) \\ E_{0y}\,\exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_y) \end{bmatrix}$ : ([illegible]) [illegible] ,

$\delta_x$ and $\delta_y$ : phase angles ,

$\Rightarrow$ : transition to the complex representation ,

$\varepsilon_0 n c_0\,E_0^2\boldsymbol{J}\boldsymbol{J}^*/2$ : light intensity [W/m$^2$] .

Different *conventions* for *right*-hand polarization:

1. Looking against the direction of light propagation the light vector moves clockwise in the $x$-$y$-plane of Fig. 3.1.1 ([99Bor, 91Sal, 96Ped, 98Hec, 88Kle, 87Nau]).
2. The clockwise case occurs looking with the propagation direction (right-hand screw, elementary particle physics) ([84Yar, 88Yeh, 05Hod] and *in this chapter*).

*Remark*: $\boldsymbol{J}$ without normalization is also called Jones vector in [84Yar, 88Yeh, 90Roe, 77Azz, 86Sol], [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 27].

[illegible] [41Jon, 97Hua, 88Yeh, 90Roe, 75Ger]:

$$\mathsf{J}_2 = \mathsf{M}\,\mathsf{J}_1 \tag{3.1.9}$$

with

$\mathsf{J}_1$ : Jones matrix for the initial polarization state,
$\mathsf{M}$ : Jones matrix describing an optical element or system,
$\mathsf{J}_2$ : Jones matrix of the polarization state after light has passed the element or system.

In Table 3.1.1 the characterization of the polarization states of light with the [illegible] is given, in Table 3.1.2 the characterization of optical elements with the [illegible].

**Table 3.1.1.** Characterization of the polarization states of light with the *Jones vector*.

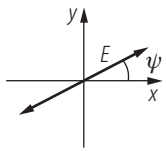
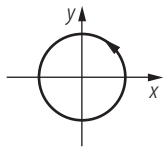
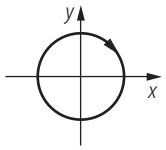
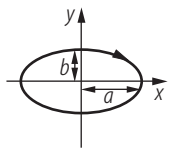
| Jones vector $\boldsymbol{J}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}\cos\psi\\ \sin\psi\end{bmatrix}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{bmatrix}1\\ \mathrm{i}\end{bmatrix}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{bmatrix}\mathrm{i}\\ 1\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}a\cdot\mathrm{i}\\ b\end{bmatrix}$ and $a^2+b^2=1$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| State of polarization | Linear polarization | Left circular polarization | Right circular polarization | Right elliptical polarization |
| Projection of the vector $\boldsymbol{E}$ onto the $x$-$y$-plane viewed along the propagation direction $z$ |   |   |   |   |

**Table 3.1.2.** Characterization of optical elements with the *Jones matrix*.

| Opt. Element | Polarizer along the $x$-direction | Polarizer along the $y$-direction | Quarter-wave plate | Half-wave plate | Brewster-angle-tilted plate: index $n$ | Faraday rotator (angle $\beta$) | Coordinate rotation by an angle $\alpha$: $\mathsf{M}(\alpha)$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jones Matrix | $\begin{bmatrix}1&0\\0&0\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}0&0\\0&1\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}1&0\\0&\pm\mathrm{i}\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}1&0\\0&-1\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}\left[\frac{2n}{n^2+1}\right]^2&0\\0&1\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}\cos\beta&-\sin\beta\\ \sin\beta&\cos\beta\end{bmatrix}$ | $\begin{bmatrix}\cos\alpha&\sin\alpha\\ -\sin\alpha&\cos\alpha\end{bmatrix}$ Rotated element: $\mathsf{M}(\alpha)\,\mathsf{M}\,\mathsf{M}(-\alpha)$ |

$$\mathsf{M} = \mathsf{M}_3 \cdot \mathsf{M}_2 \cdot \mathsf{M}_1 \,, \tag{3.1.10}$$

$\mathsf{M}$: Jones matrix of the system which consists of elements with the matrices $\mathsf{M}_1$, $\mathsf{M}_2$, $\mathsf{M}_3$. Light passes first the element with $\mathsf{M}_1$ and last the element with $\mathsf{M}_3$.

$\boldsymbol{J}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ (linear 45°-polarization), $\mathsf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \pm\mathrm{i} \end{bmatrix}$ ($\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{right} \\ \text{left} \end{matrix} \right\}$ quarter-wave plate), $\boldsymbol{J}_2 = \mathsf{M} \cdot \boldsymbol{J}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \pm\mathrm{i} \end{bmatrix}$ ($\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{right} \\ \text{left} \end{matrix} \right\}$ circular polarization).

: Any Jones vector can be developed into a superposition of two orthogonal Jones vectors:

$$\boldsymbol{J} = a_1 \boldsymbol{J}_1 + a_2 \boldsymbol{J}_2 \tag{3.1.11}$$

with $\boldsymbol{J}_1 \boldsymbol{J}_2^* = 0$ .

linearly polarized light = left polarized light + right polarized light .

: If parts of both coefficients of the $\boldsymbol{E}$-vector are uncorrelated, there is a mixing of polarized and polarized light. It is described by the four components of the $\{s_0, s_1, s_2, s_3\}$, using $\langle \ldots \rangle$ to signify averaging by detection:

$$s_0 = \langle E_x^2 \rangle + \langle E_y^2 \rangle \quad \Rightarrow \quad E_{0x}^2 + E_{0y}^2 \,, \tag{3.1.12}$$

$$s_1 = \langle E_x^2 \rangle - \langle E_y^2 \rangle \quad \Rightarrow \quad E_{0x}^2 - E_{0y}^2 \,, \tag{3.1.13}$$

$$s_2 = 2 \langle E_x E_y \cos[\delta_y - \delta_x] \rangle \quad \Rightarrow \quad 2 E_{0x} E_{0y} \cos(\delta_y - \delta_x) \,, \tag{3.1.14}$$

$$s_3 = 2 \langle E_x E_y \sin[\delta_y - \delta_x] \rangle \quad \Rightarrow \quad 2 E_{0x} E_{0y} \sin(\delta_y - \delta_x) \tag{3.1.15}$$

with

$$s_0^2 > s_1^2 + s_2^2 + s_3^2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad s_0^2 = s_1^2 + s_2^2 + s_3^2 \,, \tag{3.1.16}$$

where $\Rightarrow$ means the transition from partially polarized light to completely polarized light, shown with the terms of Fig. 3.1.1.

Meaning of the $s_i$:

$s_0$: power flux,
$\sqrt{s_1^2 + s_2^2 + s_3^2}/s_0$: degree of polarization,
$\sqrt{s_1^2 + s_2^2}/s_0$: degree of linear polarization,
$s_3/s_0$: degree of circular polarization.

([75Ger, 77Azz, 90Roe, 95Bas]): extension of the for , where the four dimensional Stokes vector replaces the Jones vector and the real $4 \times 4$ Mueller matrices the complex $2 \times 2$ Jones matrices. The Jones calculus is usually sufficient to describe coherent laser radiation.

of the polarization state:

- : [87Nau], [76Jen, Chap. 27.6], [77Azz, Chap. 3], [61Ram, Sect. 14–25], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 22.15], [75Ger]. Result: Stokes vector.
- : see [05Hod]. There are commercial systems for this task.

of polarized light are those two polarization states (Jones vectors) which reproduce themselves, multiplied with a complex factor (eigenvalue), if monochromatic light passes an optical element or system.

Calculation: see [97Hua, 77Azz], application: decoupling of the polarization mixing during round trips in resonators [74Jun].

## 3.1.3 Solutions of the wave equation in free space

Following (3.1.2), each of the wave solutions given in this section must be multiplied with the factor $e^{i\omega t}$ to obtain the propagating wave of (3.1.1).

### 3.1.3.1 Wave equation

The solutions of the wave equation (3.1.4) are vector fields.

#### 3.1.3.1.1 Monochromatic plane wave

$$\boldsymbol{E} = \boldsymbol{E}_0 \exp\{-i\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, \boldsymbol{e}\boldsymbol{r} + i\,\varphi\}\ , \tag{3.1.17}$$

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \frac{\hat{n}}{c_0 \mu_0} (\boldsymbol{e} \times \boldsymbol{E}_0) \exp\{-i\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, \boldsymbol{e}\boldsymbol{r} + i\,\varphi\} \tag{3.1.18}$$

with

$\boldsymbol{r}$ : position vector,
$\boldsymbol{e}$ : unit vector normal to the wave fronts,
$k_0 = 2\pi/\lambda_0$ : wave number,
$\hat{n}$ : complex refractive index,
$\varphi$ : phase.

For the phase velocity and the wave group velocity see Sect. 3.1.5.3.

#### 3.1.3.1.2 Cylindrical vector wave

$$\boldsymbol{E} = E_0\, \boldsymbol{e}_z\, H_0^{(2)}(k_0\rho)\ , \tag{3.1.19}$$

$$\boldsymbol{H} = i \frac{E_0}{c_0 \mu_0} \left( \boldsymbol{e}_z \times \frac{\boldsymbol{\rho}}{\rho} \right) H_1^{(2)}(k_0\rho) \quad (\rho > \lambda) \tag{3.1.20}$$

for time-harmonic electric source current density on the $z$-axis of a cylindrical coordinate system with the coordinates $(\rho, \varphi, z)$ : (radial distance, azimuthal angle, $z$-axis) [94Fel, Chap. 5].

$H_m^{(2)}$ : $m^{\text{th}}$ order Hankel function of the second kind [70Abr];
the change of convention in Sect. 3.1.1 includes: $H_m^{(2)} \Rightarrow H_m^{(1)}$ [94Fel, p. 487];
$\boldsymbol{\rho}$ : radial position vector,
$\boldsymbol{e}_z$ : unit vector along the $z$-axis.

#### 3.1.3.1.3 Spherical vector wave

$$\boldsymbol{E} = E_0 \cdot (\boldsymbol{n} \times \boldsymbol{p}) \times \boldsymbol{n} \cdot \frac{\exp(-i\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, r)}{r}\ , \tag{3.1.21}$$

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \frac{E_0}{c_0 \mu_0} \cdot (\boldsymbol{n} \times \boldsymbol{p}) \cdot \frac{\exp(-i\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, r)}{r} \quad (r \gg \lambda_0) \tag{3.1.22}$$

is the [illegible] ($1/r^2$ and higher inverse power terms $\ll 1/r$-term) of an oscillating electric dipole ([99Bor, 94Leh, 75Jac]) with

$E_0$ : amplitude [V],
$\boldsymbol{p}$ : unit vector of the dipole moment,
$\boldsymbol{n}$ : unit vector pointing from dipole to spatial position,
$r$ : radial distance.

### 3.1.3.2 Helmholtz equation

The approximative transition from the [illegible] wave equation (3.1.4) to the Helmholtz equation (3.1.5) ([99Bor]) results in [illegible] solutions. $E$ is called: "field" [72Mar], "complex displacement" or "scalar wave function" [99Bor], "disturbance" [95Bas, Vol. I].

#### 3.1.3.2.1 Plane wave

$$E = E_0 \exp\{-\mathrm{i}\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, \boldsymbol{er} + \mathrm{i}\, \varphi\, .\} \tag{3.1.23}$$

For the parameters see (3.1.18).

#### 3.1.3.2.2 Cylindrical wave

$$E = E_0\, H_0^{(2)}(k_0\, \hat{n}\, \rho) \quad (\rho > \lambda_0) \tag{3.1.24}$$

is the diverging field of a homogeneous line source [41Str, Chap. IV], [94Fel, Chap. 5]. For the parameters see (3.1.19).

#### 3.1.3.2.3 Spherical wave

$$E = E_0 \cdot \frac{\exp(-\mathrm{i}\, k_0\, \hat{n}\, r)}{r} \quad (r > \lambda_0)\ , \tag{3.1.25}$$

parameters see (3.1.21).

#### 3.1.3.2.4 Diffraction-free beams

##### 3.1.3.2.4.1 Diffraction-free Bessel beams

Diffraction-free Bessel beams without transversal limitation are discussed in [05Hod, 91Nie, 88Mil].

$$E(x, y, z) = E_0 \cdot\ J_0(a\, \rho) \cdot\ \exp\{-\mathrm{i}\, \cos(\theta_\mathrm{B})\, k_0 z\} \tag{3.1.26}$$

with

$E_0$ : amplitude vector [V/m],
$J_0$ : zero-order Bessel function of the first kind [70Abr]; higher-order Bessel beams see [96Hal];
$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ : radial distance from the $z$-axis,
$a = k_0 \sin \Theta_\mathrm{B}$ [m$^{-1}$],
$\Theta_\mathrm{B}$ : convergence angle of the conus of the plane wave normal to the $z$-axis, see Fig. 3.1.2.

#### 3.1.3.2.4.2 Real Bessel beams

Real Bessel beams are limited by a finite aperture $D$ of the optical elements needed or Gaussian beam illumination (Gaussian Bessel beams [87Gor]).

Methods of generation: axicons [85Bic] (Fig. 3.1.2), annular aperture in the focus of a lens [87Dur, 91Nie], holographic [91Lee] or diffractive [96Don] elements. Because of finite aperture diffraction the latter display approximately the shape of (3.1.26) with cutoff at a geometric determined radius $r_N$, which includes $N$ maxima (Fig. 3.1.3) and different amplitude patterns in dependence on $z$.

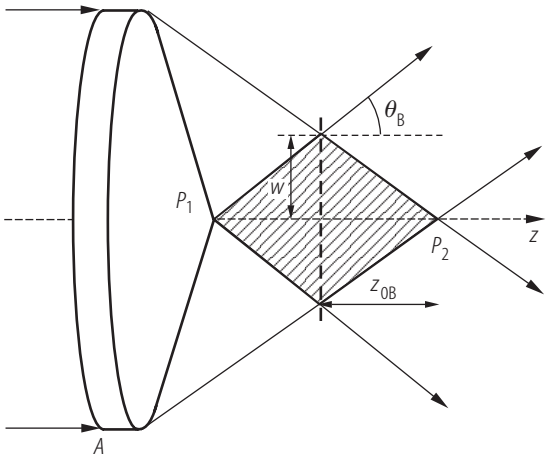



**Fig. 3.1.2.** Generation of a Bessel beam with help of an axicon $A$ by a conus of plane-waves propagation directions.

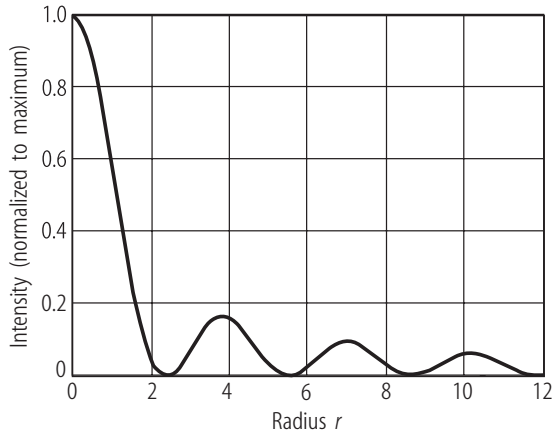



**Fig. 3.1.3.** Transversal intensity structure of a Bessel beam ($\propto J_0^2(r)$).

[illegible] of Bessel beams: Large depth of focus $2\,z_{0B}$ between $P1$ and $P2$ in Fig. 3.1.2 (thin "needle of light") for measurement purposes.

[illegible]: Every maximum in Fig. 3.1.3 contains in the corresponding circular ring nearly the same power as the central peak. High power loss occurs if the central part is used only [05Hod].

#### 3.1.3.2.4.3 Vectorial Bessel beams

Vectorial Bessel beams are discussed in [96Hal].

### 3.1.3.3 Solutions of the slowly varying envelope equation

[illegible] are solutions of the [illegible] (3.1.7) [91Sal, 96Ped, 86Sie, 78Gra], which is equivalent to paraxial approximation or Fresnel's approximation, see Sect. 3.1.4.

The [illegible] from SVE-approximated Gaussian beams towards an exact solution of the wave equation in the non-paraxial range is given in a Lax-Wünsche series [75Lax, 79Agr, 92Wue]. For contour plots of the relative errors in the Gaussian beam volume see [97For, 97Zen].

The [illegible] of Gaussian beams is discussed in [79Dav, 95Gou], containing a Lax-Wünsche series; Gaussian beam in elliptical cylinder coordinates are given in [94Soi, 00Gou].

#### 3.1.3.3.1 Gauss-Hermite beams (rectangular symmetry)

[illegible]

$$E_{mn}(x,y,z) = E_0\, U_m(x,z)\, U_n(y,z)\ \exp\{-\mathrm{i}\, k_0 z\}\ , \tag{3.1.27}$$

$$U_m(x,z) = \sqrt{\frac{w_{0x}}{w_x(z)}}\, H_m\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}\,x}{w_x(z)}\right)\ \exp\left\{-\frac{x^2}{w_x^2(z)} - \mathrm{i}\,\frac{k_0\,x^2}{2\,R_x(z)}\right\}\ \exp\ \{\mathrm{i}\,\varphi_m(z)\}\ , \tag{3.1.28}$$

$$U_n(y,z) = U_{m\Rightarrow n}(x\Rightarrow y,z) \tag{3.1.29}$$

with

$w_{0x}$ : the $1/\mathrm{e}^2$-intensity waist radius,

$z_{0x} = \dfrac{\pi\, w_{0x}^2}{\lambda}$ : the Rayleigh distance (half depth of focus),

$w_x(z) = w_{0x}\sqrt{1+\dfrac{z^2}{z_0^2}}$ : the $E_{00}$-beam $1/\mathrm{e}^2$-intensity radius,

$R_x(z) = z\sqrt{1+\dfrac{z^2}{z_0^2}}$ : the radius of curvature of the wavefront at position $z$,

$\varphi_m(z) = \left(\frac{1}{2}+m\right)\ \arctan\left(\frac{z}{z_0}\right)$ : Gouy's phase, changing sign for the transition through $z=0$,

$H_m\left(\dfrac{\sqrt{2}}{w_x(z)}\right)$ : the Hermite polynomial of order $m$ [70Abr],

$H_0(\xi) = 1\,,\ H_1(\xi) = 2\,\xi\,,\ H_2(\xi) = 4\,\xi^2 - 2\,,\ H_3(\xi) = 8\,\xi^3 - 12\,\xi\,,\ H_4(\xi) = 16\,\xi^4 - 48\,\xi^2 + 12\,,\ \ldots\,,$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,\xi \left\{\frac{\exp\left(-\xi^2/2\right)}{\sqrt{\sqrt{\pi}\,m!\,2^m}} H_m(\xi)\right\}\left\{\frac{\exp\left(-\xi^2/2\right)}{\sqrt{\sqrt{\pi}\,n!\,2^n}} H_n(\xi)\right\} = \delta_{mn}\ ,$$

$$\delta_{mn} = \left\{\begin{matrix} 1 & \text{for } m=n \\ 0 & \text{for } m\neq n \end{matrix}\right\} \quad (\text{[illegible]})\,. \tag{3.1.30}$$

[illegible] (fundamental mode)

Specialization of (3.1.27): $m=n=0\,,\ w_{0x}=w_{0y}=w_0\,,\ r=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}\,.$

$$E_{00}(r,z) = E_0\,\frac{w_0}{w(z)}\ \exp\left\{-\frac{r^2}{w^2(z)} - \mathrm{i}\,\frac{kr^2}{2R(z)}\right\}\ \exp\left\{\mathrm{i}\,\frac{1}{2}\arctan\frac{z}{z_0}\right\}\exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,kz\}\ , \tag{3.1.31}$$

$$w(z) = w_0\sqrt{1+\frac{z^2}{z_0^2}}\,,\quad R(z) = z\sqrt{1+\frac{z_0^2}{z^2}}\,.$$

[illegible] of $E_{00}$ (fundamental mode): The shape of the Gaussian $E_{00}$-beam is depicted in Fig. 3.1.4. [illegible] of $E_{00}$ in Fig. 3.1.4 are:

$C$ : curves with constant amplitude decrease as $E(r,z) = E(0,z)/\mathrm{e}$
or constant intensity decrease as $I(r,z) = I(0,z)/\mathrm{e}^2$ ,

$P$ : phase fronts with radius of curvature $R(z)$ ,

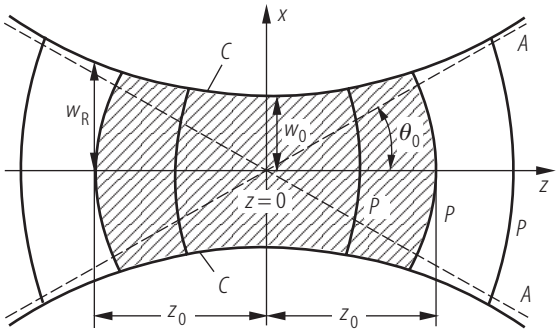



**Fig. 3.1.4.** Shape of the Gaussian $E_{00}$-beam.

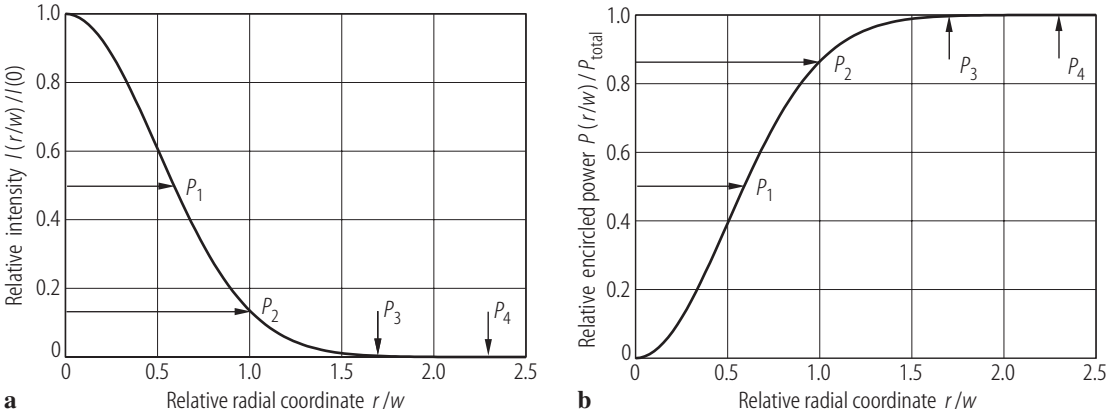



**Fig. 3.1.5.** (**a**) Cross section of a Gaussian beam perpendicular to the $z$-axis. (**b**) Power transmitted by a circular aperture with the relative radius $r/w$ in a cross section.

**Table 3.1.3.** Characteristic points in Fig. 3.1.5.

| Point in Fig. 3.1.5a, b | Relative abscissa $r/w$ | Relative intensity, Fig. 3.1.5a | Relative transmission, Fig. 3.1.5b | Characterization |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $P_1$ | 0.588 | 0.5 | 0.5 | FWHM [a] |
| $P_2$ | 1 | 0.135 | 0.865 | $1/e^2$-int. [b] |
| $P_3$ | 1.57 | 0.01 | 0.99 | trunc. [c] |
| $P_4$ | 2.3 | 0.001 | 0.999 | trunc. [d] |

[a] Full width half maximum/2.
[b] $1/e^2$-intensity or 1/e-amplitude.
[c] Diffraction of $E_{00}$-beam by circular aperture ⇒ 17 % intensity ripple [86Sie, p. 667].
[d] Diffraction of $E_{00}$-beam by circular aperture ⇒ 1 % intensity ripple [86Sie, p. 667] (no essential effect of truncation).

$w_0$: [illegible],
$z_0$: [illegible], half of the [illegible] $b = 2z_0$ (similarly to depth of focus in usual optics), that $z$-value, where the cross section $\pi w_R^2 = 2\pi w_0^2$ of the Gaussian beam has doubled in comparison with the waist,
$\Theta_0 = \lambda/(\pi w_0)$: $1/e^2$-intensity divergence angle toward the asymptotes $A$.

In Fig. 3.1.5a the cross section of a Gaussian beam perpendicular to the $z$-axis is given, in Fig. 3.1.5b the power transmitted by a circular aperture with the relative radius $r/w$ in a cross section. Characteristic points in Fig. 3.1.5 are listed in Table 3.1.3.

[illegible] of the elliptical Gaussian beam: see Sect. 3.1.7.

#### 3.1.3.3.2 Gauss-Laguerre beams (circular symmetry)

$$E_{lp}(r,\psi,z) = E_0 \exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,[kz - \varphi_{lp}(z)]\}\,\frac{w_0}{w(z)}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}\,r}{w(z)}\right)^l L_p^l\left(\frac{2\,r^2}{w^2(z)}\right)$$
$$\times \exp\left\{-\frac{r^2}{w^2(z)} - \mathrm{i}\,\frac{k\,x^2}{2\,R(z)}\right\}\begin{cases}\cos(l\psi)\\ \sin(l\psi)\end{cases} \tag{3.1.32}$$

with

$z$ : propagation direction,

$r, \varphi$ : polar coordinates in the plane $\perp$ $z$-axis,

$z_0 = \dfrac{\pi w_0^2}{\lambda}$ : the Rayleigh distance (half depth of focus),

$w(z) = w_0\sqrt{1+\left(\dfrac{z}{z_0}\right)^2}$ : the $E_{00}$-beam $1/\mathrm{e}^2$-intensity radius,

$R(z) = z\left\{1+\left(\dfrac{z_0}{z}\right)^2\right\}$ : the radius of curvature of the wavefront at position $z$,

$\varphi_{lp} = (2p+l+1)\arctan\left(\dfrac{z}{z_0}\right)$ : Gouy's phase,

$L_p^l$: Laguerre polynomial of degree $p$ and order $l$ [70Abr]:

$$L_0^l(\xi) = 1\,,\quad L_1^l(\xi) = (l+1)-\xi\,,\quad L_2^l(\xi) = \frac{(l+1)(l+2)}{2} - (l+2)\,\xi - \frac{1}{2}\,\xi^2\,,$$

$$L_3^l(\xi) = \frac{(l+3)(l+2)(l+1)}{6} - \frac{(l+3)(l+2)}{2}\,\xi + \frac{(l+3)}{2}\,\xi^2 - \frac{1}{6}\,\xi^3\ \ldots\,,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \mathrm{d}\,\xi\,\xi^l\,\exp(-\xi)\,L_p^l(\xi)\,L_q^l(\xi) = \delta_{pq}\,\frac{(l+p)!}{p!}\quad (\text{[illegible]})\,, \tag{3.1.33}$$

$p!$: the factorial $p$.

- [illegible] are formed by the cos- and sin-terms in (3.1.32).
- $l = p = 0$ means the rotational symmetrical Gaussian beam $E_{00}$.
- The [illegible] determines what system of Gauss-Laguerre polynomials or Gauss-Hermite polynomials is more appropriate for a wave field development.

#### 3.1.3.3.3 Cross-sectional shapes of the Gaussian modes

In Fig. 3.1.6 intensity distributions of Gauss-Hermite modes $E_{mn}$ are given (rectangular symmetry), in Fig. 3.1.7 intensity distributions of Gauss-Laguerre modes $E_{pl}$ (circular symmetry).

**Rectangular symmetry (Gauss-Hermite modes)**

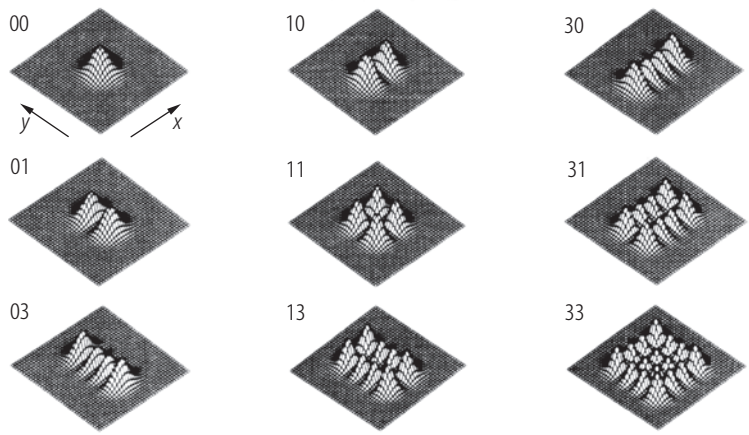



**Fig. 3.1.6.** Intensity distributions of Gauss-Hermite modes $E_{mn}$. The two digits at each distribution are $m$ and $n$.

**Circular symmetry (Gauss-Laguerre modes)**

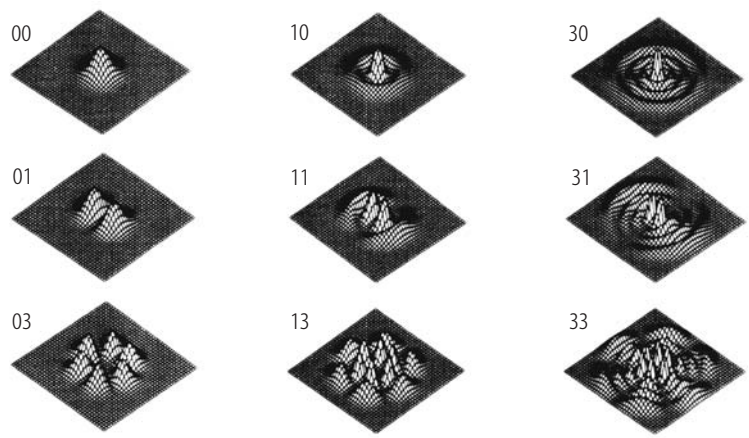



**Fig. 3.1.7.** Intensity distributions of Gauss-Laguerre modes $E_{pl}$. The two digits at each distribution are $p$ and $l$. .

## 3.1.4 Diffraction

Diffraction of light by aperture rims or amplitude and phase modifications inside the aperture:

- Solutions of Maxwell's equations taking into account the material properties of the aperture:
  - special cases: exact solutions [99Bor, 86Sta],
  - mostly: numerical solutions.
- Starting with a field near the aperture with reasonable assumptions for this field or its measurement: large variety of methods for different ranges of validity [99Bor, 86Sta, 61Hoe].

### 3.1.4.1 Vector theory of diffraction

- [illegible] of Kirchhoff's theory: Given $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{H}$ in an aperture $\Rightarrow$ $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{H}$ in the volume by Stratton-Chu Green's function representation [23Kot, 41Str, 86Sol, 91Ish].
- [illegible] and meridional incidence of light [61Hoe]: Separation of the polarizations $\boldsymbol{E}$ parallel and $\boldsymbol{E}$ perpendicular to the plane of incidence for half plane [99Bor], slit [99Bor], gratings [80Pet], and volume gratings [69Kog, 81Sol, 81Rus].

### 3.1.4.2 Scalar diffraction theory

Two sources of scalar diffraction theory are:

- Transition from [illegible] theory to [illegible] theory: [99Bor, 86Sol]. The information about the polarization is lost.
- Mathematical formulation and generalization of [illegible] : Each point on a wavefront may be regarded as a source of secondary waves, and the position of the wavefront at a later time is determined by the envelope of these secondary waves.

In Table 3.1.4 [illegible] with fields given near the diffraction aperture are listed. Figures 3.1.8 and 3.1.9 are related to Table 3.1.4.

[illegible]

**(3.1.37)**: Approximation of (3.1.34): Huygens' principle with an additional directional factor (Fresnel).

**(3.1.38)**: Approximation of (3.1.36): Huygens' principle with a modified directional factor.

**(3.1.39)**: [illegible] (= paraxial approximation). The approximation conditions from (3.1.34) to (3.1.39) resp. (3.1.40) are explained in [96For, 86Sta, 87Ree].

– [illegible] : The condition $N_{\mathrm{F}}(a/d)^2/4 \ll 1$ [91Sal] is valid for sharp-edged apertures $A$, but it is weakened for the transmission of Gaussian-beam-like fields [86Sie, p. 635] or Gaussian-like soft apertures. Fresnel's approximation describes the propagation of the field from plane $z = 0$ to plane $z = z$. This transformation can be cascaded to describe complex systems and is an often used [illegible] of radiation (Sect. 3.1.4.5.2).

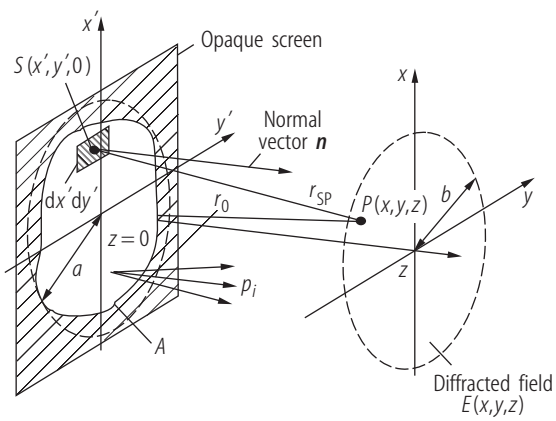



**Fig. 3.1.8.** Diffraction at an aperture $A$ with source terms $E(x', y', 0)$ and/or $\frac{\partial}{\partial z} E(x', y', z)\big|_{z=0}$, respectively, and $a$ or $b$ the maximum radial distances of source $S$ or image point $P$, respectively. $p_i$ symbolizes different plane waves for (3.1.41)–(3.1.43).

**Table 3.1.4.** *Diffraction formulae* with fields given near the diffraction aperture ($r_{\mathrm{SP}}$ : see Fig. 3.1.8).

| Integrals | Formula | | Restrictions | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rayleigh-Sommerfeld of 1st kind | $E_{\mathrm{RS1}}(x,y,z) = -\frac{1}{4\pi}\iint\limits_A E(x',y',0)\,\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(\frac{\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,kr_{\mathrm{SP}})}{r_{\mathrm{SP}}}\right)\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ | (3.1.34) | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} > \lambda_0$ , plane aperture | [99Bor] [86Sta] |
| Rayleigh-Sommerfeld of 2nd kind | $E_{\mathrm{RS2}}(x,y,z) = -\frac{1}{2\pi}\iint\limits_A \left[\frac{\partial\,E(x',y',z')}{\partial\,z}\right]_{z'=0}\frac{\exp(-\mathrm{i}kr_{\mathrm{SP}})}{r_{\mathrm{SP}}}\,\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ | (3.1.35) | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} > \lambda_0$ , plane aperture | |
| Fresnel-Kirchhoff | $E_{\mathrm{FK}}(x,y,z) = \frac{1}{2}\left[E_{\mathrm{RS1}}(x,y,z) + E_{\mathrm{RS2}}(x,y,z)\right]$ | (3.1.36) | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} > \lambda_0$ , curved aperture | |
| Rayleigh-Sommerfeld 1st kind approx. | $E_{\mathrm{RS1a}}(x,y,z) = \frac{1}{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda}\iint\limits_A E(x',y',0)\,\frac{\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,kr_{\mathrm{SP}})}{r_{\mathrm{SP}}}\,\cos(n,r_{\mathrm{SP}})\,\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ | (3.1.37) | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} \gg \lambda_0$ | |
| Fresnel-Kirchhoff approximation, refers to Fig. 3.1.8 | $E_{\mathrm{FKa}}(x,y,z) = \frac{1}{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda}\iint\limits_A E(x',y',0)\,\frac{\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,kr_{\mathrm{SP}})}{r_{\mathrm{SP}}}\cdot\frac{1+\cos(n,r_{\mathrm{SP}})}{2}\,\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ | (3.1.38) | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} \gg \lambda_0$ | |
| Fresnel's approximation, refers to Fig. 3.1.8 | $E_{\mathrm{Fre}}(x,y,z) = \frac{\mathrm{i}\,\exp(-ikz)}{\lambda d}\iint\limits_A E(x',y',0)\,\exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\pi\,\frac{(x-x')^2+(y-y')^2}{\lambda\,z}\right\}\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ | (3.1.39) | $z \gg \lambda_0$ | [99Bor] [96For] [97For] [87Ree] [86Sta] |

(continued)

Table 3.1.4 continued.

| Integrals | Formula | Restrictions | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fraunhofer far-field approximation, refers to Fig. 3.1.8 | $E_{\mathrm{Fra}}(x,y,z) = \frac{\mathrm{i}\,\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,kz)\,p}{\lambda z} \iint\limits_A E(x',y',0)\ \exp\left\{\mathrm{i}\,2\pi \frac{xx'+yy'}{\lambda\,z}\right\} \mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'$ (3.1.40)<br>with the additional phase term<br>$p = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } \frac{b^2}{\lambda z} \ll 1 \\ \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\pi\,\frac{x^2+y^2}{\lambda\,z}\right\} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$ | $\frac{a^2}{\lambda d} \ll 1$ | [99Bor]<br>[68Goo]<br>[96For]<br>[97For]<br>[86Sta] |
| Plane-wave representation (also: angular-spectrum representation), refers to Figs. 3.1.8 and 3.1.9 | 2-D Fourier transform (see remark on (3.1.40)) of the source distribution $E_{\mathrm{s}}$ in plane $z=0$:<br>$A_0(f_x,f_y) = \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} E_{\mathrm{s}}(x',y',0)\exp\left\{\mathrm{i}\,2\,\pi\,(f_x x' + f_y y')\right\}\,\mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y'\,,$ (3.1.41)<br>propagation of plane waves with the spatial frequencies $f_x$ and $f_y$ along the $z$-direction by distance $z$:<br>$\exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,2\,\pi\,(f_x x + f_y y\} \Rightarrow \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,2\,\pi\,(f_x x + f_y y + \sqrt{1/\lambda^2 - f_x^2 - f_y^2}\ z)\right\}\,,$ (3.1.42)<br>addition of plane waves at distance $z$:<br>$E(x,y,z) = \iint\limits_{f_x^2+f_y^2<1/\lambda^2} A_0(f_x,f_y)\exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,2\,\pi\,\left(f_x x + f_y y + \sqrt{1/\lambda^2 - f_x^2 - f_y^2}\ z\right)\right\}\,\mathrm{d}\,f_x\,\mathrm{d}\,f_y\,,$ (3.1.43)<br>equivalent to (3.1.34) [97For] | $r_{\mathrm{SP}} > \lambda_0$ | [91Sal]<br>[78Loh]<br>[86Sta]<br>[97For]<br>[99Bor] |
| Far field in the focal plane of a lens, refers to Fig. 3.1.9 | $E_{\mathrm{P}}(x,y) = \frac{\mathrm{i}\,p}{\lambda f}\int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} E_{\mathrm{S}}(x',y')\ \exp\left\{\mathrm{i}\,2\,\pi\,\left(\frac{x}{\lambda f}\,x' + \frac{y}{\lambda f}\,y'\right)\right\}\mathrm{d}x'\,\mathrm{d}y'\,,$ (3.1.44)<br>$p = \exp\left(\mathrm{i}\,\pi\,\frac{(x^2+y^2)\,(d-f)}{\lambda\,f^2}\right)$ (3.1.45) | $d, f \gg \lambda$ | [91Sal] |

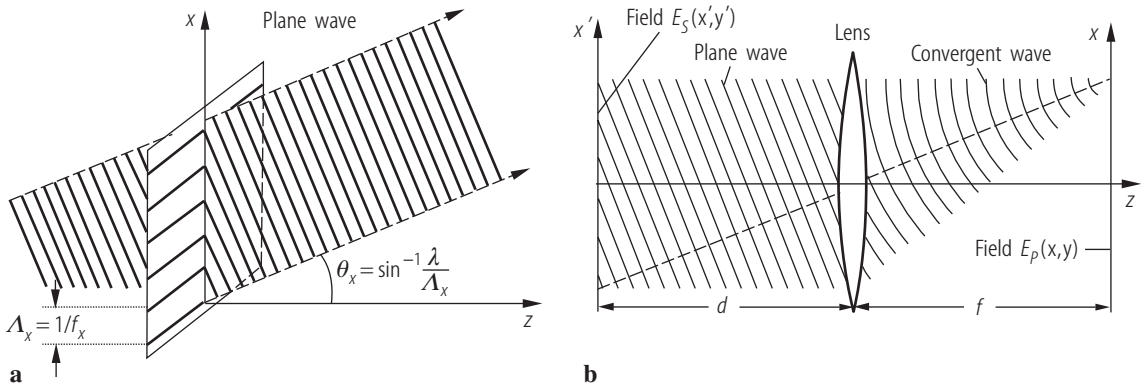



**Fig. 3.1.9.** (**a**) *Spatial frequencies* of a plane wave with propagation direction $\Theta_x$ with respect to the plane $x = 0$ (and $\Theta_y$ analogously) are $f_x$ and $f_y$ with $\Theta_x = \sin^{-1}(\lambda f_x) \approx \lambda f_x$ and $\Theta_y = \sin^{-1}(\lambda f_y) \approx \lambda f_y$ ($\approx$: paraxial approximation). (**b**) Generation of the far field in the focal plane of a lens: The Fourier transformation ($d = f$) is changed by an additional phase term for $d \neq f$ with $d$: distance, $f$: focal length.

**(3.1.40)**: [illegible]

– [illegible]:

$$N_{\mathrm{F}} = a^2/\lambda z\,. \tag{3.1.46}$$

– Validity of Fraunhofer's approximation: $N_{\mathrm{F}} \ll 1$.
  $p \neq 1$ (parabolic phase): the [illegible] of diffracted light is the square of the [illegible] of the Fourier transform of $E(x, y, 0)$ only.
– Additional condition with second Fresnel number $N_{\mathrm{F}'} = b^2/\lambda z \ll 1$:
  $E(x, y, z)$ is the [illegible] of $E(x, y, 0)$ in dependence on the spatial frequencies $f_x \approx (x/z)/\lambda \approx \Theta_x/\lambda$ and $f_y \approx (y/z)/\lambda \approx \Theta_y/\lambda$.

– [illegible] on the [illegible] $F(f_x)$ of a spatial distribution $f(x)$:
  – The convention of the plane-wave structure $\exp(\mathrm{i}\,kx - \mathrm{i}\,\omega\,t)$ is connected with the determination of $F(f_x)$ by

$$F(f_x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x\, f(x)\, \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\,2\pi\, f_x x}$$

  [68Goo, 68Pap, 78Loh, 78Gas, 93Sto, 05Hod].
  – The plane-wave structure $\exp(\mathrm{i}\,\omega\,t - \mathrm{i}\,kx)$ can be combined with

$$F(f_x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x\, f(x)\, \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\,2\pi\, f_x x}$$

  [71Col, 73Men, 92Lug], but

$$F(f_x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x\, f(x)\, \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}\,2\pi\, f_x x}$$

  is defined also in [88Kle, 91Sal, 95Wil, 96Ped].

– [illegible] in (3.1.37) and (3.1.38):

$$r_{\mathrm{SP}} \approx r_0 + \frac{2x\xi - \xi^2 + 2y\eta - \eta^2}{2r_0}$$

[99Bor, 68Pap, 78Gra] with $r_0$ from Fig. 3.1.8 versus

$$r_{\mathrm{SP}} \approx z + \frac{2xx' - x'^2 + 2yy' - y'^2}{2z}$$

(references on lasers: [86Sie, 05Hod], optoelectronics: [68Goo, 72Mar, 91Sal]) for [illegible] : The sine of the diffraction angle $\sin \Theta_x = x/r_0$ is derived from principle and not by a postpositive reasoning of the paraxial range $x/z = \tan \Theta_x \approx \sin \Theta_x$. $x/z$ should be "translated" into $\sin \Theta_x$ for better approximation.

**(3.1.41)–(3.1.43)**: [illegible] (also Rayleigh-Sommerfeld-Debye diffraction theory) [78Loh, 99Pau] is the plane-wave formulation of (3.1.34) [78Loh, 97For]. Application: see [illegible] [68Goo, 83Ste, 93Sto].

**(3.1.44), (3.1.45)**: [illegible] : $d \neq f$ (object is outside the object-side focal plane) $\Rightarrow$ additional phase term $p$ to the pure (inverse) Fourier transform ($d = f$), similarly to (3.1.40).

Applications: generation of the spectrum of a function, possibility of mathematical operations in the Fourier-space with complex filtering masks, correlation and convolution.

**Another important diffraction theory**

Diffraction theory after [illegible] [66Rub, 99Pau]: The light in point $P$ of Fig. 3.1.8 results from the unperturbed light and local waves, which are emitted by the edge of the aperture $A$. Therefore, a line integral is to be calculated [99Pau]. There is an equivalence with Fresnel-Kirchhoff's theory.

## 3.1.4.3 Time-dependent diffraction theory

Two formulations of the time-dependent treatment of diffraction are possible:

1. A general Fresnel-Kirchhoff's integral formula exists for [illegible] in the aperture $A$, see [99Bor, 99Pau].
2. Used more often now [96Die, 99Pau]: The time-dependent source functions are decomposed into a [illegible]. The diffracted field is calculated for every monochromatic component by the stationary diffraction given above. The superposition of all diffracted monochromatic components yields the time-dependent diffracted field.

## 3.1.4.4 Fraunhofer diffraction patterns

### 3.1.4.4.1 Rectangular aperture with dimensions $2a \times 2b$

In Fig. 3.1.10 the geometry of the diffraction from a rectangular aperture $2a \times 2b$ is shown. The $x$-part of the diffraction pattern in Fig. 3.1.10 is given in Fig. 3.1.11. In Table 3.1.5 the zeros and maxima of the intensity distribution are listed.

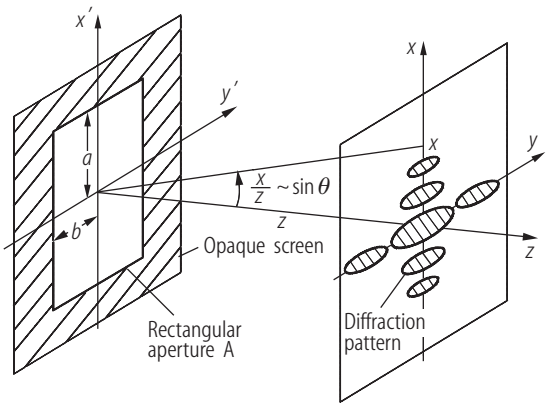



**Fig. 3.1.10.** Geometry of the diffraction from a rectangular aperture $2a \times 2b$.

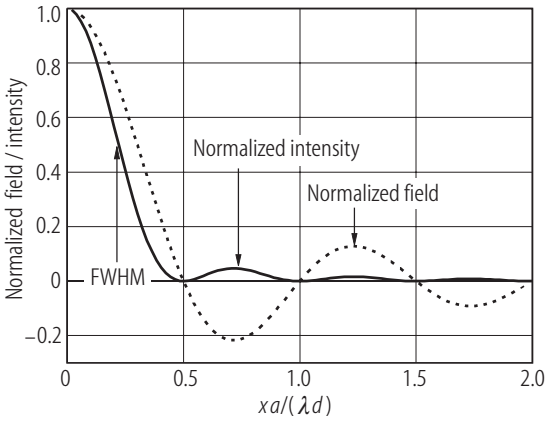



**Fig. 3.1.11.** $x$-part of the diffraction pattern in Fig. 3.1.10. This is the diffraction pattern of a slit. For more exact electromagnetic solutions of a slit see [61Hoe, p. 266].

**Table 3.1.5.** Zeros and maxima of the intensity distribution.

| Number $n$ | $xa/\lambda z$ | $I_n/I_0$ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| FWHM | $2 \times 0.221$ | 0.5 |
| 1 | 0.5 | 0 |
| 1 | 0.715 | 0.0472 |
| 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 1.230 | 0.0168 |
| 3 | 1.5 | 0 |
| 3 | 1.735 | 0.0083 |
| 4 | 2 | 0 |
| 4 | 2.239 | 0.0050 |

Field distribution:

$$E(x,y,z) = \frac{4\,a\,b}{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda\,z}\; E_0 \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,k\left(z + \frac{x^2+y^2}{2\,z}\right)\right\} \operatorname{sinc}\left\{\frac{2\,\pi\,a\,x}{\lambda\,z}\right\} \operatorname{sinc}\left\{\frac{2\,\pi\,b\,y}{\lambda\,z}\right\} \tag{3.1.47}$$

with $\operatorname{sinc}(x) = \dfrac{\sin x}{x}$ and $E_0$ the electric-field amplitude .

Intensity:

$$I(x,y,z) = I(0,0,z) \operatorname{sinc}^2\left\{\frac{2\,\pi\,a\,x}{\lambda\,z}\right\} \operatorname{sinc}^2\left\{\frac{2\,\pi\,b\,y}{\lambda\,z}\right\} . \tag{3.1.48}$$

If the Fraunhofer diffraction is observed in the focal plane, $z$ has to be replaced by $f$.

#### 3.1.4.4.2 Circular aperture with radius $a$

The circular aperture with radius $a$ is discussed in [61Hoe, p. 453]. In Fig. 3.1.12 diffraction by a circular aperture is shown. In Fig. 3.1.13a the diffracted field and intensity and in Fig. 3.1.13b the encircled energy in the diffraction plane with a circular screen are given. The zeros and maxima of intensity for diffraction by a circular aperture are listed in Table 3.1.6.

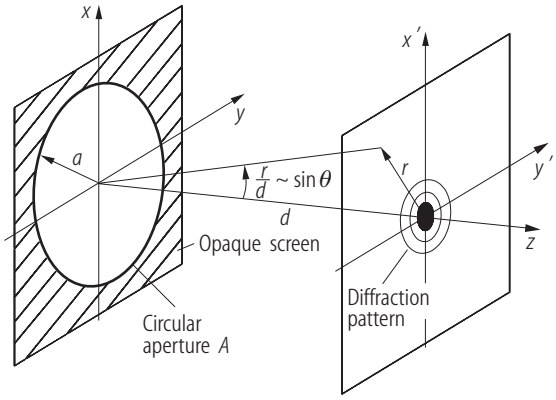



**Fig. 3.1.12.** Diffraction by a circular aperture.

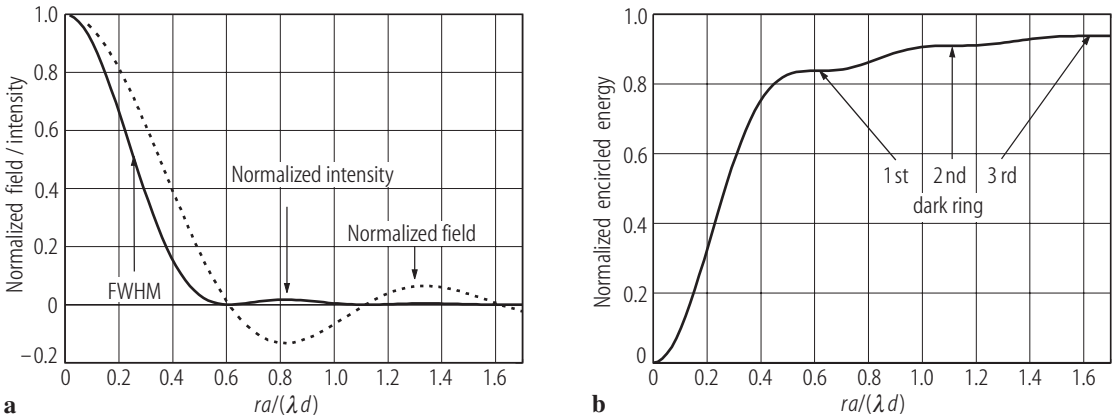



**Fig. 3.1.13.** (**a**) Diffracted field and intensity. (**b**) Encircled energy in the diffraction plane with a circular screen.

**Table 3.1.6.** Zeros and maxima of intensity for diffraction by a circular aperture.

| Number $n$ | $r_n a/(\lambda d)$ | $I_n/I_0$ |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 |
| FWHM | $2 \times 0.257$ | 0.5 |
| 1 | 0.610 | 0 |
| 1 | 0.817 | 0.0175 |
| 2 | 1.117 | 0 |
| 2 | 1.340 | 0.00415 |
| 3 | 1.619 | 0 |
| 3 | 1.849 | 0.00160 |
| 4 | 2.121 | 0 |
| 4 | 2.355 | 0.00078 |

Field distribution:

$$E(r,z) = \frac{\pi a^2}{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda\, z}\, E_0\, \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,k\left(z + \frac{kr^2}{2z}\right)\right\}\left\{2\,\frac{J_1\,[2\,\pi\, a\, r/(\lambda\, z)]}{2\,\pi\, a\, r/(\lambda\, z)}\right\} \tag{3.1.49}$$

with $E_0$ the electric-field amplitude and $r$ the radius in the far-field plane.

Intensity:

$$I(r) = I(0,z)\left\{2\,\frac{J_1[2\,\pi\, a\, r/(\lambda\, z)]}{2\,\pi\, a\, r/(\lambda\, z)}\right\}^2 . \tag{3.1.50}$$

#### 3.1.4.4.2.1 Applications

[illegible]:

$$r_{1\,\mathrm{Airy}} = 0.610\,\lambda/\sin\sigma\,, \tag{3.1.51}$$

$1^{\mathrm{st}}$-minimum radius of the intensity distribution in the focal plane of an aberration-free lens (Lommel 1885, Debye 1909, [86Sta, 99Bor]): Substitute in (3.1.50) $a/z \Rightarrow \sin\sigma$ (numerical aperture = sinus of the intersection angle $\sigma$ with optical axis in the focal point, [illegible]) and $r = r_{1\,\mathrm{Airy}}$ as above.

[illegible]: obscuration of the central part in the circular aperture $A$ of Fig. 3.1.12:

- Reduction of the central diffraction maximum width by ≈ 20 %.
- Increase of secondary maximum by factor ≈ 7.
- See Bessel beams, Sect. 3.1.3.2.4, [05Hod].

#### 3.1.4.4.3 Gratings

[illegible]:

$$\sin\alpha + \sin\beta = m\,\frac{\lambda}{g} \tag{3.1.52}$$

with

$\alpha$: angle of incidence (see Fig. 3.1.14),
$\beta$: diffraction angle,
$g$: grating constant (grating period, groove distance),
$m$: order of diffraction. [illegible] [82Hut, p. 25] often used: If the diffraction order is on the same side with the zero order ($m = 0$) as the grating normal: $m > 0$, otherwise $m < 0$. In Fig. 3.1.14, the directions of the +1st transmitted order and the grating normal (dashed and dotted lines) are on the same side of the 0th transmitted order. Therefore $m = 1 > 0$.

[illegible]: represents the diffraction by a single slit of the grating. Its form regulates the energy distribution between the different orders $m$ [82Hut, 99Bor]. For the real phase and reflection gratings, it is substituted by the [illegible] curves in dependence on $\alpha$ or $\lambda$. There is an extreme diversity of cases. Catalogs of such curves: see [80Pet, 97Loe].

[illegible]:

$$R_{\mathrm{theor}} = \lambda/(\Delta\lambda) = m\,N = W\,(\sin\alpha + \sin\beta)/\lambda \tag{3.1.53}$$

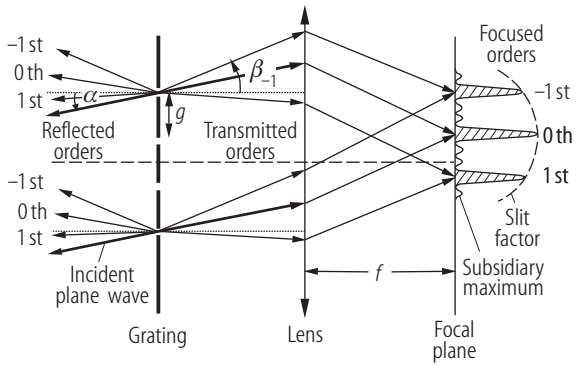



**Fig. 3.1.14.** Reflected and transmitted orders of a grating, here with $N = 4$ slits. The far-field distribution is *visualized* after focusing by an *ideal* lens. Between the main maxima occur $N - 2$ subsidiary maxima. The dashed envelope is the *slit factor*.

with

$N$ : number of grooves of the grating,
$W$ : width of the grating,
$\alpha, \beta$ : see (3.1.52).

[illegible] contains theoretical resolution and the aberrations of the optical elements for collimation and focusing of the grating-diffracted plane waves or by the aberrations of the [illegible] with imaging properties. [87Chr, 82Hut].

[illegible] [82Hut] show lower disturbations than mechanically produced gratings (application: external laser resonators).

[illegible] diffract light into an order $m$ wanted with more than 60–90 % over one octave of wavelengths [80Pet, 82Hut, 97Loe].

[illegible] : [81Sol, 81Rus].

[illegible] of spectral devices: [82Hut].

## 3.1.4.5 Fresnel's diffraction figures

Fresnel's approximation is given in (3.1.39) in Table 3.1.4.

### 3.1.4.5.1 Fresnel's diffraction on a slit

In Fig. 3.1.15 Fresnel's diffraction pattern of a slit with width $2a$ is shown.

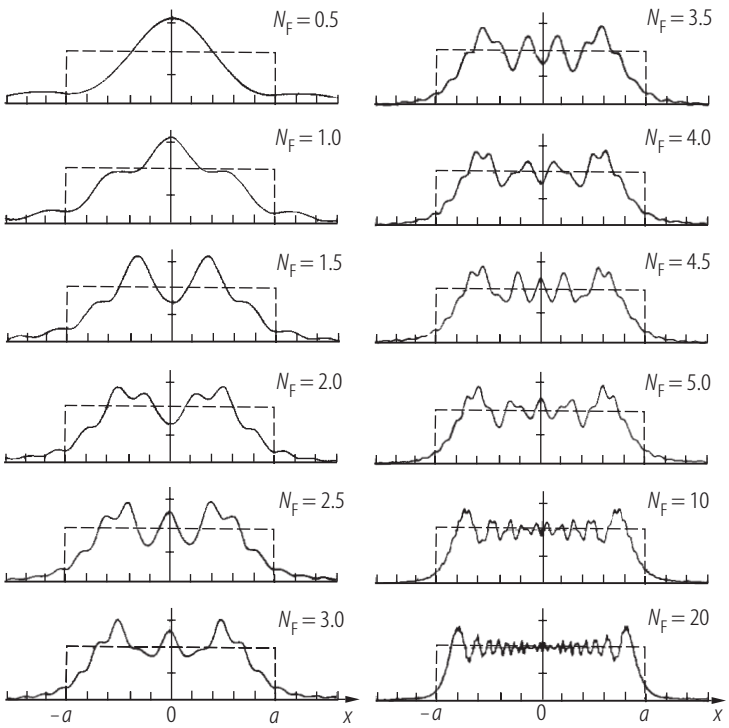



**Fig. 3.1.15.** Fresnel's diffraction pattern of a slit with width $2a$ (see Fig. 3.1.10 with $b \Rightarrow \infty$). *Fresnel's number* $N_F = a^2/(\lambda z)$ is the essential parameter to characterize the transition from far-field (Fraunhofer) approximation ($N_F < 0.2 \ldots 0.5$) to near-field (Fresnel) approximation ($N_F > 0.5$). $N_F = 0.5$ : one central maximum only, $N_F = 3$ : three maxima, $N_F = N$ : $N$ maxima. *Hard-edge* diffraction results in a ripple in the near field, which can be avoided by *soft apertures*, for instance Gaussian-like [86Sie] (apodization in optics [99Bor]). Figure after [86Sie, p. 721].

#### 3.1.4.5.2 Fresnel's diffraction through lens systems (paraxial diffraction)

Given: a system of lenses and the field distribution $E(x, y)$ to be propagated.

The [illegible] easily taken is:

- Given: $E(x, y)$ in the plane $z = 0$. Required: the field in the plane $z = z$. Solution: (3.1.39).
- Given: $E(x, y)$ in the plane $z = 0$ and near to this plane a lens. Required: the field in the plane $z = z$. Solution: modification of (3.1.39) by an additional factor $L(x', y')$ to:

$$E_{\mathrm{Fre}}(x, y, z) = \frac{\mathrm{i}\,\exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,kz\}}{\lambda d} \iint\limits_A E(x', y', 0)\; L(x', y') \times \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\pi\,\frac{(x - x')^2 + (y - y')^2}{\lambda\, z}\right\} \mathrm{d}\,x'\,\mathrm{d}\,y' \,, \tag{3.1.54}$$

$$L(x', y') = p(x', y')\;\exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,kn\,t_{\mathrm{L}}\}\;\exp\left\{\frac{\mathrm{i}\,k(x'^2 + y'^2)}{2f}\right\} \tag{3.1.55}$$

with

$n$ : refractive index of the lens,
$t_{\mathrm{L}}$ : thickness of the lens,
$f$ : focal length of the lens,
$p(x', y')$ : amplitude part, which can describe a marginal aperture or a Gaussian apodization.

A general complex function $L(x', y')$ can model diffractive optical elements.

Cases of integration:

- No transversal limitations (without stops) and quadratic arguments of the exponential functions due to analytical results. The [illegible] is the closed form of such a calculation (see Sect. 3.1.7.4).
- One stop (finite integration limits): The result includes the error function [70Abr].
- Two and more finite integration limits are not useful. Then, (commercial) numerical field propagation programs through systems should be consulted.

Examples: [68Goo, 91Sal, 71Col, 85Iiz, 92Lug, 68Pap].

The [illegible] in integrated optics (many "infinitely thin lenses") is the generalization of this method [95Mae, 91Spl, 99Lau, 98Hec].

### 3.1.4.6 Fourier optics and diffractive optics

[illegible] results from the transformation of the temporal frequency methods of electrical engineering to spatial frequency methods in optics, see Figs. 3.1.9, 3.1.10 and (3.1.41), (3.1.43), (3.1.44).

References: principles of Fourier optics: [68Goo, 78Loh, 83Ste, 85Iiz, 89Ars, 93Sto, 98Hec, 99Lau], filtering: [92Lug], filtering in connection with holography: [96Har, 71Col], noise suppression: [91Wyr].

[illegible]

In Fig. 3.1.16 low-pass filtering of a laser beam with a four-$f$-setup is shown.

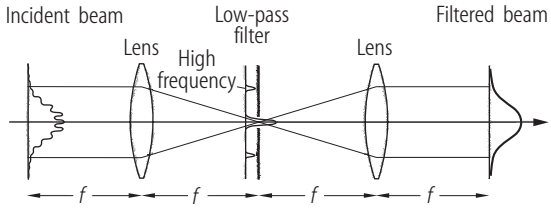



**Fig. 3.1.16.** Low-pass filtering of a laser beam with a four-$f$-setup [92Lug]. The mask is a low-pass filter, which transmits a zero mode only and suppresses the higher modes. The incident beam can also be modified by a transmission element which changes amplitude and phase.

[illegible] influence the propagation of light with help of amplitude- and/or phase-changing microstructures whose dimensions are of the order of the wavelength mostly. They extend the classical means of optical design. References: [67Loh, 84Sch, 97Tur, 00Tur, 00Mey, 01Jah].

[illegible]

- [illegible] generated by mechanical or interference ruling [69Str, 67Rud] on either plane or concave substrates for the combination of dispersive properties with imaging [82Hut, 87Chr].
- [illegible] acting as microoptic lenses of [97Her].
- [illegible] ("modane") for transformation and filtering of modes of a laser [94Soi].
- Generation of theoretical ideal wavefronts for [illegible] with interferometrical methods [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 31].
- Mode-discriminating and emission-forming elements in resonators [94Leg, 97Leg, 99Zei].

For pure imaging applications, refracting surfaces are still preferred, even in the micro-range [97Her]. Tasks with special dispersion requirements and special optical field transformations are the main application of the diffractive elements with increasing share.

The technology of dispersion compensation and weight reduction in large optical systems by special diffractive elements is partially solved, now.

## 3.1.5 Optical materials

[illegible] :

$$\hat{\varepsilon}_\mathrm{r} = \hat{n}^2 \tag{3.1.56}$$

with

$\hat{\varepsilon}_\mathrm{r}$ : complex relative dielectric constant (or tensor),
$\hat{n}$ : complex refractive index,

[illegible] :

$$\alpha \ll k_0 \;:\quad \hat{n} = n - \mathrm{i}\,k_\mathrm{e} = n - \mathrm{i}\,n\,\kappa = n - \mathrm{i}\,\frac{\alpha}{2\,k_0}\;, \tag{3.1.57}$$

[illegible] (unity field amplitude):

$$\begin{aligned}\exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,kz\} &= \exp\{-\mathrm{i}\,k_0(n-\mathrm{i}\,\kappa)\,z\}\,\exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,k_0\left(n-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{\alpha}{2\,k_0}\right)z\right\}\\ &= \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,k_0 z - \frac{\alpha}{2}z\right\}\;,\end{aligned} \tag{3.1.58}$$

[illegible]:

$$I(z) = I(0)\,\exp\{-\alpha\, z\} \quad (\text{[illegible]}), \tag{3.1.59}$$

[illegible] in pumped media:

$$I(z) = I(0)\,\exp\{g\, z\} \tag{3.1.60}$$

with

$\alpha$ [m$^{-1}$]: (linear) [illegible] (standard definition [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 35], [99Bor, 91Sal, 96Yar, 05Hod]) or extinction constant or attenuation coefficient,
g [m$^{-1}$]: [illegible],
$k_{\mathrm{e}}$ [m$^{-1}$]: [88Yeh, 95Bas] (or $\kappa$ [m$^{-1}$]: [99Bor, 04Ber]) [illegible], attenuation index.

Different *convention* after (3.1.6): $\alpha$, $g$, $k_{\mathrm{e}}$ and $\kappa$ are defined with other signs, for example $\hat{n} = n\,(1 + \mathrm{i}\,\kappa)$ if the other time separation (1st convention) is used [99Bor, Chap. 13], [95Bas, Vol. I, Chap. 9].

[illegible] of $\alpha$: see [85Koh, 04Ber, 82Bru], [90Roe, p. 34], [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 35].

### 3.1.5.1 Dielectric media

In Fig. 3.1.17 the real- and imaginary part of the refractive index in the vicinity of a resonance in the UV are shown.

[illegible] [99Bor, 96Ped]:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{n} = n - \mathrm{i}\,k_{\mathrm{e}} &= 1 + \frac{N\,e^2}{2\,\varepsilon_0 m\,(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2 + \mathrm{i}\,\gamma\,\omega)} \\ &= \left\{1 + \frac{N\,e^2\gamma\,\left(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2\right)}{2\,\varepsilon_0 m\,[(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2\,\omega^2]}\right\} - \mathrm{i}\,\left\{\frac{N e^2 \gamma\,\omega}{2\,\varepsilon_0 m\,[(\omega_0^2 - \omega^2)^2 + \gamma^2\,\omega^2]}\right\}\end{aligned} \tag{3.1.61}$$

with

$e = -1.602 \times 10^{-19}$ C: elementary charge,
$m = 9.109 \times 10^{-31}$ kg: mass of the electron,
$\omega = 2\,\pi\,\nu$ [s$^{-1}$]: circular frequency of the light,
$\omega_0$ [s$^{-1}$]: circular resonant frequency of the electron,

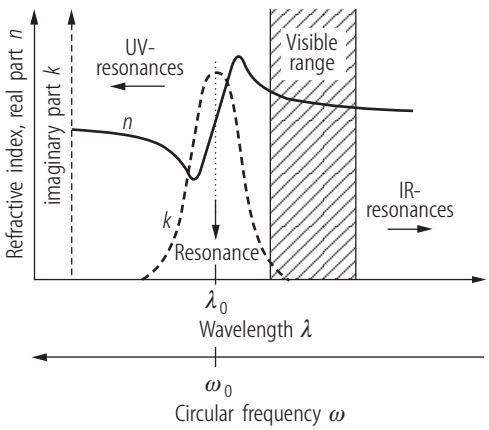



**Fig. 3.1.17.** Real- and imaginary part of the refractive index in the vicinity of a resonance in the UV. The principal shape is explained by the classical oscillator model after J.J. Thomson, P. Drude, and H.A. Lorentz [99Bor, 88Yeh].

$\gamma$ [$s^{-1}$] : damping coefficient,
N [$m^{-3}$] : density of molecules,
$\varepsilon_0 = 8.8542 \times 10^{-12}$ As/Vm : electric permittivity of vacuum.

[illegible] see [96Ped, 88Kle], generalization to dense media see [96Ped, 88Kle, 99Bor].

The [illegible] connects $n(\omega)$ with $k(\omega)$ [88Yeh].

### 3.1.5.2 Optical glasses

Dispersion formula [95Bac]:

$$n^2(\lambda) = 1 + \frac{B_1\lambda^2}{\lambda^2 - C_1} + \frac{B_2\lambda^2}{\lambda^2 - C_2} + \frac{B_3\lambda^2}{\lambda^2 - C_3} \quad (\text{[illegible]}) . \tag{3.1.62}$$

The dimensions of the constants are given in example 3.1.7. The available wavelength range is given by the transmission limits, usually.

[illegible] [96Sch]: Glass N-BK7: $\lambda$ [µm], $B_1 = 1.03961212$, $B_2 = 2.31792344 \times 10^{-1}$, $B_3 = 1.01046945$, $C_1 = 6.00069867 \times 10^{-3}$ [µm$^2$], $C_2 = 2.00179144 \times 10^{-2}$ [µm$^2$], $C_3 = 1.03560653 \times 10^2$ [µm$^2$], $n(0.6328\ \mu\text{m}) = 1.51509$, $n(1.06\ \mu\text{m}) = 1.50669$.

Other interpolation formulae for $n(\lambda)$ are given in [95Bac], [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 32], [05Gro1, p. 121].

[illegible] is available from glass catalogs (see Sect. 3.1.5.10) and from subroutines in commercial optical design programs:

- [illegible] or [illegible] $\nu_d = \dfrac{n_d - 1}{n_F - n_C}$ with $n_d$(587.56 nm = yellow He-line), $n_F$(486.13 nm = blue H-line), $n_C$(656.27 nm = red H-line) [95Bac, 80Sch]; [illegible] achromatic correction of systems [84Haf],
- spectral range of [illegible],
- [illegible] of $n$ and $\nu_d$,
- [illegible],
- [illegible] (Verdet's constant),
- chemical resistance, thermal conductivity, micro hardness etc.

Sellmeier-like formulae for crystals are available in [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 32]. Information in connection with laser irradiation damage is presented in [82Hac]. Specific values of [illegible] are given in tables in [01Iff].

### 3.1.5.3 Dispersion characteristics for short-pulse propagation

The parameters can be calculated from the dispersion interpolation (3.1.62) [91Sal, 96Die]:

$$\beta(\nu) = n(\nu)\,\frac{2\pi\,\nu}{c_0} \quad (\text{[illegible]}\ [\text{m}^{-1}]) , \tag{3.1.63}$$

$$c_{\text{ph}} = \frac{c_0}{n(\nu)} \quad (\text{[illegible]}\ [\text{m s}^{-1}]) , \tag{3.1.64}$$

$$v = \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\mathrm{d}\beta}{\mathrm{d}\nu}} = \frac{1}{\frac{\mathrm{d}\beta}{\mathrm{d}\omega}} \quad (\text{[illegible]} \; [\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}]) \,, \tag{3.1.65}$$

$$D_v = \frac{1}{2\pi}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\beta}{\mathrm{d}\nu^2} = 2\pi\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\beta}{\mathrm{d}\omega^2} = \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}\nu}\left(\frac{1}{v}\right) \quad (\text{[illegible]}) \tag{3.1.66}$$

with

$\nu$ : frequency of light,
$c_0$ : velocity of light in vacuum.

Application: Temporal pulse forming by the GVD of dispersive optical elements [96Die, 01Ben].

### 3.1.5.4 Optics of metals and semiconductors

The refractive index of [illegible] is characterized by free-electron contributions ($\omega_0 = 0$ in (3.1.61)). One obtains from [67Sok, 72Woo], [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 35] with a plasma resonance (here collision-free: $\gamma = 0$):

$$n^2(\omega) = 1 - \left(\frac{\omega_\mathrm{p}}{\omega}\right)^2 \tag{3.1.67}$$

with

$\omega_\mathrm{p}$ [$\mathrm{s^{-1}}$]: plasma frequency, depending on free-electron density [88Kle].

From (3.1.67) follows

- $n(\omega) < 1$ for $\omega > \omega_\mathrm{p}$, which means $\lambda < \lambda_\mathrm{p}$ (example: $\lambda_\mathrm{p} = 209$ nm for Na): transparency,
- pure imaginary $n(\omega)$ for $\omega < \omega_\mathrm{p}$, $\lambda_\mathrm{p} < \lambda$.

Other effects change the ideal case (3.1.67) [88Kle].

The complex refractive index of [illegible] is determined by transitions of electrons between or within the energy bands and by photon interaction with the crystal lattice (reststrahlen wavelength region). It depends strongly on the wavelength and is modified by heterostructures and dopands [71Pan, 95Kli], [95Bas, Vol. II, Chap. 36].

### 3.1.5.5 Fresnel's formulae

Fresnel's formulae describe the transmission and reflection of plane light waves at a plane interface between

- homogeneous isotropic media: [99Bor, 88Kle] and other textbooks on optics,
- homogeneous isotropic medium and anisotropic medium: special cases [99Bor, 86Haf] and other textbooks on optics,
- general case of anisotropic media: [58Fed],
- modification by photonic crystals: [95Joa, 01Sak].

Fresnel's formulae for the [illegible] (field) [illegible] are listed in Table 3.1.7.

[illegible] : plane, containing the wave number vector $\boldsymbol{k}$ of the light and the normal vector $\boldsymbol{n}$ on the interface.

**Table 3.1.7.** Fresnel's formulae for the *amplitude* (field) *reflection and transmission coefficients.*

| Case | The four values $\Theta$, $\Theta'$, $\hat{n}$, and $\hat{n}'$ are considered | Using the angles $\Theta$ and $\Theta'$ only | $\sin\Theta'$ is eliminated $\bar{n} = \frac{\hat{n}'}{\hat{n}}$ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reflection $r_\mathrm{s} = \frac{E_\mathrm{s}''}{E_\mathrm{s}} =$ | $\frac{\hat{n}\,\cos\Theta - \hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta'}{\hat{n}\,\cos\Theta + \hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta'}$ | $-\frac{\sin(\Theta-\Theta')}{\sin(\Theta+\Theta')}$ | $\frac{\cos\Theta - \sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}{\cos\Theta + \sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}$ | (3.1.68) |
| Reflection $r_\mathrm{p} = \frac{E_\mathrm{p}''}{E_\mathrm{p}} =$ | $\frac{\hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta - \hat{n}\,\cos\Theta'}{\hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta + \hat{n}\,\cos\Theta'}$ | $\frac{\tan(\Theta-\Theta')}{\tan(\Theta+\Theta')}$ | $\frac{\bar{n}^2\cos\Theta - \sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}{\bar{n}^2\cos\Theta + \sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}$ | (3.1.69) |
| Transmission $t_\mathrm{s} = \frac{E_\mathrm{s}'}{E_\mathrm{s}} =$ | $\frac{2\hat{n}\,\cos\Theta}{\hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta + \hat{n}\,\cos\Theta'}$ | $\frac{2\,\sin\Theta'\,\cos\Theta}{\sin(\Theta+\Theta')}$ | $\frac{2\,\cos\Theta}{\cos\Theta + \sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}$ | (3.1.70) |
| Transmission $t_\mathrm{p} = \frac{E_\mathrm{p}'}{E_\mathrm{p}} =$ | $\frac{2\hat{n}\,\cos\Theta}{\hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta + \hat{n}\,\cos\Theta'}$ | $\frac{2\,\sin\Theta'\,\cos\Theta}{\sin(\Theta+\Theta')\,\cos(\Theta-\Theta')}$ | $\frac{2\bar{n}\,\cos\Theta}{\cos\Theta + \bar{n}^2\sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta}}$ | (3.1.71) |
| Application of cases | Mostly used for pure dielectric media. | In a stack of films, the angles to the axis were calculated previously. | See remark in Sect. 3.1.5.5. | |

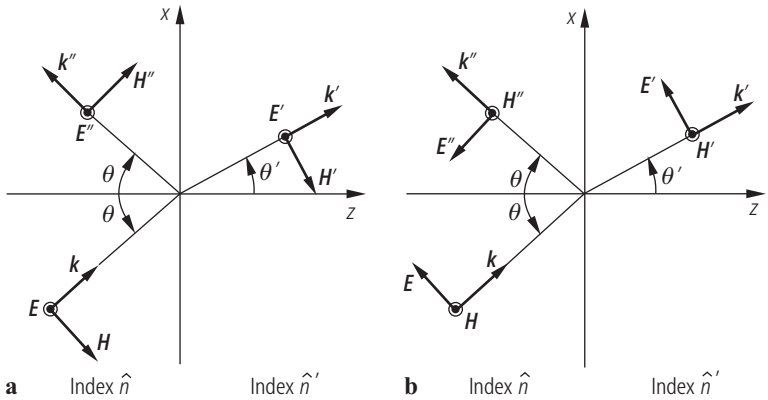



**Fig. 3.1.18.** Refraction at an interface, represented in the plane of incidence: (**a**) $E_s$-case, (**b**) $E_p$-case. The commonly used *convention* is shown for the orientation of the relevant vectors ($\boldsymbol{k}$: the wave number vector, $\boldsymbol{E}$: the electrical field, and $\boldsymbol{H}$: the magnetic field) ensuring that $\boldsymbol{k}$, $\boldsymbol{E}$, and $\boldsymbol{H}$ are a right-handed system in every case. The $\boldsymbol{E}$-field is important for the action on a nonmagnetic material.

[illegible]:

- $\boldsymbol{E}$ [illegible] to the plane of incidence: s-polarization (TE-case or $\sigma$-case [88Kle]), the corresponding $\boldsymbol{E}$-component is called $E_\perp$ [99Bor] or $E_s$ (s: "senkrecht" (German) which means "perpendicular") [88Yeh] or index $E$ [97Hua] or index $x$ [90Roe, 77Azz, 91Sal].
- $\boldsymbol{E}$ [illegible] to the plane of incidence: p-polarization (TM-case or $\pi$-case [88Kle]), the corresponding $\boldsymbol{E}$-component is called $E_\parallel$ [99Bor] or $E_p$ [88Yeh] or index $M$ [97Hua] or index $y$ [90Roe, 77Azz, 91Sal].

[illegible]:

$$\hat{n}\,\sin\Theta = \hat{n}'\,\sin\Theta' \tag{3.1.72}$$

with

$\hat{n}$, $\hat{n}'$: refractive indices of both media, respectively,
$\Theta$, $\Theta'$: see Fig. 3.1.18.

*Other convention* than Fig. 3.1.18b [58Mac, 89Gha, 91Ish] (electrical engineering) on the orientation of the $\boldsymbol{E}$-vectors: $\boldsymbol{E}$ and $\boldsymbol{E}''$ point into the same direction for $\Theta \to 0$, $\boldsymbol{H}$ changes sign; application: $\boldsymbol{E}$-interferences.

[illegible]:

- $\hat{n}$ is real and $\hat{n}'$ is complex ([illegible] [76Fed, 77Azz] or [illegible] [88Boi]).
- $\hat{n}$ and $\hat{n}'$ are real and $\bar{n} = \dfrac{\hat{n}'}{\hat{n}} < 1$ and $(\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta) < 0$ ([illegible]). Then $\sqrt{\bar{n}^2 - \sin^2\Theta} = \mathrm{i}\sqrt{\sin^2\Theta - \bar{n}^2}$ yields for (3.1.68) and (3.1.69) $r_s = \exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_s)$ and $r_p = \exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_p)$ (modulus = 1, all energy reflected) and $\tan\dfrac{\delta_s}{2} = -\dfrac{\sqrt{\sin^2\Theta - \bar{n}^2}}{\cos\Theta}$ and $\tan\dfrac{\delta_p}{2} = -\dfrac{\sqrt{\sin^2\Theta - \bar{n}^2}}{\bar{n}^2\cos\Theta}$.

The intensities in the media are calculated with help of the $z$-component of Poynting's vector [88Kle, 90Roe, 76Fed].

[illegible] (reflected part of intensity):

$$R_{s,p} = |r_{s,p}|^2 \;. \tag{3.1.73}$$

[illegible] (transmitted part of intensity):

$$T_{\mathrm{s,p}} = \frac{\mathrm{Re}\,(\hat{n}'\,\cos\Theta')}{\mathrm{Re}\,(\hat{n}\,\cos\,\Theta)}\;|t_{\mathrm{s,p}}|^2 \tag{3.1.74}$$

with

Re : real part.

[illegible] :

$$T_{\mathrm{s,p}} + R_{\mathrm{s,p}} = 1\;.$$

## 3.1.5.6 Special cases of refraction

### 3.1.5.6.1 Two dielectric isotropic homogeneous media ($\hat{n}$ and $\hat{n}'$ are real)

$$r_{\mathrm{s}} = \frac{n - n'}{n + n'} = -r_{\mathrm{p}}\;. \tag{3.1.75}$$

(The negative sign of $r_{\mathrm{p}}$ results from the convention of Fig. 3.1.18 that $E_{\mathrm{p}}$ is diffracted into $-E''_{\mathrm{p}}$).

$$R_{\mathrm{s}} = R_{\mathrm{p}} = \left(\frac{n - n'}{n + n'}\right)^2 \quad \text{and} \quad T_{\mathrm{s}} = T_{\mathrm{p}} = 1 - R_{\mathrm{s}}\;. \tag{3.1.76}$$

[illegible] $n = 1$, $n' = 1.5$ (glass): $R_{\mathrm{s}} = 0.04$.

### 3.1.5.6.2 Variation of the angle of incidence

#### 3.1.5.6.2.1 External reflection ($n < n'$)

[illegible] (angle of polarization) $\Theta_{\mathrm{B}}$ :

$$\Theta_{\mathrm{B}} + \Theta'_{\mathrm{B}} = 90^\circ\;, \quad R_{\mathrm{p}} = 0\;, \quad \tan\Theta_{\mathrm{B}} = \frac{n'}{n}\;. \tag{3.1.77}$$

[illegible] $n = 1$, $n' = 1.5$, $\Theta_{\mathrm{B}} = 56.3^\circ$ . See Fig. 3.1.19.

#### 3.1.5.6.2.2 Internal reflection ($n > n'$)

[illegible] of total reflection:

$$\sin\Theta_{\mathrm{C}} = \frac{n'}{n}\;. \tag{3.1.78}$$

[illegible] : $\Theta > \Theta_{\mathrm{C}}$ with $|r_{\mathrm{s}}| = |r_{\mathrm{p}}| = 1$ and the phases of the reflected waves: $r_{\mathrm{s}} = \exp\,(\mathrm{i}\,\Phi_{\mathrm{s}})$ and $r_{\mathrm{p}} = \exp\,(\mathrm{i}\,\Phi_{\mathrm{p}})$ .

[illegible] :

$$\tan\Theta_{\mathrm{B}} = \frac{n'}{n}\;. \tag{3.1.79}$$

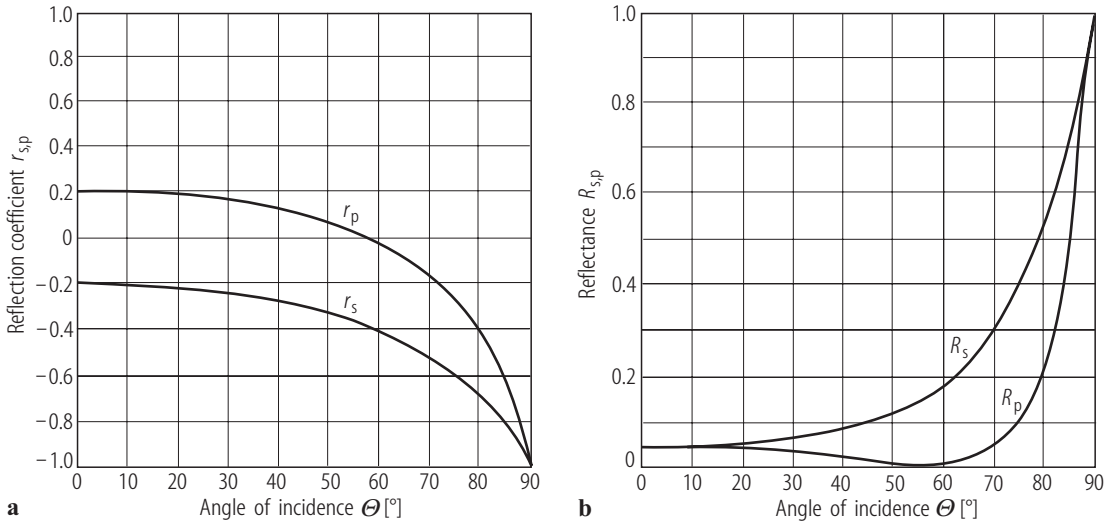



**Fig. 3.1.19.** (**a**) Reflection coefficients $r_p$ and $r_s$ and (**b**) reflectances $R_p$ and $R_s$ for $n = 1$ and $n' = 1.5$.

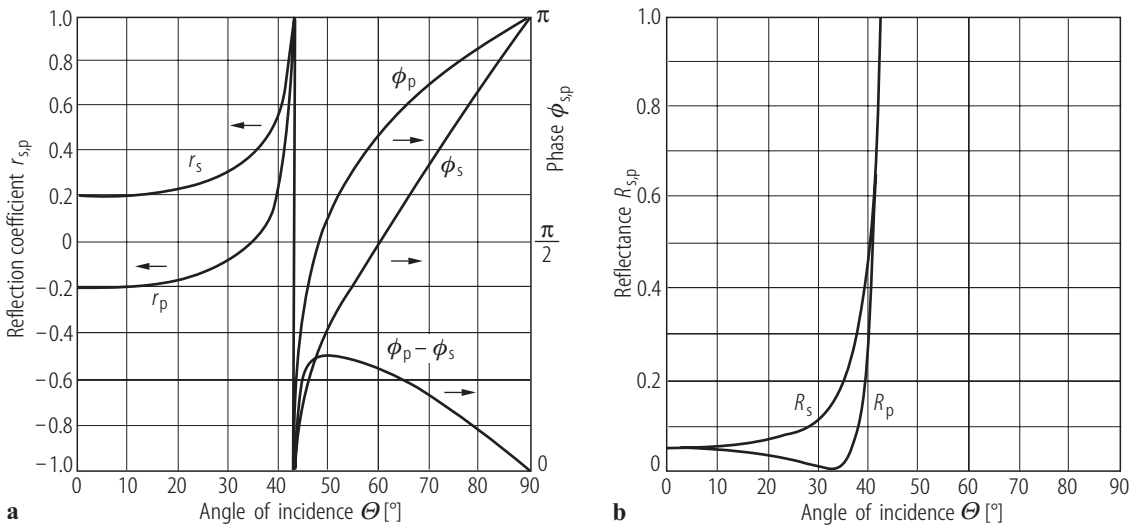



**Fig. 3.1.20.** Internal reflection ($n = 1.5$, $n' = 1$). (**a**) Reflection coefficients $r_p$ and $r_s$ for $\Theta < \Theta_C$ and phases $\Phi_p$ and $\Phi_s$ for $\Theta > \Theta_C$. (**b**) Reflectances $R_p$ and $R_s$ ($= 1$ for $\Theta > \Theta_C$).

[illegible] $n = 1.5$, $n' = 1$, $\Theta_C = 41.8°$, $\Theta_B = 33.7°$. See Fig. 3.1.20.

[illegible] in Fig. 3.1.21 [88Kle, p. 67]:

$$d_{pen} = \frac{\lambda_0}{2\pi\sqrt{n^2 \sin^2 \Theta - n'^2}} \,. \tag{3.1.80}$$

[illegible] [88Yeh, p. 74], see Fig. 3.1.22:

$$d_{G.-H.,s,p} = \frac{d\Phi_{s,p}}{d\Theta} \tag{3.1.81}$$

with $\Phi_p$ and $\Phi_s$ from Fig. 3.1.20. For a more precise treatment of the Goos–Hänchen shift for Gaussian beams see [05Gro1, p. 100].

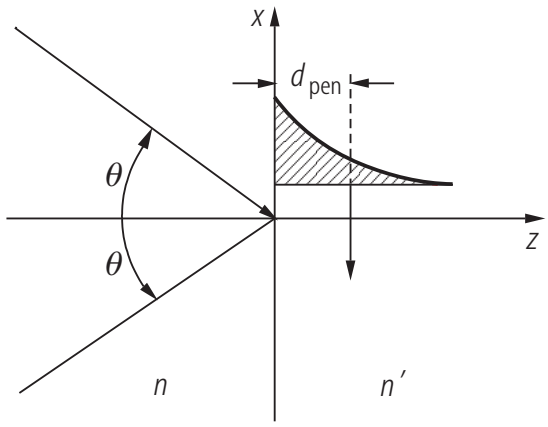



**Fig. 3.1.21.** Total reflection of plane waves with an inhomogeneous wave in the medium with the refractive index $n'$ ($d_{\mathrm{pen}}$ : amplitude $\Rightarrow$ 1/e).

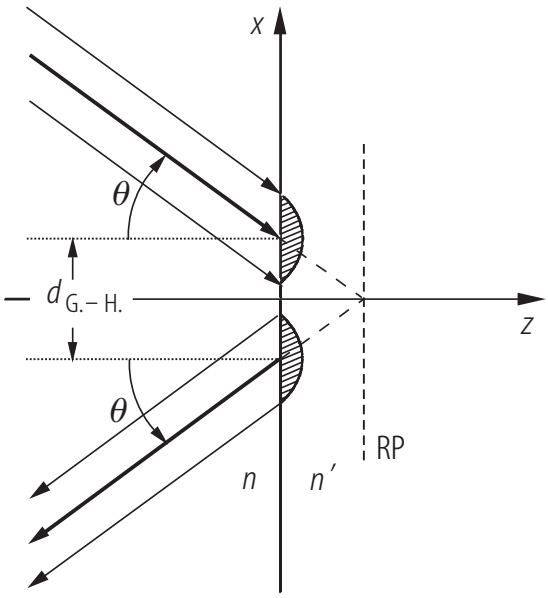



**Fig. 3.1.22.** Goos–Hänchen shift of a total reflected beam with finite (exaggerated small) cross section (RP: effective reflection plane).

### 3.1.5.6.3 Reflection at media with complex refractive index (Case $\hat{n} = 1$ and $\hat{n}' = n' + \mathrm{i}\,k'$)

In Fig. 3.1.23 the refractive index $n$ and the attenuation index $k$ of gold (Au) is shown, in Fig. 3.1.24 the reflectance for both polarization cases of gold is given.

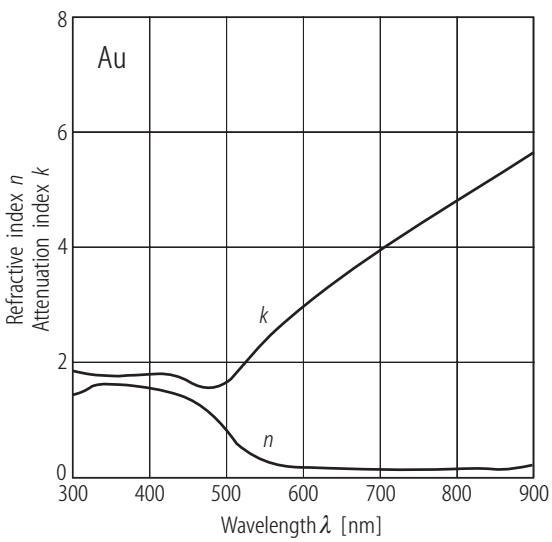



**Fig. 3.1.23.** Refractive index $n$ and attenuation index $k$ of gold (Au).

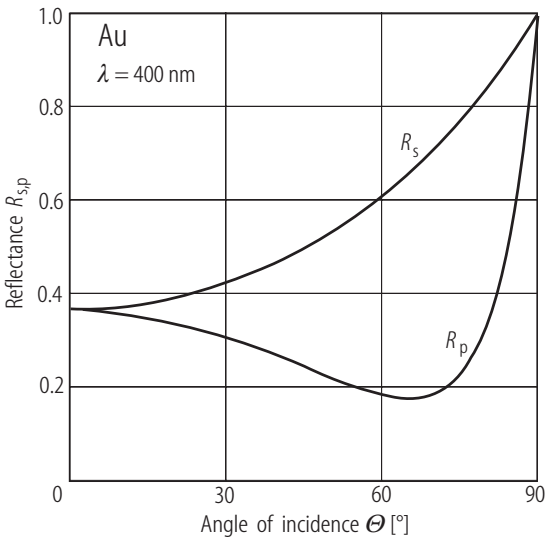



**Fig. 3.1.24.** Reflectance for both polarization cases of gold (Au). There is a minimum of $R_{\mathrm{p}}$ which is connected with a *pseudo Brewster angle*.

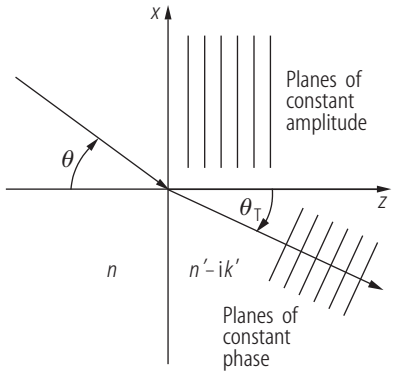



**Fig. 3.1.25.** Refraction at a medium with absorption: generation of an inhomogeneous wave.

[illegible] (Fig. 3.1.25): [illegible] is modified:

$$\sin \Theta_{\mathrm{T}} = \frac{n}{n_{\mathrm{T}}} \sin \Theta \tag{3.1.82}$$

with

$$2\, n_{\mathrm{T}}^2 = n'^2 - k'^2 + n^2 \sin^2 \Theta + \sqrt{\left(n'^2 - k'^2 - n^2 \sin^2 \Theta\right)^2 + 4\, n'^2\, k'^2} \quad \text{(Ketteler's formula)} .$$

The effective refractive index $n_{\mathrm{T}}$ determines the direction angle $\Theta_{\mathrm{T}}$ of planes of constant phase in Fig. 3.1.25 via (3.1.82) [88Kle, p. 78], [41Str, p. 503], [99Bor, p. 740]. The full inhomogeneous wave can be calculated using [99Bor, p. 740].

[illegible] $\Theta = 45\,^\circ$, Au: $\lambda = 800$ nm, $n' = 0.19$, $k' = 4.9$, $n_{\mathrm{T}} = 0.73$, $\Theta_{\mathrm{T}} = 75.1\,^\circ$ (see [28Koe, p. 209]).

[illegible] in the case $\Theta = 0\,^\circ$:

$$I = I_0 \exp\{-2\,(\omega/c)\, k'\, z\} \ . \tag{3.1.83}$$

[illegible] $\Theta = 0\,^\circ$, Au: $\lambda = 800$ nm, $n' = 0.19$, $k' = 4.9$, $I = I_0 \exp\left(-7.7 \times 10^4\, z[\mathrm{mm}]\right)$, $1/\mathrm{e} - \mathrm{depth} = 13$ nm.

[illegible]: $\delta_{\mathrm{p}} - \delta_{\mathrm{s}}$ and moduli $\dfrac{|r_{\mathrm{p}}|}{|r_{\mathrm{s}}|}$ of the reflected light $r_{\mathrm{p}} = |r_{\mathrm{p}}| \exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_{\mathrm{p}})$ and $r_{\mathrm{s}} = |r_{\mathrm{s}}| \exp(\mathrm{i}\,\delta_{\mathrm{s}})$ can be measured. The complex refractive index of a material results [77Azz, 90Roe]. Application: Measurements for the optical constants of metals, semiconductors, and thin-film systems.

## 3.1.5.7 Crystal optics

### 3.1.5.7.1 Classification

The dielectric tensor $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{r}} = \varepsilon_{ij}$ in (1.1.8) is symmetrical and real in the case of a nonabsorbing medium.

In Fig. 3.1.26 vectors connected with wave propagation in crystal optics are depicted. In Table 3.1.8 optical crystals are listed. In Table 3.1.9 three of the eight surfaces for visualization of wave propagation in crystals are presented.

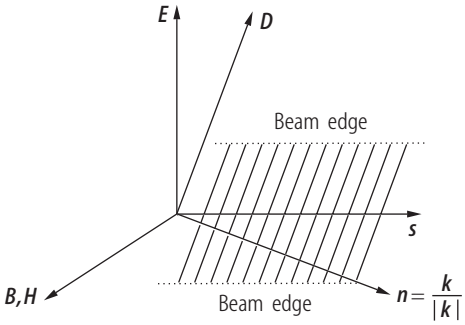



**Fig. 3.1.26.** Vectors connected with wave propagation in crystal optics [99Bor]: $\boldsymbol{s}$ : ray direction unit vector ∥ Poynting vector $\boldsymbol{E} \times \boldsymbol{H}$, $\boldsymbol{n}$ : unit vector in the normal direction ∥ $\boldsymbol{k}$ and ⊥ phase planes, orthogonalities: $\boldsymbol{B}, \boldsymbol{H} \perp \boldsymbol{E}, \boldsymbol{D}, \boldsymbol{n}, \boldsymbol{s}$ ; $\boldsymbol{E} \perp \boldsymbol{s}$ ; $\boldsymbol{D} \perp \boldsymbol{n}$.

**Table 3.1.8.** Optical crystals.

| Classification: system (syngony) of crystal | Refractive index in the main axis system | Optical type of crystal | Example | Values of the refractive index for $\lambda = 589.3$ nm |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| triclinic, monoclinic, orthorhombic | $n_x \neq n_y \neq n_z \neq n_x$ | biaxial crystal, no ordinary waves | $NaNO_3$ | $n_x = 1.344$ , $n_y = 1.411$ , $n_z = 1.651$ |
| trigonal, tetragonal, hexagonal | $n_x = n_y = n_o$ (ordinary index) | positive uniaxial crystal: $n_o < n_e$ | $SiO_2$ (quartz) | $n_o = 1.544$, $n_e = 1.553$ |
| | $n_x \neq n_z = n_e$ (extraordinary index) | negative uniaxial crystal: $n_o > n_e$ | $CaCO_3$ (calcite) | $n_o = 1.658$, $n_e = 1.486$ |
| cubic | $n_x = n_y = n_z = n$ | isotropic crystal | NaCl | $n = 1.544$ |

**Table 3.1.9.** Three of the eight surfaces for visualization of wave propagation in crystals.

| Surface | Given | Found by construction are the |
|---|---|---|
| Index ellipsoid (indicatrix) (one-shell surface) | normal direction $\boldsymbol{n}$ | $\boldsymbol{D}$-vectors for the two polarization cases and the two refractive indices for phase propagation |
| Index surface, wave vector surface (two-shell surface) | normal direction $\boldsymbol{n}$ | ray directions $\boldsymbol{s}$, which are perpendicular to the surface for both polarization cases |
| Ray surface, wave surface, representing Huygens' elementary wave for both polarization cases (two-shell surface) | ray direction $\boldsymbol{s}$ | normal direction $\boldsymbol{n}$, which is perpendicular to the surface |

Main feature of [illegible] : $\boldsymbol{s}$ [illegible] $\boldsymbol{n}$ for wave propagation, mostly.

- $\boldsymbol{s}$ is essential for description of the energy propagation (edges of bundles, rays),
- $\boldsymbol{n}$ is essential for description of the interferences of infinite broad waves.

References: [28Szi, 54Bel, 58Shu, 61Ram, 76Fed, 79Wah, 84Yar, 04Ber, 99Pau, 99Bor]. A detailed comparison between that surfaces is given in [28Szi].

#### 3.1.5.7.2 Birefringence (example: uniaxial crystals)

[illegible] :

– [illegible] $\boldsymbol{n}$ of wavefronts: The wavevector surface is shown in Fig. 3.1.27.

$$\sin\Theta_{\mathrm{o}} = \frac{n}{n_{\mathrm{o}}}\,\sin\Theta \quad ([\text{illegible}]\ (\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{o}})) \tag{3.1.84}$$

($n_{\mathrm{o}}$ [illegible] on the angle of incidence),

$$\sin\Theta_{\mathrm{e}} = \frac{n}{n_{\theta\,\mathrm{e}}\,(\Theta_{\mathrm{e}}(\Theta))}\,\sin\Theta \quad ([\text{illegible}]\ (\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{e}})) \tag{3.1.85}$$

($n_{\mathrm{e}}$ [illegible] on the angle of incidence).

– [illegible] (Poynting vector): $\boldsymbol{s}_{\mathrm{e}}$ and $\boldsymbol{s}_{\mathrm{o}}$ are given by tangent construction in Fig. 3.1.28.

– [illegible] for the calculation of $\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{o}}$ ($\|\boldsymbol{s}_{\mathrm{o}}$), $\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{e}}$, $\boldsymbol{s}_{\mathrm{e}}$ of Fig. 3.1.28 with $n$, $n_{\mathrm{o}}$, $n_{\mathrm{e}}$, $\eta$, $\theta$ of Fig. 3.1.29 [86Haf]:

$$n_{\theta\,\mathrm{e}}^2 = \frac{A}{B} + \frac{n^2(n_{\mathrm{o}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{e}}^2)^2\,\sin^2\Theta\,\sin^2(2\eta)}{2\,B^2} \pm \frac{n(n_{\mathrm{o}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{e}}^2)^2\,\sin\Theta\,\sin(2\eta)}{B} \times \sqrt{n^2\,\sin^2\Theta\left[\frac{(n_{\mathrm{o}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{e}}^2)^2\,\sin^2(2\eta)}{4B^2} - 1\right] + \frac{A}{B}} \tag{3.1.86}$$

([illegible])

with

$$A = (n_{\mathrm{e}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{o}}^2)\,n^2\,\sin^2\Theta\,\cos(2\eta) - n_{\mathrm{o}}^2\,n_{\mathrm{e}}^2\,,$$

$$B = n_{\mathrm{o}}^2 + (n_{\mathrm{e}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{o}}^2)\,\sin^2\eta\,,$$

where the decision on the $\pm$ sign in (3.1.86) can be made by controlling the satisfaction of

$$n_{\theta\,\mathrm{e}}^2\left[n_{\mathrm{o}}^2 + (n_{\mathrm{e}}^2 - n_{\mathrm{o}}^2)\,\sin^2(\eta + \Theta_{\mathrm{e}})\right] = n_{\mathrm{e}}^2\,n_{\mathrm{o}}^2\,.$$

The resulting angles are:

$$\Theta_{\mathrm{o}} = \arcsin(n\,\sin\Theta/n_{\mathrm{o}})\,, \tag{3.1.87}$$

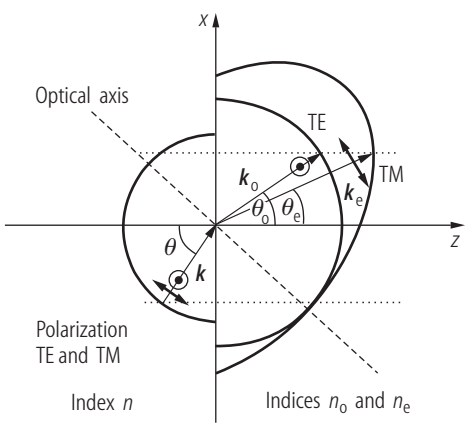



**Fig. 3.1.27.** Construction of wavefront birefringence with the wavevector surface: The wavefronts show no transversal limitation.

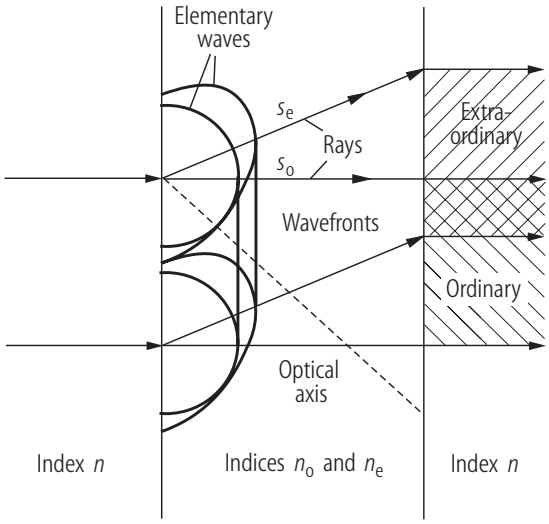



**Fig. 3.1.28.** Huygens' tangent construction of birefringence in a crystal slab for transversal-limited beams.

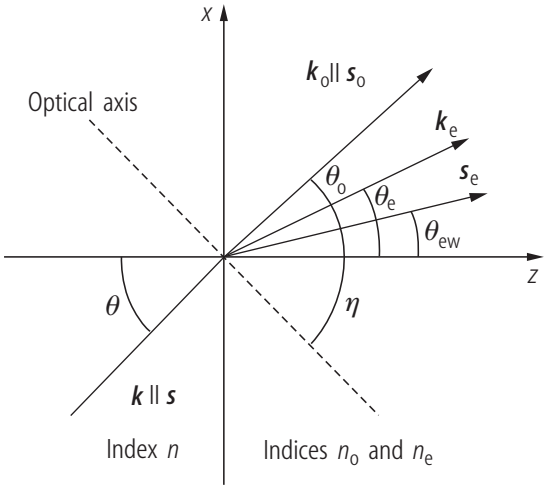



**Fig. 3.1.29.** Refraction for normal and ray directions. $\eta$: angle between $z$-axis and optical axis.

$$\Theta_e = \arcsin\left(n \sin\Theta / n_{\Theta\,e}\right) \ , \tag{3.1.88}$$

$$\Theta_{ew} = \arctan \frac{\tan\eta - C}{1 + C \tan\eta} \tag{3.1.89}$$

with

$$C = \frac{n_o^2}{n_e^2} \times \frac{\sqrt{n_{\Theta\,e}^2 - n^2 \sin^2\Theta}\ \tan\eta + n \sin\Theta}{\sqrt{n_{\Theta\,e}^2 - n^2 \sin^2\Theta}\ - n \sin\Theta \tan\eta} \ .$$

[illegible]: $\Theta_e$, $\Theta_o$, $n_o$, and $n_{\Theta\,e}$ $\Rightarrow$ phase differences (interferences) and reflection coefficient, $\Theta_o$ and $\Theta_{ew}$ $\Rightarrow$ ray separation in a crystal.

[illegible] Calcite: $n_o = 1.658$, $n_e = 1.486$, $\eta = 45°$: #1: $\Theta = 0°$: $C = 1.244822$, $n_{\Theta\,e} = 1.565$, $\Theta_o = \Theta_e = 0°$, $\Theta_{ew} = -6.224°$; #2: $\Theta = 45°$: $n_{\Theta\,e} = 1.636$, $C = 0.438329$, $\Theta_o = 25.23°$, $\Theta_e = 25.6°$, $\Theta_{ew} = 21.33°$.

General formulation of (3.1.85)–(3.1.89): see [76Fed, Table 9.1] for more detailed discussions.

### 3.1.5.8 Photonic crystals

Starting with the forbidden (stop) bands in case of multi-layer Bragg reflection [88Yeh, p. 123] a material class is under development which stops light propagation along as many directions and for as many wavelengths as possible. This suppresses the spontaneous emission for laser applications and opens new possibilities in the micro- and nano-optics [95Joa, 01Sak, 04Bus]. Photonic crystal fibers [04Bus] can be designed for special light propagation properties and high-power fiber lasers [03Wad].

### 3.1.5.9 Negative-refractive-index materials

The common excitation of electrical dipoles and magnetical dipoles by light in a medium can result in a negative dielectric permittivity $\mathrm{Re}\,(\varepsilon) < 0$ in combination with a negative magnetic permeability $\mathrm{Re}\,(\mu) < 0$. Then, in Snell's law (3.1.72) an effective index $\hat{n}' < 0$ is possible [68Ves] which results in imaging by a slab of this material without curved surfaces [00Pen] and other interesting effects [05Ram]. Such metamaterials can be generated by microtechnology, now for mm- and terahertz-waves, but with the trend towards visible radiation [05Ele].

### 3.1.5.10 References to data of linear optics

[62Lan] contains optical constants, only. In later editions, the optical constants are listed together with other properties of substances. An overview is given in the content volume [96Lan].

| | |
|---|---|
| Optical glass: | [62Lan, Chap. 283], [97Nik], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 33], catalogs of producers: [96Sch, 98Hoy, 96Oha, 92Cor], and commercial optical design programs. |
| Infrared materials: | [98Pal, 91Klo], [96Sch, infrared glasses], commercial optical design programs. |
| Crystals: | [62Lan, Chap. 282], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 33], [97Nik, 91Dmi, 81Kam]. |
| Photonic crystals: | [95Joa, 01Sak, 04Bus]. |
| Negative-refractive-index materials: | [05Ram]. |
| Polymeric materials: | [62Lan, Chap. 283], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 34], [97Nik]. |
| Metals: | [62Lan, Chap. 281], [98Pal], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 35]. |
| Semiconductors: | [96Lan, 98Pal, 87EMI], [95Bas, Vol. 2, Chap. 36]. |
| Solid state laser materials: | [01Iff, 97Nik, 81Kam]. |
| Liquids: | [62Lan, Chaps. 284, 285], [97Nik]. |
| Gases: | [62Lan, Chap. 286]. |

## 3.1.6 Geometrical optics

Geometrical optics represents the limit of the wave optics for $\lambda \Rightarrow 0$ .

The development $\sin\sigma = \sigma - \frac{1}{3!}\sigma^3 + \frac{1}{5!}\sigma^5 - \ldots$ with $\sigma$ the angle in Snell's law characterizes the different approaches of geometrical optics. Table 3.1.10 gives an overview of different approximations of geometrical optics.

### 3.1.6.1 Gaussian imaging (paraxial range)

The signs of the parameters determined in [03DIN, 96Ped] are applied in Sect. 3.1.6.1.1, later on $f = f'$ is used.

**Table 3.1.10.** Different approximations of geometrical optics.

| Problem to be treated | Algorithm for solving |
|---|---|
| *Given*: object point $O$ in the paraxial range, *asked*: image point $O'$ in the *paraxial range* approximation: $\sin\sigma \approx \sigma$ . | – Gaussian collineation and Listing's construction: see Sect. 3.1.6.1.<br>– Gaussian matrix formalism (ABCD-matrix): see Sect. 3.1.6.2, ref.: [04Ber, 99Bor]. |
| Imaging in *Seidel's range*, *asked*: imaging quality approximation: $\sin\sigma \approx \sigma - \frac{1}{3!}\sigma^3$ . | Formulae for Seidels aberrations: see Sect. 3.1.6.3, ref.: [70Ber, 80Hof, 84Haf, 84Rus, 86Haf, 91Mah]. |
| *General* image formation. | (Commercial) raytracing programs with geometric and wave optical merit functions and tolerancing, ref.: [84Haf, 86Haf]. |

#### 3.1.6.1.1 Single spherical interface

Figure 3.1.30 shows the imaging by a spherical interface in the paraxial range (small $x$, $x'$, $h$).

[illegible] :

$$n\left(\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{s}\right) = n'\left(\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{s'}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{n'}{s'} = \frac{n}{s} + \frac{n'-n}{r} \,. \tag{3.1.90}$$

[illegible] $n\left(\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{s}\right)$ is a constant on both sides of the interface.

[illegible] :

$$f = -\frac{nr}{n'-n} \,. \tag{3.1.91}$$

[illegible] :

$$f' = \frac{n'r}{n'-n} \,. \tag{3.1.92}$$

*Remark*: The symbol $f$ means outside this section, Sect. 3.1.6.1, the positive focal length for a positive (converging) lens.

[illegible] :

$$z\,z' = f\,f' \,. \tag{3.1.93}$$

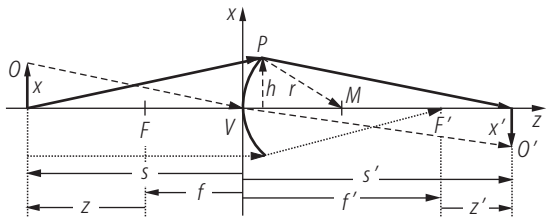



**Fig. 3.1.30.** Imaging by a spherical interface in the paraxial range (small $x$ [object height], $x'$ [image height], $h$ [zonal height]). Full line: axial imaging, dashed line: off-axis imaging, dotted line: focusing to image side $F'$. *Sign conventions*: $s, s' > 0$, if they point to the right-hand side of the vertex $V$, $r > 0$, if the center of curvature of the interface is on the right-hand side in comparison with $V$. Here: $s < 0$, $s' > 0$, $r > 0$. $M$ : center of curvature of the sphere. The left-hand-side-directed arrows symbolize negative values for the corresponding parameters here.

[illegible]:

$$x' n' s' = x n s \tag{3.1.94}$$

with

$n$: object-space refractive index,
$n'$: image-space refractive index,
$s$: object distance,
$s'$: image distance,
$r$: radius of curvature of the interface,
$x$: height of the object point,
$x'$: height of the image point,
$z$: focus-related object distance,
$z'$: focus-related image distance.

[illegible]: concatenation of the imaging of the spherical surfaces in succession via (3.1.90) by using $s_{\text{following surface}} = s'_{\text{prior surface}} - d$, $d$: the distance between the surfaces, and (3.1.94) for an object height $x \neq 0$.

#### 3.1.6.1.2 Imaging with a thick lens

Figure 3.1.31 shows the axial imaging with a thick lens, Fig. 3.1.32 depicts [illegible] for thick-lens imaging of a finite-height object point $O$ to image point $O'$.

[illegible]:

$$-\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{a'} = \frac{1}{f'} = (n'-1)\left(\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2}\right) + \frac{t\,(n'-1)^2}{n'\,r_1\,r_2}\,. \tag{3.1.95}$$

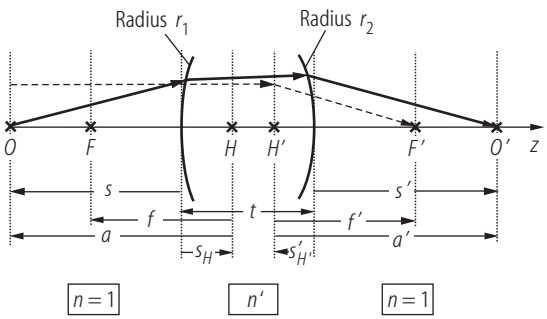



**Fig. 3.1.31.** Axial imaging with a thick lens. *Cardinal planes and points* are: *object-space principal plane* with object principal point $H$ on axis, *image-space principal plane* with image principal point $H'$ on axis, *object-space focal point* $F$, *image-space focal point* $F'$. *Nodal points* [98Mah, 96Ped] are equal to the principal points if $O$ and $O'$ are embedded in media with equal refractive index as here. Then $f = -f'$. The *sign convention* used here means: Parameters characterized by an arrow pointing to the left (right) hand side show a negative (positive) sign [80Hof, 86Haf]. The dashed line shows the use of $H'$ for simplifying the plot for a ray focusing.

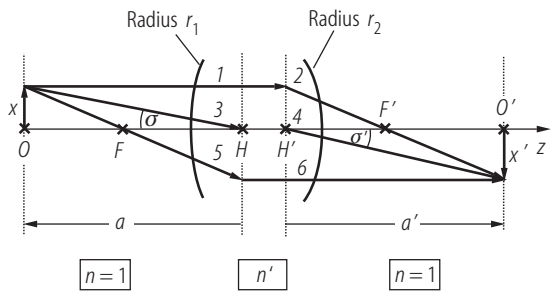



**Fig. 3.1.32.** *Listing's construction* for thick-lens imaging of a finite-height object point $O$ to image point $O'$. Scheme of construction: Ray 1 (parallel with axis) is sharply bent at plane $H'$ towards $F'$. Ray 3 towards $H$ is continued at $H'$ with the angle $\sigma' = \sigma$. Ray 5 through $F$ is bent sharply parallel with axis at $H$-plane. The magnification $x'/x = a'/a$ can be calculated by elimination of $a'$ from (3.1.95) $\Rightarrow x'$.

[illegible] $H$:

$$s_H = -\frac{n'-1}{n' r_2} f' t \,. \tag{3.1.96}$$

[illegible] $H'$:

$$s_{H'} = -\frac{n'-1}{n' r_1} f' t \,. \tag{3.1.97}$$

[illegible]:

$$\overline{H H'} = t \left(1 - f' \frac{n'-1}{n'} \left(\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2}\right)\right) \,. \tag{3.1.98}$$

[illegible]: $t \Rightarrow 0$: (3.1.95) $\Rightarrow$ "Lens maker's formula".

### 3.1.6.2 Gaussian matrix (ABCD-matrix, ray-transfer matrix) formalism for paraxial optics

[illegible] can be treated with the help of the ray-transfer matrix:

1. full description of [illegible] (this section, Sect. 3.1.6.2),
2. [illegible] by combination with a special beam calculation algorithm (see Sect. 3.1.7 on beam propagation),
3. [illegible] (see Chap. 2.2 on beam characterization).

The optical system can be the separating distance in an optical medium, a single spherical optical surface or a true, more complicated optical system.

There are [illegible] for the ABCD-matrices:

[illegible]: The slope components of the input and output rays are the real angles without any relation to the refractive indices at input and output spaces of Fig. 3.1.33 [66Kog1, 66Kog2, 84Hau, 91Sal, 95Bas, 96Ped, 96Yar, 98Hec, 98Sve, 01Iff, 05Gro1, 05Hod]. Then, the determinant of the matrix M: $\|\mathsf{M}\| = n'/n$ with $n$ the index of the medium of the input plane and $n'$ the index of the medium of the output plane.

[illegible] [75Ger, 86Sie, 88Kle, 04Ber] use:
slope parameter = (angle) × (related refractive index). Then the equation $\|\mathsf{M}\| = 1$ applies.

In Fig. 3.1.34 the concatenation of different ray-transfer matrices for different types of subsystems is shown.

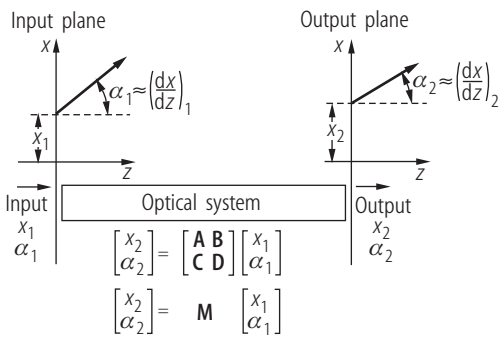



**Fig. 3.1.33.** Transfer of the input height $x_1$ and slope $\alpha_1$ into the output height $x_2$ and slope $\alpha_2$ with the ray-transfer matrix M. The *sign* of slope $\alpha_1$ is positive in this figure. The German standard DIN 1335 uses a different sign with *change of some signs in the* ABCD *matrices* [96Ped].

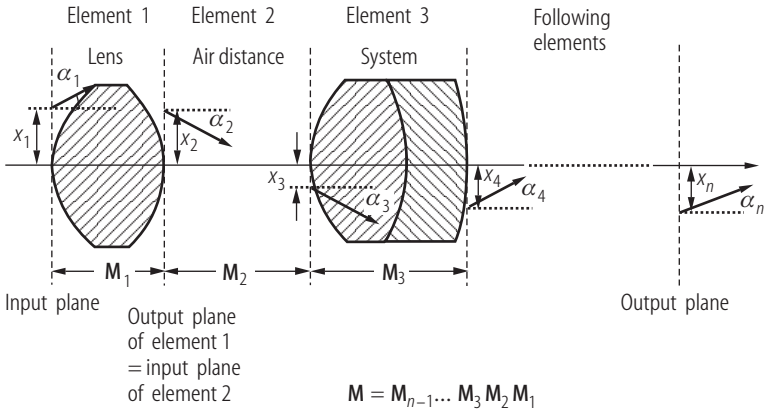



**Fig. 3.1.34.** Concatenation of different ray-transfer matrices for different types of sub-systems. Matrices known for systems before can be used to construct the matrix for a larger system containing the known systems. The sequence of the matrices is shown at the bottom of the figure.

#### 3.1.6.2.1 Simple interfaces and optical elements with rotational symmetry

In Table 3.1.11 ABCD-matrices for simple interfaces and optical elements with rotational symmetry are listed.

#### 3.1.6.2.2 Non-symmetrical optical systems

Rotational symmetry lacks and the axis is tilted due to the [illegible]. In such a system, the central ray of imaging is called the basic ray. The optics in a narrow region around the basic ray is called [illegible] [95Bas, Vol. 1, p. 1.47] as analogon to paraxial optics. For treatment of astigmatic pencils see [72Sta].

A special case of the non-symmetrical optical system is a [illegible]: Two orthogonal cases do not mix during propagation. Examples are different setups of spectroscopy and laser physics (ring resonators).

In Table 3.1.12 ABCD-matrices for non-symmetrical optical elements without torsion are listed.

#### 3.1.6.2.3 Properties of a system

[illegible] included in its ABCD-matrix are discussed in [75Ger, 96Ped, 05Hod, 05Gro1].

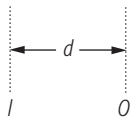
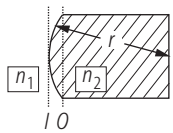
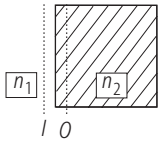
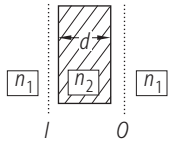
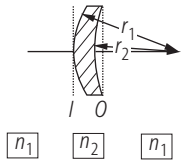
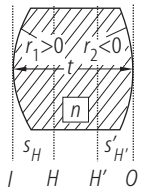
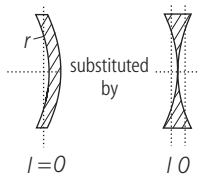
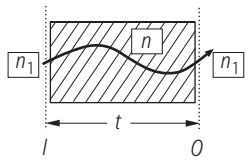
In Table 3.1.13 distances between [illegible] of an optical system are listed, in Table 3.1.14 the meaning of the vanishing of different elements of the ABCD-matrix is depicted.

#### 3.1.6.2.4 General parabolic systems without rotational symmetry

The generalization of the two-dimensional ray transfer after Fig. 3.1.33 to three dimensions [69Arn] is shown in Fig. 3.1.35. The ray in the input plane is characterized by two coordinates $x_1$ and $y_1$ of the piercing point $P$ and two small (paraxial range) angles $\alpha_1$ and $\beta_1$ .

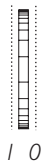
The matrix S relates these parameters to the corresponding parameters in the output plane like in Fig. 3.1.33:

**Table 3.1.11.** ABCD-matrices for simple interfaces and optical elements with rotational symmetry.

| Effect | Figure | ABCD-matrix | Remark |
|---|---|---|---|
| Propagation |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & d \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | The rays propagate from $I$ to $O$ within the same medium. |
| Spherical surface |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \dfrac{n_1 - n_2}{n_2\, r} & \dfrac{n_1}{n_2} \end{bmatrix}$ | Sign: $r > 0$ for convex surface seen by the propagating light. |
| Plane |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \dfrac{n_1}{n_2} \end{bmatrix}$ | Corresponds to a spherical surface with $r \Rightarrow \infty$. |
| Planar plate |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \dfrac{n_1}{n_2} d \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Contains two refractions. |
| Thin lens |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\dfrac{1}{f} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $\dfrac{1}{f} = \dfrac{n_2 - n_1}{n_1} \left[ \dfrac{1}{r_1} - \dfrac{1}{r_2} \right]$ ,<br>air: $n_1 = 1$ . |
| Thick lens in air |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 - \dfrac{s_{H'}}{f} & \dfrac{d}{n} \\ -\dfrac{1}{f} & 1 + \dfrac{s_H}{f} \end{bmatrix}$ | $\dfrac{1}{f} = (n-1) \left[ \dfrac{1}{r_1} - \dfrac{1}{r_2} \right] + \dfrac{(n-1)^2\, t}{n\, r_1\, r_2}$ ,<br>$s_H = -\dfrac{(n-1)\, f\, t}{n\, r_2}$ , see (3.1.96) ,<br>$s_{H'} = -\dfrac{(n-1)\, f\, t}{n\, r_1}$ , see (3.1.97) ,<br>$H$, $H'$ : principal planes. |
| Spherical mirror |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\dfrac{2}{r} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Unfolding of the mirror;<br>sign$(r) > 0$ , if the incident light sees a concave mirror surface. |
| Gradient-index lens or thermal lens |  | $\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}$<br>$n = n_0\,(1 - \gamma\, x^2)$ ;<br>$\gamma > 0$ : higher index on axis | $A = \cos\left(\sqrt{2\gamma}\, t\right)$ ;<br>$B = n_1 \sin\left(\sqrt{2\gamma}\, t\right) / \left(n_0 \sqrt{2\gamma}\right)$ ;<br>$C = -\left(\sqrt{2\gamma}\, n_0/n_1\right) \sin\left(\sqrt{2\gamma}\, t\right)$ ;<br>$D = \cos\left(\sqrt{2\gamma}\, t\right)$ ;<br>development of the trigonometric functions for $\sqrt{2\gamma}\, t \ll 1 \Rightarrow$ simplifications<br>Gradient optics:<br>see [02Gom, 05Gro1]. |

(continued)

Table 3.1.11 continued.

| Effect | Figure | ABCD-matrix | Remark |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gaussian apodization, usable for $q$-parameter transfer (Table 3.1.18) |   | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda\,a}{2\,\pi} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ <br> $\lambda$: wavelength of light | The amplitude transmission function between $I$ and $O$ is $\exp\left(-a\,x^2/2\right)$, $x$: transverse coordinate [86Sie, p. 787] |

*Remark*: Other treatments of the mirror see [86Sie, 98Sve, 75Ger].

**Table 3.1.12.** ABCD-matrices for non-symmetrical optical elements without torsion.

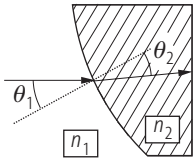
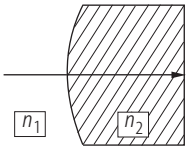
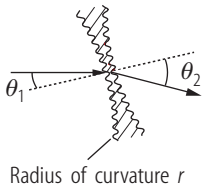
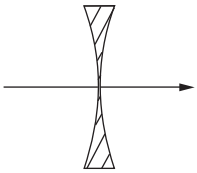
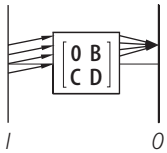
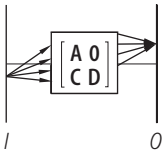
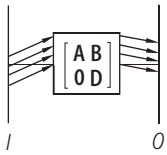
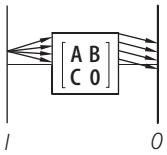
| Effect | Figure | ABCD-matrix | Remark |
|---|---|---|---|
| Refraction at a sphere <br> Tangential (meridional) plane |   | $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\cos(\theta_1)}{\cos(\theta_2)} & 0 \\ \frac{\Delta\,n_\mathrm{t}}{r\,n_2} & \frac{n_1\cos(\theta_2)}{n_2\cos(\theta_1)} \end{bmatrix}$ | $n_1\,\sin(\theta_1) = n_2\,\sin(\theta_2)$ <br> (Snell's law) <br> $\Delta\,n_\mathrm{t} = \frac{n_2\,\cos(\theta_2) - n_1\,\cos(\theta_1)}{\cos(\theta_1)\,\cos(\theta_2)}$ |
| Sagittal plane |   | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \frac{\Delta\,n_\mathrm{s}}{r\,n_2} & \frac{n_1}{n_2} \end{bmatrix}$ | $\Delta\,n_\mathrm{s} = n_2\,\cos(\theta_2) - n_1\,\cos(\theta_1)$ |
| Rowland concave grating (unfolded) <br> Tangential (meridional) plane |   | $\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}$, <br> $A = \frac{\cos(\theta_1)}{\cos(\theta_2)}$; <br> $B = 0$; <br> $C = -\frac{2\,\cos(\theta_2)}{r_\mathrm{t}\cos(\theta_1)}$; <br> $D = A$. | Grating equation (3.1.52): <br> $\sin(\theta_1) + \sin(\theta_2) = m\,\frac{\lambda}{g}$, <br> $r_\mathrm{t} = \frac{2\,r\,\cos^2(\theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_1) + \cos(\theta_2)}$ |
| Sagittal plane |  | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{r_\mathrm{s}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $r_\mathrm{s} = \frac{2\,r}{\cos(\theta_1) + \cos(\theta_2)}$, <br> general corrected holographical gratings: see [81Gue] |
| Spherical concave mirror | | Specialization of the Rowland grating to $g \Rightarrow \infty$, $\theta_1 = \theta_2$. | |

**Table 3.1.13.** Distances between *cardinal elements* of an optical system: $F$, $F'$: object- and image-space focal points, respectively; $H$, $H'$: object- and image-space principal points, respectively; $I$, $O$: input and output plane, respectively. The order of points determines the signs.

| Distance between two points | $A$, $B$, $C$, and $D$ for $n_1 = n_2$ |
|---|---|
| $\overline{IF}$ | $\frac{D}{C}$ |
| $\overline{FH}$ | $-\frac{1}{C}$ |
| $\overline{OF'}$ | $-\frac{A}{C}$ |
| $\overline{HF'}$ | $-\frac{1}{C}$ |

**Table 3.1.14.** The meaning of the vanishing of different elements of the ABCD-matrix.

| Element | Figure | Remark |
|---|---|---|
| $A = 0$ |   | $x_2 = B\,\alpha_1$<br>*Focusing* of collimated light into the image-side focal plane. |
| $B = 0$ |   | $x_2 = A\,x_1$<br>The input plane is *imaged* to the output plane (conjugated planes).<br>$A$: magnification of imaging;<br>appl.: calculation of image plane. |
| $C = 0$ |   | $\alpha_2 = D\,\alpha_1$<br>Transformation of collimated light into collimated light.<br>$D$: angular magnification;<br>*telescope* (*afocal* system). |
| $D = 0$ |   | $\alpha_2 = C\,x_1$<br>*Collimation* of divergent pencil of rays.<br>$C$: *power* of the element or system. |

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \beta_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_{xx} & A_{xy} & B_{xx} & B_{xy} \\ A_{yx} & A_{yy} & B_{yx} & B_{yy} \\ C_{xx} & C_{xy} & D_{xx} & D_{xy} \\ C_{yx} & C_{yy} & D_{yx} & D_{yy} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_2 \\ \boldsymbol{\gamma}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \\ \mathsf{C} & \mathsf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_1 \\ \boldsymbol{\gamma}_1 \end{bmatrix} = \mathsf{S} \begin{bmatrix} \boldsymbol{r}_1 \\ \boldsymbol{\gamma}_1 \end{bmatrix} \tag{3.1.99}$$

with the matrices $\mathsf{A}$, $\mathsf{B}$, $\mathsf{C}$, $\mathsf{D}$, and $\mathsf{S}$ given by comparison with the more detailed representations. Identities between the matrices, characteristic for the symplectic geometry (see Sect. 3.1.6.2.6), are: $\mathsf{A}\,\mathsf{D}^\mathsf{T} - \mathsf{B}\,\mathsf{C}^\mathsf{T} = \mathsf{I}$; $\mathsf{A}\,\mathsf{B}^\mathsf{T} = \mathsf{B}\,\mathsf{A}^\mathsf{T}$; $\mathsf{C}\,\mathsf{D}^\mathsf{T} = \mathsf{D}\,\mathsf{C}^\mathsf{T}$, and $\det \begin{vmatrix} \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \\ \mathsf{C} & \mathsf{D} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{n'}{n}$, where $\mathsf{T}$ means the

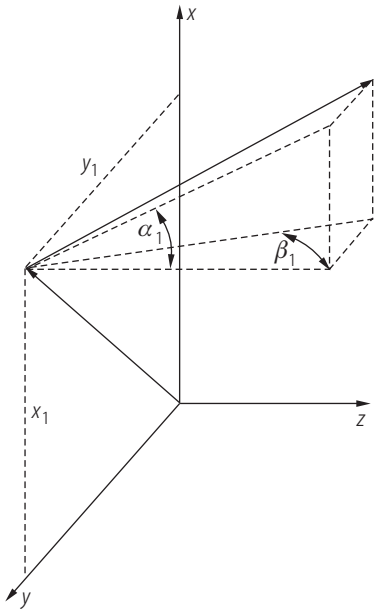



**Fig. 3.1.35.** Three-dimensional ray in the input plane $I$.

transposition of the matrix and $\mathsf{I}$ the identity matrix [86Sie, 05Hod]. The matrix $\mathsf{S}$ contains at most 10 independent parameters [76Arn, 86Sie, 05Hod].

In Table 3.1.15 general ray-transfer matrices are given.

#### 3.1.6.2.5 General astigmatic system

[illegible] can be generated by two cylindrical lenses with their axes non-parallel and non-orthogonal, separated by a distance $L$: $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{GA}} = \mathsf{R}^{-1}\,\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{cyl},1}\,\mathsf{R}\,\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{L}}\,\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{cyl},2}$ .

#### 3.1.6.2.6 Symplectic optical system

[illegible] in the paraxial range can be described by the formalism of the symplectic geometry [03Wal]. They can be generated by a finite number of cylindrical and spherical lenses separated by free spaces. The mathematical formulation is connected with the matrix properties given in Sect. 3.1.6.2.4. For theoretical foundation and practical calculations see [64Lun, p. 216], [83Mac, 85Sud, 86Sie, 99Gao, 05Gro1, 05Hod].

#### 3.1.6.2.7 Misalignments

The geometric optical calculations of [illegible] with matrix techniques require, generally, higher dimensional matrices [05Gro1, p. 51], for example $3 \times 3$-matrices [86Sie] or $4 \times 4$-matrices [85Wan] for two-dimensional problems or $6 \times 6$-matrices for three-dimensional problems [76Arn].

**Table 3.1.15.** General ray-transfer matrices [99Gao, 05Hod].

| Effect of the matrix | Matrix |
|---|---|
| Free propagation, index $n_0$, length $z$ | $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{L}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{z}{n_0} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{z}{n_0} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| Aligned spherical thin lens, focal length $f$ | $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{sph}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{-1}{f} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{-1}{f} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| Aligned cylindrical thin lens | $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{cyl}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{-1}{f_x} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| Cylindrical telescope, $m$ and $n$ are the magnifications along $x$- and $y$-axis, respectively | $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{M}} = \begin{bmatrix} m & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & n & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & m^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & n^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$ |
| Rotation of the $x$-$y$-plane by the angle $\theta$: given a system matrix $\mathsf{S}$, then the rotated system matrix $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{rot}} = \mathsf{R}^{-1}(\theta)\,\mathsf{S}(\theta = 0)\,\mathsf{R}(\theta)$ with $\mathsf{R}^{-1}(\theta) = \mathsf{R}(-\theta) = \mathsf{R}^{\mathsf{T}}(\theta)$ | $\mathsf{R} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta & 0 & 0 \\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ 0 & 0 & -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$ |

### 3.1.6.3 Lens aberrations

[illegible] are required by large object-space aperture light sources like [illegible] (large vertical far-field angles) or large image-space aperture laser focusing optics like [illegible].

[illegible]:

$$q = \frac{r_2 + r_1}{r_2 - r_1} \,. \tag{3.1.100}$$

Shape factor and spherical aberration for focusing of light:

[illegible]:

$$\frac{r_1}{r_2} = \frac{n\,(2n-1) - 4}{n\,(2n+1)} \,.$$

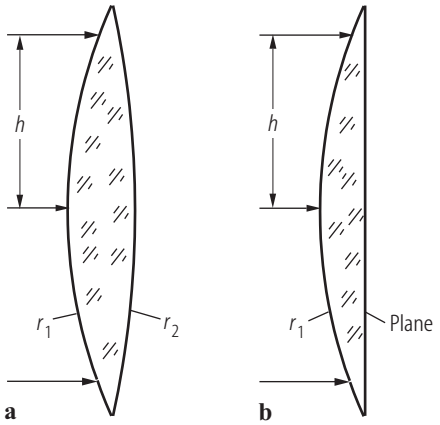



**Fig. 3.1.36.** Focusing of incident collimated light by (**a**) a general lens with curvature radii $r_1$ and $r_2$, (**b**) a plano-convex lens with shape factor $q = 1$.

– Refractive index $n = 1.5 \Rightarrow \dfrac{r_1}{r_2} = -\dfrac{1}{6} \Rightarrow q = 0.7$.

– $\left|\dfrac{r_1}{r_2}\right| \Rightarrow \dfrac{1}{\infty} \Rightarrow q = 1$ (plano-convex lens), spherical aberration near to minimum.

In Fig. 3.1.36 the focusing of incident collimated light by (**a**) a general lens with curvature radii $r_1$ and $r_2$ and (**b**) a plano-convex lens with shape factor $q = 1$ is shown.

In Table 3.1.16 the third-order spherical aberration and coma for a thin plano-convex lens is given in comparison with the diffraction-limited resolution for a plane wave or Gaussian illumination.

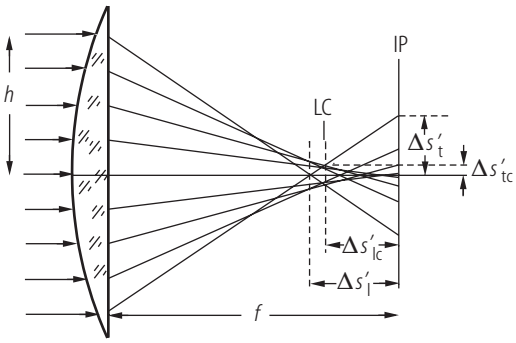
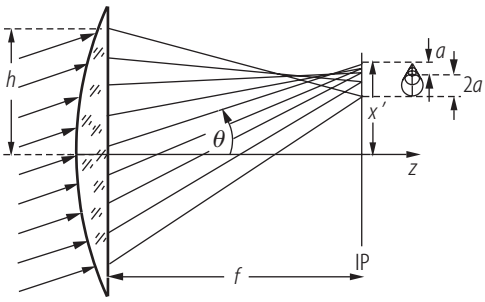
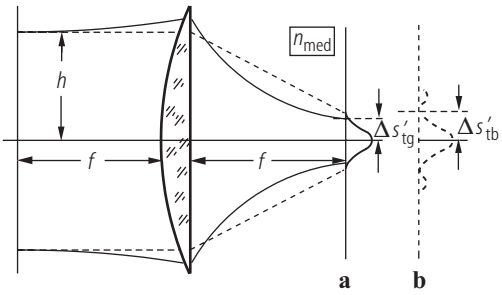
*Remark 1*: Third-order formulae for finite object distance: see [88Kle, 76Jen], more general: [80Hof, 86Haf, 96Ped, 99Bor].

*Remark 2*: About further third-order aberrations as astigmatism, field curvature, image distortion: see [76Jen, 78Dri, 80Hof, 86Haf, 88Kle, 96Ped, 99Bor].

*Remark 3*: The third-order aberrations are not exactly valid for higher apertures. Example: The third-order spherical aberration deviates for $2h/f = 1/5$ by $\approx 2\,\%$ from the ray-tracing values (the limit, recommended in [74Sle] for estimations), $h/f = 3/10$: $\approx 15\,\%$ deviation [76Jen]. Therefore, the *ray tracing* should be preferred for larger deviations from the paraxial case. It is the base of modern commercial optical design programs.

Given: a plano-convex lens after Fig. 3.1.36b with the radius of the spherical surface $r_1 = 5$ mm, $n = 1.5$, collimated light with wavelength $\lambda = 1$ µm, stop with a height $h = 1.5$ mm, and a fiber with core diameter $2\,r = 100$ µm and numerical aperture $N.A. = 0.2$. Required: a geometric-optical estimation on the hits of the core of the fiber by the rays in the paraxial focal point and in the point of least confusion (Fig. 3.1.37). From (3.1.101)–(3.1.105): $f = 10$ mm, $\Delta s_{\mathrm{l}}' = -262$ µm, $|\Delta s_{\mathrm{t}}'| = 39$ µm, $\Delta s_{\mathrm{lc}}' = -210$ µm, $|\Delta s_{\mathrm{tc}}'| = 16$ µm, $\Delta s_{\mathrm{tb}}' = 4$ µm, and $\Delta s_{\mathrm{tg}}' = 2.1$ µm. In the paraxial focal plane as well as in the plane of least confusion, the hits of the fiber core by rays are closer than 50 µm to the optical axis and the angles of the rays with the optical axis are $\leq 0.15$ within the fiber aperture. Therefore, all rays are accepted by a step-index fiber. About the analog task for Gaussian beams see references in Sect. 3.1.7.5.4 and commercial optical design programs, which show in this case, that a large part of radiation is coupled in higher-order modes.

**Table 3.1.16.** Third-order spherical aberration and coma for a thin plano-convex lens [76Jen, p. 152], [88Kle, p. 185], [87Nau, p. 109] in comparison with the diffraction-limited resolution for a plane wave or Gaussian illumination.

| Figures | Formulae |
|---|---|
|  **Fig. 3.1.37.** Spherical aberration at a plano-convex lens. IP: paraxial image plane, LC: least confusion. | Lens equation (3.1.95) with $t = 0$, $a \Rightarrow -\infty$, $r_2 \Rightarrow -\infty$, $f = f'$, which is modified outside Sect. 3.1.6.1: $$\frac{1}{f} = (n-1)\,\frac{1}{r_1}\,, \quad (3.1.101)$$ $$\frac{\Delta s'_l}{f} = -\frac{n^3 - 2n^2 + 2}{2n(n-1)^2}\left(\frac{h}{f}\right)^2\,, \quad (3.1.102)$$ $$\Delta s'_t = \Delta s'_l\,\frac{h}{f}\,, \quad (3.1.103)$$ plane of least confusion [87Nau, 99Pau, 99Bor], [01Iff, p. 214]: $$\Delta s'_{lc} \approx 0.8\,\Delta s'_l\,, \quad (3.1.104)$$ $$\Delta s'_{tc} \approx 0.4\,\Delta s'_t\,. \quad (3.1.105)$$ Gaussian weights of the illumination change the geometric optical position of least confusion [01Mah]. |
|  **Fig. 3.1.38.** Coma at a plano-convex lens. | $$x' = \theta f\,, \quad (3.1.106)$$ $$\frac{a}{f} = -\frac{n^2 - n - 1}{2n(n-1)}\left(\frac{h}{f}\right)^2\theta \quad (3.1.107)$$ with $\theta$: angle of incidence. |
|  **Fig. 3.1.39.** Diffraction-limited resolution for (**a**) a Gaussian beam with waist $h$ ($1/e^2$-intensity level) in the object-side focal plane, (**b**) a plane wave at circular stop with radius $h$. | $$\Delta s'_{tg} = \frac{\lambda}{\pi\, n_{med}(h/f)}\,, \quad (3.1.108)$$ $$\Delta s'_{tb} = 0.61\,\frac{\lambda}{n_{med}\,\sin\sigma'} \approx 0.61\,\frac{\lambda}{n_{med}\,(h/f)} \quad (3.1.109)$$ with $\lambda$: wavelength [m], $h$: zonal height [m], $f$: focal length [m], $n_{med}$: refractive index of the image space. |

# 3.1.7 Beam propagation in optical systems

Paraxial propagation of light in a system given by its ABCD-matrix can be calculated

- for [illegible] by $q$-parameter propagation (Sect. 3.1.7.2),
- for [illegible] by Collins integral (Sect. 3.1.7.4),
- for [illegible] by propagation of the Wigner distribution in Chap. 2.2 (beam characterization).

## 3.1.7.1 Beam classification

In Table 3.1.17 various types of beams are listed.

## 3.1.7.2 Gaussian beam: complex $q$-parameter and its ABCD-transformation

### 3.1.7.2.1 Stigmatic and simple astigmatic beams

#### 3.1.7.2.1.1 Fundamental Mode

- [illegible] and rotational-symmetric system:
  ⇒ both longitudinal cross sections are treated equally,
- [illegible] and elements with a symmetry plane:
  ⇒ two different sets of ABCD-matrices for the tangential and sagittal cut (see Table 3.1.12).

The [illegible] of the [illegible] $q$ [illegible] [66Kog1, 66Kog2]

$$\frac{1}{q_x(z)} = \frac{1}{R_x(z)} - \frac{\mathrm{i}\,\lambda}{\pi\, w_x(z)^2} \tag{3.1.110}$$

formalizes the $x$-part of the fundamental-mode equation (3.1.31)

$$U_0(x,z) = \sqrt{\frac{w_{0x}}{w_x(z)}}\,\exp\left\{-\frac{x^2}{w_x(z)^2} - \mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2R_x(z)}\right\} \tag{3.1.111}$$

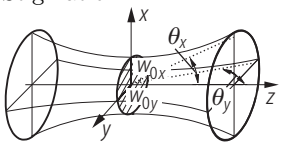
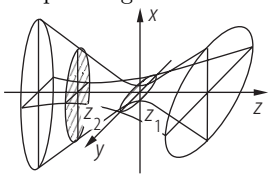
to the simple complex shape

$$U_0(x,z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\mathrm{i}\,\frac{z}{z_0}}}\,\exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{q_x(z)}\right\}\,. \tag{3.1.112}$$

In Fig. 3.1.40 the transfer of a field distribution by an optical system given by its ABCD-matrix is shown. In Table 3.1.18 the $q$-parameter transfer for stigmatic and simple astigmatic beams is given.

Landolt-Börnstein
New Series VIII/1A1

**Table 3.1.17.** Types of beams.

| Beam [69Arn, 05Hod] | Generated by | Beam type is characterized by the shape of the matrix S (3.1.99) | Examples | References with practical example calculations |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stigmatic   | Fundamental-mode laser | $A_{xx} = A_{yy}$ ;<br>$A_{xy} = A_{yx} = 0$ ,<br>and the same for B, C, D | TE00-mode handling in laser applications | [75Ger, 86Sie, 91Sal], [96Yar, 01Iff, 05Hod], see Sect. 3.1.7.2.1 |
| Simple astigmatic   | Semiconductor lasers<br>or:<br>Anamorphic optical system (f.e. cylindrical lens) in combination with a stigmatic beam | $A_{xx} \neq A_{yy}$ ;<br>$A_{yx} = A_{xy} = 0$<br>(no mixing of both orthogonal planes),<br>and the analog for B, C, D | – ring lasers,<br>– lasers, including dispersive elements (dye-lasers),<br>– tolerance calculations for resonators and beam-guiding optics | [05Hod, 99Gao, 86Sie], see Sect. 3.1.7.2.1 |
| General astigmatic | General rotation of an anamorphic optics in relation with a simple astigmatic beam | General case | Transformation of higher-order radiation modes | [05Hod, 99Gao], see Sect. 3.1.7.2.2 |

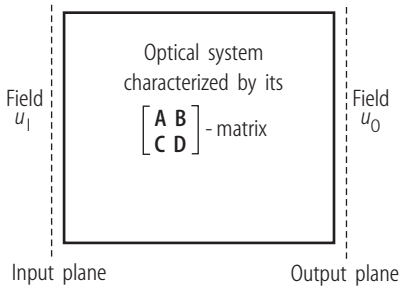



**Fig. 3.1.40.** Transfer of a field distribution by an optical system given by its ABCD-matrix.

**Table 3.1.18.** $q$-parameter transfer for stigmatic and simple astigmatic beams.

| Given | Propagated field |
|---|---|
| – Gaussian beam in the *input* plane: $u_{\mathrm{I}}(x,z) = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2q_{\mathrm{I}\,x}}\right\}$ . (3.1.113) | – Transformation of the $q$-parameter: $q_{\mathrm{O}\,x} = \frac{Aq_{\mathrm{I}\,x}+B}{Cq_{\mathrm{I}\,x}+D}$ . (3.1.114) |
| – ABCD-matrix of the optical system (see Tables 3.1.11 and 3.1.12). | – Field in the output plane: $u_{\mathrm{O}}(x,z) = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2q_{\mathrm{O}\,x}}\right\}$ (3.1.115) |
| – Starting point: $R_{\mathrm{I}} = 1/\mathrm{Re}\,(1/q_{\mathrm{I}})$ , $w_{\mathrm{I}} = 1/\sqrt{-\pi\,\mathrm{Im}\,(1/q_{\mathrm{I}})/\lambda}$ . | with the real parameters of the *output* beam [96Gro]: – beam radius: $w_{\mathrm{O}\,x} = w_{\mathrm{I}\,x}\sqrt{\left(\frac{\lambda B}{\pi w_{\mathrm{I}\,x}^2}\right)^2 + \left(A+\frac{B}{R_{\mathrm{I}\,x}}\right)^2}$ , (3.1.116) – curvature radius of the wavefront: $R_{\mathrm{O}\,x} = \frac{\left(A+\frac{B}{R_{\mathrm{I}\,x}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\lambda B}{\pi w_{\mathrm{I}\,x}^2}\right)^2}{\left(A+\frac{B}{R_{\mathrm{I}\,x}}\right)\left(C+\frac{D}{R_{\mathrm{I}\,x}}\right) + D\left(\frac{\lambda B}{\pi w_{\mathrm{I}\,x}^2}\right)^2}$ . (3.1.117) |

Given: the waist of a Gaussian beam

$$u_{\mathrm{I}} = \exp\left\{-\frac{x^2}{w_0^2}\right\} = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2q_1}\right\}$$

with $q_1 = \mathrm{i}\,z_0$ in comparison with (3.1.110).

Asked: free-space propagation along the distance $z$ with the ABCD-matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & z \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Solution:

$$q_2 = \frac{Aq_1+B}{Cq_1+D} = z + \mathrm{i}\,z_0$$

and

$$U_{\mathrm{O}} = \left(A+\frac{B}{q_1}\right)^{-1/2} \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2q_2}\right\} = \left(1+\frac{z}{\mathrm{i}\,z_0}\right)^{-1/2} \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{kx^2}{2(z+\mathrm{i}\,z_0)}\right\} .$$

#### 3.1.7.2.1.2 Higher-order Hermite-Gaussian beams in simple astigmatic beams

Treatment of the $x$- or $y$-component of Hermite-Gaussian-beams after (3.1.27): The complex $q$-parameter transformation is treated as above, the fundamental mode part is given as above, the new beam radius for the Hermite polynom of order $m$, $H_m(\sqrt{2}\,x/w_{\mathrm{I}x})$ is calculated from the new $q$-parameter and the phase is derived from it, too [70Col].

For complex Hermite-Gaussian beams: see [86Sie].

#### 3.1.7.2.2 General astigmatic beam

In Table 3.1.19 the $\mathsf{Q}^{-1}$-matrix transfer for general astigmatic beams is given. The matrix $\mathsf{Q}^{-1}$ is the matrix scheme of inverses of $q$-parameters and no inverted matrix [96Gro].

**Table 3.1.19.** $\mathsf{Q}^{-1}$-matrix transfer for general astigmatic beams.

| Given | Propagated field |
|---|---|
| – General Gaussian beam in the input plane: $$U_{\mathrm{I}}(\boldsymbol{r}) = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2}\,\boldsymbol{r}\,\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}\,\boldsymbol{r}\right\}\,, \quad (3.1.118)$$ $\boldsymbol{r} \sim (x, y)$ the transverse position vector perpendicular to the propagation axis $z$. – $\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}$-matrix: $$\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{q_{xx}} & \frac{1}{q_{xy}} \\ \frac{1}{q_{xy}} & \frac{1}{q_{yy}} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.1.119)$$ with $q_{xx}$, $q_{xy}$, $q_{yy}$ complex terms describing the general amplitude- and phase-distribution of $U_{\mathrm{I}}$, and $$\boldsymbol{r}\,\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}\,\boldsymbol{r} = \frac{x^2}{q_{xx}} + 2\frac{xy}{q_{xy}} + \frac{y^2}{q_{yy}}\,. \quad (3.1.120)$$ – $\mathsf{S}$-matrix of the optical system (see Table 3.1.15) with $$\mathsf{S} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \\ \mathsf{C} & \mathsf{D} \end{bmatrix}$$ after (3.1.99). | – Transformation of the $\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}$-matrix to its output value: $$\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{O}}^{-1} = \left(\mathsf{C} + \mathsf{D}\,\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}\right)\left(\mathsf{A} + \mathsf{B}\,\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1}\right)^{-1}\,, \quad (3.1.121)$$ see [88Sim, 96Gro, 05Hod]. – Field in the output plane: $$U_{\mathrm{O}}(\boldsymbol{r}) = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2}\,\boldsymbol{r}\,\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{O}}^{-1}\,\boldsymbol{r}\right\}\,. \quad (3.1.122)$$ |

[illegible] Transformation of a simple astigmatic Gaussian beam (no mixing between $x$ and $y$) with a $\theta$-rotated cylindrical lens to a general astigmatic beam: We start with $\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{I}}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{q_{xx}} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{q_{yy}} \end{bmatrix}$. The rotation of an $x$-aligned cylindrical lens, given as $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{cyl}}$ in Table 3.1.15, is performed by multiplying first $\mathsf{S}_{\mathrm{cyl}}$ with the rotation matrix $\mathsf{R}$ of Table 3.1.15, and then the product with the inverse of $\mathsf{R}$ is:

$$\mathsf{S}_{\text{rotated cyl.}} = \mathsf{R}^{-1}\,\mathsf{S}_{\text{cyl}}\,\mathsf{R} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \\ \mathsf{C} & \mathsf{D} \end{bmatrix}$$

with

$$\mathsf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathsf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathsf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} -\cos^2\theta/f_x & -\sin\theta\,\cos\theta/f_x \\ -\sin\theta\,\cos\theta/f_x & -\sin^2\theta/f_x \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathsf{D} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathsf{Q}_{\mathrm{O}}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\cos^2\theta/f_x + 1/q_{xx} & -\sin\theta\,\cos\theta/f_x \\ -\sin\theta\,\cos\theta/f_x & -\sin^2\theta/f_x + 1/q_{yy} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore, the output field

$$u_{\mathrm{O}}(\boldsymbol{r}) = \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2}\left[\left(-\frac{\cos^2\theta}{f_x} + \frac{1}{q_{xx}}\right)x^2 - 2\,\frac{\sin\theta\,\cos\theta}{f_x}xy + \left(-\frac{\sin^2\theta}{f_x} + \frac{1}{q_{yy}}\right)y^2\right]\right\}$$

is a general astigmatic Gaussian beam with a mixing term between the coordinates $x$ and $y$.

## 3.1.7.3 Waist transformation

Often, the transfer of the beam waist is required for instance for focusing of laser light. Then, the following algorithms are [illegible] than the $q$-parameter algorithm.

### 3.1.7.3.1 General system (fundamental mode)

In Table 3.1.20 the waist transformation for a general system is given.

### 3.1.7.3.2 Thin lens (fundamental mode)

The formulae (3.1.123)–(3.1.126) are further simplified using the focal length $f$ for the thin lens only, see Table 3.1.21.

*Remark*: Discussion of equation (3.1.127):

The right-hand-side term of (3.1.127) containing $z_0$ represents the *modification* introduced by the Gaussian beam optics to the thin-lens equation ((3.1.95), $t \Rightarrow 0$) shown in Fig. 3.1.42.

In Fig. 3.1.43 the relation of the Gaussian waist transfer to the thin-lens equation of geometrical optics for different influences of diffraction is shown.

*Main modifications* of the geometrical optics:

- No "image distance" is at infinity.
- For $z = f$ (point $P$) the image is at $z' = f$ (transfer of the object-side focal plane to the image-side focal plane after (3.1.130), not $\Rightarrow \infty$).
- If a target $z'$-position is given, then two starting $z$-positions are possible.

*Example 3.1.17.* Given for Fig. 3.1.42: $z = 1179$ mm, $w_0 = 0.22$ mm, $\lambda = 1.06$ µm; it follows $z' = 109$ mm, $w_0' = 0.02$ mm, $\theta' = 0.96°$, and $z_0' = 1.21$ mm. The second right-hand term of (3.1.127) translates the Gaussian waist image by 0.16 mm in comparison with the geometrical optical image towards the lens.

**Table 3.1.20.** Waist transformation for a general system.

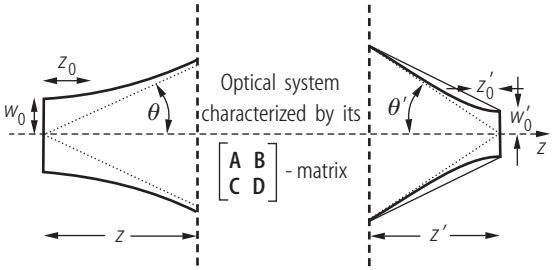
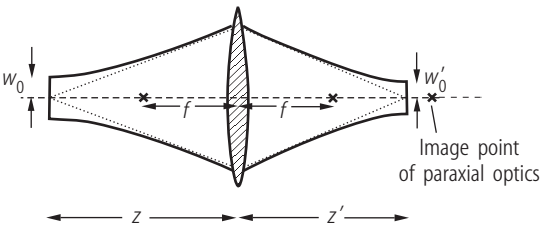
| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – ABCD-matrix of the system,<br>– waist $w_0$,<br>– wavelength $\lambda$, including $z_0 = \pi w_0^2/\lambda$,<br>– distance $z$ to the input plane of the system. | $z' = \begin{cases} \dfrac{-(Az+B)(Cz+D) - ACz_0^2}{C^2 z_0^2 + (Cz+D)^2} & \text{for } C \neq 0, \\ -\dfrac{Az+B}{D} & \text{for } C = 0, \end{cases}$ (3.1.123) |
|  | $z_0' = z_0 \left[\dfrac{Cz'+A}{Cz+D}\right] = \dfrac{z_0}{C^2 z_0^2 + (Cz+D)^2}$, (3.1.124) |
| **Fig. 3.1.41.** Waist transformation by an optical system. | $w_0' = \sqrt{\dfrac{\lambda z_0'}{\pi}}$, (3.1.125) |
| *Asked*: Waist $w_0'$ and distance $z'$ to the output plane of the system including $z_0'$. | $\Theta_0' = \sqrt{\dfrac{\lambda}{\pi z_0'}}$. (3.1.126)<br><br>The *beam parameter product* is invariant:<br>$w_0' \Theta_0' = w_0 \Theta_0 = \lambda/\pi$. |

**Table 3.1.21.** Waist transformation by a thin lens.

| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – Focal length $f$ of the lens,<br>– wavelength $\lambda$,<br>– waist $w_0$, including $z_0 = \pi w_0^2/\lambda$,<br>– distance $z$ to the input plane of the system. | $\dfrac{1}{z} + \dfrac{1}{z'} = \dfrac{1}{f} + \dfrac{z_0^2}{z\,[z^2 + z_0^2 - zf]}$, (3.1.127)<br><br>see Fig. 3.1.42, |
|  | $w_0' = w_0 \dfrac{f}{\sqrt{z_0^2 + (z-f)^2}}$, (3.1.128)<br><br>$z_0' = \dfrac{\pi w_0'^2}{\lambda}$. (3.1.129) |
| **Fig. 3.1.42.** Waist transformation by a thin lens. | If $z = f$, then |
| *Asked*: Waist $w_0'$ and distance $z'$ to the output plane of the system and $z_0'$. | $z' = f$ and $w_0' = \dfrac{w_0 f}{z_0}$. (3.1.130) |

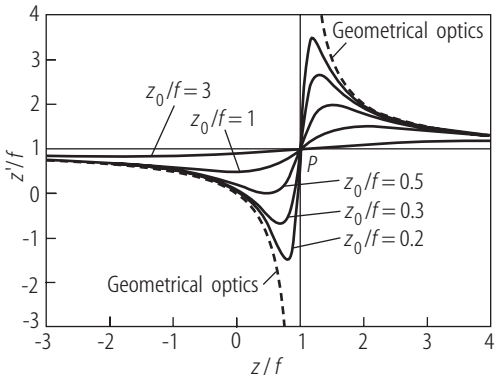



**Fig. 3.1.43.** Relation of the Gaussian waist transfer (full lines) to the thin-lens equation (dashed) of geometrical optics for different influences of diffraction (wavelength $\lambda$ respectively $z_0$).

## 3.1.7.4 Collins integral

For Fresnel's approximation of diffraction in paraxial systems see [68Goo, 71Col, 78Loh, 94Roe]. It was generalized to the propagation of field distributions in ABCD-described systems by [70Col, 76Arn, 05Gro2, 05Hod].

### 3.1.7.4.1 Two-dimensional propagation

In Table 3.1.22 the propagation in rotational symmetric systems and simple astigmatic systems is given.

**Table 3.1.22.** Propagation in rotational symmetric systems and simple astigmatic systems.

| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – ABCD-matrix of the optical system (see Tables 3.1.11 and 3.1.12),<br>– field distribution in the input plane $U_\mathrm{I}(x)$,<br>– path length along the optical axis $L$. | Field $U_\mathrm{O}(x_2)$ in the output plane (*Collins integral*):<br>$U_\mathrm{O}(x_2) = \sqrt{\frac{\mathrm{i}}{\lambda B}}\ \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}kL}$<br>$\times \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x_1\, U_\mathrm{I}(x_1)\, \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2B}\left[Ax_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + Dx_2^2\right]\right\}.$ (3.1.131) |

The waist of a Gaussian beam is given with $U_\mathrm{I}(x_1) = \exp\left(-x_1^2/w_\mathrm{I}^2\right)$ in the input plane. The system consists of a thin lens with the focal length $f$ followed by a free-space propagation by distance $z$. The ABCD-matrix is calculated from Fig. 3.1.34 and Table 3.1.11:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 - z/f & z \\ -1/f & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$U_\mathrm{O}(x_2) = \sqrt{\frac{\mathrm{i}}{\lambda z}}\ \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{i}kL} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x_1\, \exp\left(-\frac{x_1^2}{w_\mathrm{I}^2}\right) \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2z}\left[\left(1 - \frac{z}{f}\right)x_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + x_2^2\right]\right\}.$$

The result is an output Gaussian intensity distribution with the waist radius

$$w_{\mathrm{O}} = \frac{w_{\mathrm{I}}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\pi\, w_{\mathrm{I}}^2}{\lambda\, f}\right)^2}}\,,$$

the waist position $z = z_{\mathrm{waist}} = f\left(\frac{\pi\, w_{\mathrm{O}}\, w_{\mathrm{I}}}{\lambda\, f}\right)^2$, and $z_{\mathrm{O}} = \pi\, w_{\mathrm{O}}^2/\lambda$.

For inclusion of [illegible] in Collins Integral see [96Tov].

#### 3.1.7.4.2 Three-dimensional propagation

In Table 3.1.23 the propagation in in general astigmatic systems is given.

**Table 3.1.23.** Propagation in general astigmatic systems.

| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – $\mathsf{S}$: matrix of the optical system, see Table 3.1.15 and (3.1.99) with $\mathsf{S} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \\ \mathsf{C} & \mathsf{D} \end{bmatrix}$, | Field $U_{\mathrm{O}}(\boldsymbol{r}_2)$ in the output plane (*Collins integral*): $U_{\mathrm{O}}(\boldsymbol{r}_2) = \frac{-\mathrm{i}\,\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,kL)}{\lambda\sqrt{\det \mathsf{B}}} \int\!\!\int \mathrm{d}\,\boldsymbol{r}_1 U_{\mathrm{I}}(\boldsymbol{r}_1) \times \exp\left\{-\mathrm{i}\,\frac{k}{2}\left[\boldsymbol{r}_1\,\mathsf{B}^{-1}\,\mathsf{A}\,\boldsymbol{r}_1 - 2\,\boldsymbol{r}_1\,\mathsf{B}^{-1}\,\boldsymbol{r}_2 + \boldsymbol{r}_2\,\mathsf{D}\,\mathsf{B}^{-1}\,\boldsymbol{r}_2\right]\right\}$ (3.1.132) |
| – field distribution in the input plane: $U_{\mathrm{I}}(\boldsymbol{r}_1)$, where $\boldsymbol{r}_1$ is the position vector in the input plane. | with det $\mathsf{B}$ the determinant and $\mathsf{B}^{-1}$ the inverse of the matrix $\mathsf{B}$. Examples in [70Col, 05Gro2, 05Hod]. |

### 3.1.7.5 Gaussian beams in optical systems with stops, aberrations, and waveguide coupling

#### 3.1.7.5.1 Field distributions in the waist region of Gaussian beams including stops and wave aberrations by optical system

Classical cases of [illegible] are given in [99Bor, 80Hof, 86Haf]. [82Wag, 95Gae] use the calculation of the field distribution in the image by a stop and wave aberrations in the exit pupil.

The analog is modeled for Gaussian beams on the exit pupil in the following references:

- focused Gaussian beams with aberrations and stops: see [69Cam, 71Sch],
- obscuration of a rotationally symmetrical Gaussian beam including longitudinal focal shift: see [82Car, 86Sta],
- extended systematic discussion of diffraction with stops, obscuration, and aberrations: see [86Mah, 01Mah],
- spherical aberration: see [98Pu].

#### 3.1.7.5.2 Mode matching for beam coupling into waveguides

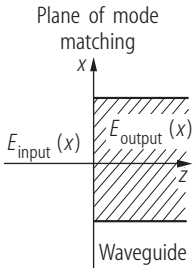
The calculation of the excitation coefficient of an eigenmode in a waveguide (output mode) by the incident mode (input mode) at the surface of the waveguide is described in Table 3.1.24.

This task occurs

- if a laser beam is formed by an optical system and coupled afterwards into an optical fiber,
- if a laser beam of a master oscillator is to be coupled into a power amplifier,
- in the case of waveguide-waveguide coupling especially fiber-fiber coupling or coupling between semiconductor lasers.

Solutions are available in commercial optical design programs.

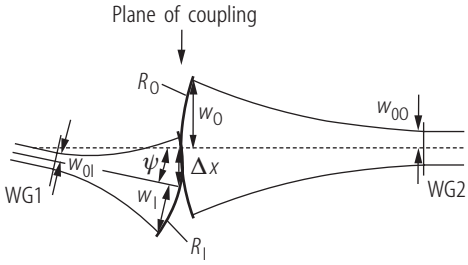
**Table 3.1.24.** Definitions for waveguide coupling.

| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – Incident beam (emitted by a laser (and) transformed by an optical system): $E_{\text{input}}(x,y)$.<br>– Waveguide with an eigenmode field the coupling to which is asked: $E_{\text{output}}(x,y)$.<br>  <br><br>**Fig. 3.1.44.** Mode matching.<br><br>*Asked:* Part of power transmitted into the waveguide (fiber, laser, integrated optical waveguide). | *Coupling coefficient* (power relation):<br>$\eta = \dfrac{O_{\text{IO}}\, O_{\text{IO}}^*}{N_{\text{I}}\, N_{\text{O}}}$ . (3.1.133)<br>*Overlap integral*:<br>$O_{\text{IO}} = \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,y\, E_{\text{I}}(x,y)\, E_{\text{O}}^*(x,y)$ . (3.1.134)<br>*Normalization*:<br>$N_{\text{I}} = \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,y\, E_{\text{I}}(x,y)\, E_{\text{I}}^*(x,y)$ . (3.1.135)<br>*Normalization*:<br>$N_{\text{O}} = \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,x \int\limits_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{d}\,y\, E_{\text{O}}(x,y)\, E_{\text{O}}^*(x,y)$ . (3.1.136)<br><br>Effective antireflection layers are assumed to be on the waveguide. |

#### 3.1.7.5.3 Free-space coupling of Gaussian modes

For the case that a Gaussian output waist of a source waveguide and a Gaussian input waist of a receiver waveguide are separated by air, the coupling of both waveguides is generally treated in [64Kog]. Higher-order modes are also included. The approximation of small misalignments (offset and tilt) is given in Table 3.1.25, large offsets and tilts are treated in [64Kog, 91Wu].

**Table 3.1.25.** Coupling of waveguides .

| Given | Solution |
|---|---|
| – Source WG1 (laser, waveguide) which emits a Hermite-Gaussian beam,<br>– receiver WG2 (laser, waveguide) which can accept Hermite-Gaussian eigenmodes:<br>  <br><br>**Fig. 3.1.45.** Coupling of Gaussian beams. $w_{0\,I}$ and $w_{0\,O}$: beam waist radii for WG1 and WG2, respectively; $w_I$ and $w_O$: beam radii in the coupling plane; $R_I$ and $R_O$: curvature radii of the beam wavefronts in the coupling plane; $k = 2\pi/\lambda$; $\lambda$: the wavelength of light; $\Delta x$: the lateral offset between the waveguides; $\psi$: the tilt of the axis.<br><br>*Asked*: The efficiency of the excitation of the modes in WG2, here the fundamental mode 00. | $$\eta_{00-00} = \frac{4}{\left(\frac{w_I}{w_O}+\frac{w_O}{w_I}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\pi w_I w_O}{\lambda}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{R_I}-\frac{1}{R_O}\right)^2} - \frac{8\,(w_{0\,I}\,w_{0\,O}\,\Delta x)^2}{(w_{0\,I}^2 + w_{0\,O}^2)^3} - \frac{k^2\,\psi^2}{2}\left(w_I^2 + w_O^2\right) . \quad (3.1.137)$$<br>$\eta_{00-00} = 1$ for $\Delta x = \psi = 0$ and the exact beam radii and curvature fitting $w_I = w_O$ and $R_I = R_O$, otherwise $\eta_{00-00} < 1$.<br><br>Equation (3.1.137) contains the approximations:<br>– Gaussian beams (paraxial optics).<br>– Right-hand side of (3.1.137): 2nd and 3rd term $\ll$ 1st term.<br><br>About coupling coefficients for higher-order modes and without the approximation: see [64Kog]; on couplings with Hermite-Gaussian modes and Laguerre-Gaussian modes: see [94Kri, 80Gra]. |

### 3.1.7.5.4 Laser fiber coupling

[illegible]:

– Launching of [illegible] into the [illegible] of a single-mode fiber:
  – Calculation of the overlap integral (3.1.134) for a Gaussian mode and the mode field for different fiber cross sections: see [88Neu, p. 179], [80Gra].
  – Approximation of the exact fiber fundamental modes by a Gaussian field distribution (see [88Neu, pp. 68]) and the application of the waist transformation from laser via an optical system with the methods of Sects. 3.1.7.2–3.1.7.4 and calculation of the overlap integral equation (3.1.134) or mode-coupling equation (3.1.137) [91Wu].

– Launching of fundamental-mode laser radiation or [illegible] or incoherent light sources into [illegible]:
  – Overlap integral techniques in the framework of partial coherence theory: see [87Hil].
  – Geometric optical methods (ray tracing and phase space techniques): see [90Gec, 95Sny, 91Gra, 91Wu, 01Iff].

– Inclusion of the [illegible] of the optical system used:
  – Monomodal and partial coherent case: calculation of the wave aberrations of the optical system by ray-tracing methods and inclusion of these aberrations into the overlap integral: see [82Wag, 95Gae, 89Hil, 99Gue].
  – Ray-tracing methods are adequate for stops and aberrations, but not reliable for a few mode waveguides: rough design [01Iff]: the spot diagram of the ray tracing in the fiber facet should be within the core area and the angles of incidence should be smaller then the aperture angle [88Neu] of the fiber.

# References for 3.1


23Kot Kottler, F.: Ann. Phys. (Leipzig) **71** (1923) 457; **72** (1923) 320.

28Koe König, W.: Elektromagnetische Lichttheorie, in: Geiger, H., Scheel, K. (eds.): Handbuch der Physik, Vol. 20, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1928, p. 141–262.

28Szi Szivessy, G.: Kristalloptik, in: Geiger, H., Scheel, K. (eds.): Handbuch der Physik, Vol. 20, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1928, p. 635–904.

41Jon Jones, R.C.: J.Opt. Soc. Am. **31** (1941) 488.

41Str Stratton, J.A.: Electromagnetic theory, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1941.

54Bel Beljankin, D.S., Petrow, W.P.: Kristalloptik, Berlin: Verlag der Technik, 1954.

57Mue Müller, G.: Grundprobleme der mathematischen Theorie elektromagnetischer Schwingungen, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1957.

58Fed Fedorov, F.I.: Optika anisotropnych sred, (Optics of anisotropic media) in Russian, Minsk: Izdatelstvo Akademii Nauk BSSR, 1958.

58Mac Macke, W.: Wellen, Leipzig: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Geest & Portig, 1958.

58Shu Shubnikov, A.V.: Osnovy opticeskoj kristallografii (Principles of optical crystallography, in Russian), Moskva: Izdatelsvo Akademii nauk, 1958.

61Hoe Hönl, H., Maue, A.W., Westpfahl, K.: Theorie der Beugung, in: Flügge, S. (ed.), Handbuch der Physik, Vol. 25/1, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1961.

61Ram Ramachandran, G.N., Ramaseshan, S.: Crystal optics, in: Handbuch der Physik, Vol. **25**/1, Flügge, S. (ed.), Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1961, p. 1.

62Lan Landolt-Börnstein: Zahlenwerte und Funktionen, 6th edition, Vol. 2: Eigenschaften der Materie in ihren Aggregatzuständen, part 8: Optische Konstanten, Hellwege, K.H., Hellwege, A.M. (eds.), Berlin: Springer-Verlag 1962.

62Shu Shurcliff, W.A.: Polarized light, Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1962.

64Bro Brouwer, W.: Matrix methods in optical instrument design, New York: W.A. Benjamin, 1964.

64Kog Kogelnik, H.: Coupling and conversion coefficients for optical modes, in: Quasi-optics, Brooklyn: Polytechnic Press, 1964.

64Lun Luneburg, R.K.: Mathematical theory of optics, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1964.

64Wol Wolf, E., Marchand, E.W.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **54** (1964) 587.

66Kog1 Kogelnik, H., Li, T.: Appl. Opt. **5** (1966) 1550.

66Kog2 Kogelnik, H., Li, T.: Proc. IEEE **54** (1966) 1312.

66Rub Rubinowicz, A.: Die Beugungswelle in der Kirchhoffschen Theorie der Beugung, Warszawa: Polnischer Verlag der Wissenschaften PWN, 1966.

67Loh Lohmann, A.W., Paris, D.P.: Appl. Opt. **6** (1967) 1739.

67Rud Rudolph, D., Schmahl, G.: Umschau Wiss. Tech. **67** (1967) 225.

67Sok Sokolov, A.V.: Optical properties of metals, New York: American Elsevier, 1967.

68Goo Goodman, J.W.: Introduction to Fourier optics, San Francisco: McGraw-Hill, 1968.
68Pap Papoulis, A: Systems and transforms with applications in optics, New York: McGraw Hill, 1968.
68Ves Veselago, V.G.: Sov. Phys. Usp. **10** (1968) 509.

69Arn Arnaud, J.A., Kogelnik, H.: Appl. Opt. **8** (1969) 1687.
69Cam Campbell, J.P., DeShazer, L.G.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **59** (1969) 1427.
69Kog Kogelnik, H.: Bell Syst. Tech. J. **48** (1969) 2909.
69Str Stroke, G.W.: Diffraction gratings, in: Flügge, S. (ed.): Handbuch der Physik, Vol. 29, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1969, p. 425.

70Abr Abramowitz, M., Steguhn, I.A.: Handbook of mathematical functions, New York: Dover Publications, 1970.
70Ber Berek, M.: Grundlagen der praktischen Optik, Berlin: Verlag Walter de Gruyter, 1970.
70Col Collins, S.A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **60** (1970) 1168.

71Col Collier, R.J., Burckhardt, C.B., Lin, L.H.: Optical holography, New York: Academic Press, 1971.
71Pan Pankove, J.I.: Optical processes in semiconductors, New York: Dover, 1971.
71Sch Schell, R.G., Tyras, G.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **61** (1971) 31.

72Mar Marcuse, D.: Light transmission optics, New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1972.
72Sta Stavroudis, O.N.: The optics of rays, wavefronts and caustics, New York: Academic Press, 1972.
72Woo Wooten, F.: Optical properties of solids, New York: Academic Press, 1972.

73Men Menzel, E., Mirande, W., Weingärtner, I.: Fourier-Optik und Holographie, Wien: Springer-Verlag, 1973.

74Jun Junghans, J., Keller, M., Weber, H.: Appl. Opt. **13** (1974) 2793.
74Sle Slevogt, H.: Technische Optik, Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1974.
74Wel Welford, W.T.: Aberrations of the symmetrical optical system, London: Academic Press, 1974.

75Ger Gerrard, A., Burch, J.M.: Introduction to matrix methods in optics, London: John Wiley & Sons, 1975.
75Jac Jackson, J.D.: Classical electrodynamics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1975.
75Lax Lax, M., Louisell, W.H., McKnight, W.B.: Phys. Rev. A **11** (1975) 1365.

76Arn Arnaud, J.: Beam and fiber optics, New York: Academic Press, 1976.
76Fed Fedorov, F.I., Fillipov, V.V.: Otrazheniye i prelomlenie sveta prozrachnymi kristallami, (Reflection and refraction of light at transparent crystals) in Russian, Minsk: Izdatelstvo Nauka i Technika, 1976.
76Jen Jenkins, F.A., White, H.E.: Fundamentals of optics, New York: McGraw Hill, 1976.

77Azz Azzam, R.M.A., Bashara, N.M.: Ellipsometry and polarized light, Amsterdam: North Holland, 1977.
77Gon Gontcharenkov, A.M.: Gaussovy putchki sveta (Gaussian light beams) in Russian, Minsk: Nauka i Technika, 1977.

78Dri Driscoll, W.G., Vaughan, W. (eds.): Handbook of optics, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978.
78Gas Gaskill, J.D.: Linear systems, Fourier transforms and optics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1978.
78Gra Grau, G.K.: Quantenelektronik, Braunschweig: Vieweg, 1978.
78Loh Lohmann, A.W.: Optical information processing, Erlangen: University Print, 1978.
78Mar Marchand, E.W.: Gradient index optics, New York: Academic Press, 1978.

79Agr Agrawal, G.P., Pattanyak, D.N.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **69** (1979) 575.
79Dav Davis, L.W.: Phys. Rev. A **19** (1979) 1177.
79Wah Wahlstrom, E.E.: Optical crystallography, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1979.

80Gra Grau, G.K., Leminger, O.G., Sauter, E.G.: Int. J. Electron. Commun. (AEÜ) **34** (1980) 259.
80Hof Hofmann, Chr.: Die optische Abbildung, Leipzig: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Geest & Portig, 1980.
80Pet Petit, R. (ed.): Electromagnetic theory of gratings, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1980.
80Sch Schott-Katalog, Optisches Glas, Mainz, 1980.

81Gue Güther, R.: Opt. Appl. **11** (1981) 97.
81Kam Kaminski, A.A.: Laser crystals, their physics and properties, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1981.
81Rus Russell, P.St.J.: Phys. Rep. **71** (1981) 209.
81Sol Solymar, L., Cooke, D.J.: Volume holography and volume gratings, London: Academic Press, 1981.

82Bru Brunner,W., Junge, K.: Wissensspeicher Lasertechnik, Leipzig: Fachbuchverlag, 1982.
82Car Carter, W.H.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 1989.
82Hac Hack, H., Neuroth, N.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 3239.
82Hut Hutley, M.: Diffraction gratings, London: Academic Press, 1982.
82Wag Wagner, E.E., Tomlinson, W.J.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 2671.

83Mac Macutow, B., Arsenault, H.H.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **73** (1983) 1360.
83Ste Steward, E.G.: Fourier Optics: An introduction, Chichester: Horwood, 1983.

84Agr Agranovich, V.M., Ginzburg, V.L.: Crystal optics with spatial dispersion and excitons, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1984.
84Haf Haferkorn, H., Richter, W.: Synthese optischer Systeme, Berlin: Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1984.
84Hau Haus, H.: Waves and fields in optoelectronics, Englewood Cliffs: Prentice Hall, 1984.
84Rus Rusinov, M.M. (ed.): Vycislitelnaja optika, spravocnik (Numerical optics, handbook, in Russian), Leningrad: Maschinostroenije, 1984.
84Sch Schreier, D. (ed.): Synthetische Holografie, Leipzig: Fachbuchverlag, 1984.
84Yar Yariv, A., Yeh, P.: Optical waves in crystals, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1984.

85Bic Bickel, G., Häusler, G., Maul, M.: Opt. Eng. **24** (1985) 975.
85Iiz Iizuka, K.: Engineering optics, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1985.
85Koh Kohlrausch, F.: Praktische Physik, Hahn, D., Wagner, S. (eds.), Vol. 1, Stuttgart: B.G. Teubner, 1985.
85Sud Sudarshan, E.C.G., Mukunda, N., Simon, R.: Opt. Acta **32** (1985) 855.
85Wan Wang, S.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **17** (1985) 1.

86Haf Haferkorn, H.: Bewertung optischer Systeme, Berlin: Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1986.
86Lan Landau, L.D., Lifschitz, E.M.: Quantenmechanik, Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1986.
86Mah Mahajan, V.N.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **3** (1986) 470.
86Sie Siegman, A.E.: Lasers, Mill Valley: University Science Books, 1986.
86Sol Solimeno, S., Crosignani, B., DiPorto, P.: Guiding, diffraction and confinement of optical radiation, Orlando: Academic Press, 1986.
86Sta Stamnes, J.J.: Waves in focal regions, Bristol: Adam Hilger, 1986.

87Chr Chrisp, M.P.: Aberration-corrected holographic gratings and their mountings, in: Shannon, R.R., Wyant, J.C. (eds.): Applied optics and optical engineering, Vol. 10, San Diego: Academic Press, 1987.
87Dur Durnin, J.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **4** (1987) 651.
87EMI Electronic Materials Information Service (EMIS): Series on semiconductor materials, beginning 1987, for example No. 16: Properties of Gallium Arsenide, London: INSPEC, IEE 1996, the chapters: optical properties.
87Gor Gori, F., Guattari, G., Padovani, C.: Opt. Commun. **64** (1987) 491.
87Hil Hillerich, B.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **19** (1987) 209.
87Nau Naumann, H., Schröder, G.: Bauelemente der Optik, München: Hanser-Verlag, 1987.
87Ree Rees, W.G.: Eur. J. Phys. **8** (1987) 44.

88Bey Beyer, H. (ed.): Handbuch der Mikroskopie, Berlin: Verlag der Technik, 1988.
88Boi Boiko, B.B., Petrov, N.S.: Otrashenie sveta ot ysilivajuschich i nelineinych sred, (Reflection of light at amplifying and nonlinear media) in Russian, Minsk: Izdatelstvo Nauka i Technika, 1988.
88Kle Klein, M.V., Furtak, T.E.: Optik, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1988.
88Mil Milonny, P.W., Eberly, J.H.: Lasers, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1988.
88Neu Neumann, E.G.: Single-mode fibers, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1988.
88Par Parker, S.P. (ed.):Optics source book, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1988.
88Sim Simon, R., Mukunda, N., Sudarshan, E.C.G.: Opt. Commun. **65** (1988) 322.
88Yeh Yeh, P.: Optical waves in layered media, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1988.

89Ars Arsenault, H.H., Szoplik, T., Macutow, B. (eds.): Optical processing and computing, Boston: Academic Press, 1989.
89Gha Ghatak, A., Thyagarajan, K.: Optical electronics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989.
89Hil Hillerich, B.: IEEE J. Lightwave Technol. **7** (1989) 77.
89Kor Koronkevich, V.P.: Computer synthesis of diffraction optical elements, in: Arsenault, H.H., Szoplik, T., Macutow, B. (eds.): Optical processing and computing, Boston: Academic Press, 1989, p. 277.
89Som Sommerfeld, A.: Vorlesungen über Theoretische Physik: Optik, Frankfurt: H. Deutsch, 1989.

90Gec Geckeler, S.: Lichtwellenleiter für die optische Nachrichtenübertragung, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1990.
90Kli Kliger, D.S., Lewis, J.W., Randall, C.E.: Polarized light in optics and spectroscopy, Boston: Academic Press, 1990.
90Roe Röseler, A.: Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry, Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1990.

91Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Gurzadan, G.G., Nykogosyan, D.N.: Handbook of nonlinear optical crystals, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1991.
91Eic Eichler, J., Eichler, H.-J.: Laser, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1991.

91Gra Grau, G., Freude, W.: Optische Nachrichtentechnik, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1991.
91Ish Ishimaru, A.: Electromagnetic wave propagation, radiation, and scattering, Englewood Cliffs: Prentice Hall, 1991.
91Klo Klocek, P. (ed.): Handbook of infrared optical materials, New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991.
91Lan Landau, L.D., Lifschitz, E.M. (eds.): Lehrbuch der theoretischen Physik, Vol. 4: Berestetzki, W.B., Lifschitz, E.M., Pitaevski, L.P.: Quantenelektrodynamik, Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1991.
91Lee Lee, H.S., Steward, B.W., Will, D., Fenichel, H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **59** (1991) 3096.
91Mah Mahajan, V.N.: Aberration theory made simple, Bellingham: SPIE Optical Engineering Press, 1991.
91Nie Nieto-Vesperinas, M.: Scattering and diffraction in physical optics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1991.
91Sal Saleh, B.E.A., Teich, M.C.: Fundamentals of photonics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1991.
91Spl Splett, A., Majd, M., Petermann, K.: IEEE Photonics Technology Letters **3** (1991) 466.
91Wu Wu, H.-D., Barnes, F.S. (eds.): Microlenses, coupling light to optical fibers, New York: IEEE Press, 1991.
91Wyr Wyrowski, F., Bryngdahl, O.: Rep. Prog. Phys. **54** (1991) 1481–1571.

92Col Collett, E.: Polarized light: Fundamentals and applications, New York: Marcel Dekker, 1992.
92Cor Corning: Optical Glass Catalog, Corning, SA, July 1992.
92Lan Landau, L.D., Lifschitz, E.M.: Klassische Feldtheorie, Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1992.
92Lug Vander Lugt, A.: Optical signal processing, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1992.
92Ung Unger, H.G.: Optische Nachrichtentechnik, Vol. II, Heidelberg: Hüthig Buch Verlag, 1992.
92Wue Wünsche, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **6** (1992) 765.

93Sto Stößel, W.: Fourieroptik, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1993.

94Fel Felsen, L.B., Marcuvitz, N.: Radiation and scattering of waves, Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1994.
94Kri Krivoshlykov, S.G.: Quantum-theoretical formalism for inhomogeneous graded-index waveguides, Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1994.
94Leg Leger, J.R., Chen, D., Wang, Z.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 108.
94Leh Lehner, G.: Elektromagnetische Feldtheorie, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1994.
94Roe Römer, H.: Theoretische Optik, Weinheim: VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, 1994.
94Soi Soifer, V.A., Golub, M.: Laser beam mode selection by computer generated holograms, Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1994.

95Bac Bach, H., Neuroth, N.: The properties of optical glass, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1995.
95Bas Bass, M. (ed.): Handbook of optics, Vol. I and Vol. II, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1995.
95Gae Gaebe, C.: Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **2610** (1995) 184.
95Gou Gousbet, G., Lock, J.A., Grehan, G.: Appl. Opt. **34** (1995) 2133.
95Joa Joannopoulos, J.D., Meade, R.D., Winn, J.N.: Photonic crystals, Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1995.
95Kli Klingshirn, C.F.: Semiconductor optics, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1995.
95Mae März, R.: Integrated optics, design and modeling, Boston: Artech House, 1995.
95Man Mandel, L., Wolf, E.: Optical coherent and quantum optics, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.
95Sny Snyder, A.W., Love, J.D.: Optical waveguide theory, London: Chapman & Hall, 1995.

95Wil Wilson, R.G.: Fourier series and optical transform techniques in contemporary optics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1995.

96Die Diels, J.-C., Rudolph, W.: Ultrashort laser pulse phenomena, San Diego: Academic Press, 1996.
96Don MacDonald, R.P., Boothroyd, S.A., Okamoto, T., Chrostowski, J., Syrett, B.A.: Opt. Commun. **122** (1996) 169.
96For Forbes, G.W.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **13** (1996) 1816.
96Gro Gross, H.: Propagation höhermodiger Laserstrahlung und deren Wechselwirkung mit optischen Systemen, Stuttgart: B.G. Teubner, 1996.
96Hal Hall, D.G.: Opt. Lett. **21** (1996) 9.
96Har Hariharan, P.: Optical holography, Cambridge: Cambridge UP, 1996.
96Koe Koechner, W.: Solid-state laser engineering, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1996.
96Lan Landolt-Börnstein: Numerical data and functional relationships in science and technology, Madelung, O., Martienssen, W. (eds.): Comprehensive index, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1996, pp. 103, 104.
96Oha Ohara-GmbH: Melcher, P.: Optischer Glas-Katalog, Hofheim a. Ts.: Verlag Gutenberg, 1996.
96Ped Pedrotti, F.L., Pedrotti, L.S., Bausch, W., Schmidt, H.: Optik: Eine Einführung, München: Prentice Hall, 1996.
96Sch Schott-Katalog, Optisches Glas, Nr. 10.000 0992, Mainz, 1996; updated version: `www.schott.com/optics_devices/german/download`.
96Tov Tovar, A.A., Casperson, L.W.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **13** (1996) 2239.
96Yar Yariv, A.: Optical electronics, Philadelphia: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1996.

97For Forbes, G.W., Butler, D.J., Gordon, R.L., Asatryan, A.A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **14** (1997) 3300.
97Gal Gale, M.T.: Direct writing of continuous-relief micro-optics, in: Herzig, H.P. (ed.): Micro-optics, London: Taylor & Francis, 1997, p. 87.
97Her Herzig, H.P. (ed.): Micro-optics, London: Taylor & Francis, 1997.
97Hua Huard, S.: Polarization of light, Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, 1997.
97Kle Kley, E.-B.: Microelectron. Eng. **34** (1997) 261.
97Leg Leger, J.R.: Diffractive laser resonators, in: Turunen, J., Wyrowski, F. (eds.), Diffractive optics for industrial and commercial applications, Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1997, p. 189.
97Loe Loewen, E.G., Popov, E.: Diffraction gratings and applications, New York: Marcel Dekker, 1997.
97Nik Nikogosyan, D.N.: Properties of optical and laser-related materials: A Handbook, Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, 1997.
97Tur Turunen, J., Wyrowski, F.: Diffractive optics for industrial and commercial applications, Berlin: Akademieverlag, 1997.
97Zen Zeng, X., Liang, C., An, Y.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 2042.

98Hec Hecht, E.: Optics, Reading: Addison-Wesley, 1998.
98Hoy Hoya Optical Glass Catalogue 1998.
98Mah Mahajan, V.N.: Optical imaging and aberrations, part 1: Ray geometrical optics, Bellingham: SPIE Optical Engineering Press, 1998.
98Pal Palik, E.D. (ed.): Handbook of optical constants of solids, Vols. 1, 2, 3, San Diego: Academic Press, 1998.
98Pu Pu, J., Zhang, H.: Opt. Commun. **151** (1998) 331.
98Sta Stamnes, J.J., Eide, H.A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. A **15** (1998) 1285; 1292; 1308.
98Sve Svelto, O.: Principles of lasers, New York: Plenum Press, 1998.

99Bor Born, M., Wolf, E.: Principles of optics, Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1999.
99Gao Gao, C.: Characterization and transformation of astigmatic laser beams, Berlin: Verlag Wissenschaft und Technik, 1999.
99Gue Güther, R.: Gaußstrahlen in der angewandten Optik, part 1, 2, in: Prenzel, W.-D.: Jahrbuch für Optik und Feinmechanik, Berlin: Schiele & Schön, Vol. 45 (1998) 1; Vol. 46 (1999) 12.
99Lau Lauterborn, W., Kurz, T., Wiesenfeldt, M.: Coherent optics, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1999.
99Pau Paul, H. (ed.): Lexikon der Optik, Heidelberg: Spektrum-Verlag, 1999.
99Zei Zeitner, U.D., Aagedal, H., Wyrowski, F.: Appl. Opt. **38** (1999) 980.

00Gou Gousbet, G., Mees, L., Grehan, G., Ren, K.-H.: Appl. Opt. **39** (2000) 1008.
00Mey Meyreuis, P.: Digital diffractive optics, Weinheim: Wiley-VCH, 2000.
00Pen Pendry, J.B.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **85** (2000) 3966.
00Tur Turunen, J., Kuittinen, M., Wyrowski, F.: Diffractive optics: Electromagnetic approach, in: Wolf, E. (ed.), Progress of Optics, Vol. 40, Amsterdam: Elsevier, 2000, p. 343–388.

01Ben Bennett, C.V., Kolner, B.H.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **37** (2001) 20.
01Iff Iffländer, R.: Solid-state lasers for materials processing, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2001.
01Jah Jahns, J.: Photonik, München: Oldenbourg, 2001.
01Mah Mahajan, V.N.: Optical imaging and aberrations, part 2: Wave diffraction optics, Bellingham: SPIE Optical Engineering Press, 2001.
01Sak Sakoda, K.: Optical properties of photonic crystals, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2001.

02Gom Gomez-Reino, C., Perez, M.V., Bao, C.: Gradient-Index Optics: Fundamentals and Applications, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2002.

03DIN DIN 1335, Geometrische Optik – Bezeichnungen und Definitionen, Berlin: Beuth-Verlag, 2003.
03Wad Wadsworth, W.J., Percival, R.M., Bouwmans, G., Knight, J.C., Russell, P.S.J.: Optics Express **11** (2003) 48.
03Wal Walz, G. (ed.): Lexikon der Mathematik, Vol. 5, Heidelberg: Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 2003.

04Ber Bergmann, L., Schaefer, C.: Lehrbuch der Experimentalphysik, Band 3: Optik, Niedrig, H. (ed.), Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 2004.
04Bus Busch, K., Lölkes, S., Wehrspohn, R.B., Föll, H. (eds.): Photonic Crystals, Weinheim: Wiley-VCH, 2005.

05Ele Eleftheriades, G.V., Balmain, K.G. (eds.): Negative-refraction metamaterials, Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
05Gro1 Gross, H. (ed.): Handbook of Optical Systems, Vol. 1: Gross, H.: Fundamentals of Technical Optics, Weinheim: Wiley-VCH, 2005.
05Gro2 Gross, H. (ed.): Handbook of Optical Systems, Vol. 2: Singer, W., Totzeck, M., Gross, H.: Physical Image Formation, Weinheim: Wiley-VCH, 2005.
05Hod Hodgson, N., Weber, H.: Laser Resonators and Beam Propagation, New York: Springer, 2005.
05Ram Ramakrishna, S.A.: Rep. Prog. Phys. **68** (2005) 449.

# 4.1 Frequency conversion in crystals

G.G. Gurzadyan

## 4.1.1 Introduction

### 4.1.1.1 Symbols and abbreviations

#### 4.1.1.1.1 Symbols

| | |
|---|---|
| $\eta$ | conversion efficiency |
| $\eta$ (energy) | energy conversion efficiency |
| $\eta$ (power) | power conversion efficiency |
| $\eta$ (quantum) | quantum conversion efficiency |
| $\tau_{\mathrm{p}}$, $\tau$ | pulse duration |
| $\alpha$ | angle between interacting beams |
| $\Delta\lambda$ | wavelength bandwidth |
| $\Delta\nu$ | frequency bandwidth |
| $\Delta\theta$ | angular bandwidth |
| $E$ | energy |
| $f$ | laser pulse repetition rate |
| $I_0$ | pump intensity |
| $I_{\mathrm{thr}}$ | threshold intensity |
| $\varphi_{\mathrm{pm}}$ | phase-matching angle in the $XY$ plane from $X$ axis |
| $L$ | crystal length |
| $\lambda$ | wavelength |
| $n$ | refractive index |
| $n_{\mathrm{o}}$ | ordinary refractive index |
| $n_{\mathrm{e}}$ | extraordinary refractive index |
| $\nu$ | wave number, frequency |
| $P$ | power |
| $\theta_{\mathrm{pm}}$ | phase-matching angle from $Z$ axis |
| $\rho$ | birefringence (walk-off) angle |
| $T$, $T_{\mathrm{pm}}$ | crystal temperature |
| | |
| Type I | $\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{o}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{o}$ |
| Type II | $\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{o}$ |
| ooe | $\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{o}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{o}$ |
| eeo | $\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{o}$ or $\mathrm{o}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{e}$ |
| eoe | $\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{o}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{o}$ |
| oeo | $\mathrm{o}+\mathrm{e}\rightarrow\mathrm{o}$ or $\mathrm{o}\rightarrow\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{o}$ |

#### 4.1.1.1.2 Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| av | average |
| cw | continuous wave |
| DFG | difference frequency generation |
| DROPO | doubly resonant OPO |
| ERR | external ring resonator |
| FIHG | fifth harmonic generation |
| FOHG | fourth harmonic generation |
| ICDFG | intracavity difference frequency generation |
| ICSHG | intracavity second harmonic generation |
| IR | infrared |
| mid IR | middle infrared |
| NC | noncollinear |
| NCSHG | noncollinear second harmonic generation |
| OPA | optical parametric amplifier |
| OPO | optical parametric oscillator |
| SFG | sum frequency generation |
| SH | second harmonic |
| SHG | second harmonic generation |
| SIHG | sixth harmonic generation |
| SP OPO | synchronously pumped OPO |
| SROPO | singly resonant OPO |
| SRS | stimulated Raman scattering |
| THG | third harmonic generation |
| TROPO | triply resonant OPO |
| TWOPO | traveling-wave OPO |
| UV | ultraviolet |

#### 4.1.1.1.3 Crystals

| **Chemical formula** | **Symbol** | **Crystal name** |
|---|---|---|
| $Ag_3AsS_3$ | | Proustite |
| $AgGaS_2$ | | Silver Thiogallate |
| $AgGaSe_2$ | | Silver Gallium Selenide |
| $Ag_3SbS_3$ | | Pyrargyrite |
| $Ba_2NaNb_5O_{15}$ | | Barium Sodium Niobate (Banana) |
| $\beta-BaB_2O_4$ | BBO | Beta-Barium Borate |
| $CdGeAs_2$ | | Cadmium Germanium Arsenide |
| CdSe | | Cadmium Selenide |
| $CsB_3O_5$ | CBO | Cesium Borate |
| $CsH_2AsO_4$ | CDA | Cesium Dihydrogen Arsenate |
| $CsLiB_6O_{10}$ | CLBO | Cesium Lithium Borate |
| $C_6H_6N_2O_3$ | POM | 3-Methyl-4-Nitro-Pyridine-1-Oxide |
| $C_8H_8O_3$ | MHBA | 4-Hydroxy-3-Methoxy-Benzaldehyde (Vanillin) |
| $C_{10}H_{11}N_3O_6$ | MAP | Methyl N-(2,4-Dinitrophenyl)-L-Alaninate |
| $C_{10}H_{13}N_3O_3$ | DAN | N-[2-(Dimethylamino)-5-Nitrophenyl]-Acetamide |
| $C_{11}H_{14}N_2O_3$ | NPP | N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-(L)-Propinol |
| $CsD_2AsO_4$ | DCDA | Cesium Dideuterium Arsenate |
| GaSe | | Gallium Selenide |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $HgGa_2S_4$ | | Mercury Thiogallate |
| $\alpha-HIO_3$ | | $\alpha-$Iodic Acid |
| $KB_5O_8\ 4D_2O$ | DKB5 | Potassium Pentaborate Tetradeuterate |
| $KB_5O_8\ 4H_2O$ | KB5 | Potassium Pentaborate Tetrahydrate |
| $KD_2AsO_4$ | DKDA | Potassium Dideuterium Arsenate |
| $KD_2PO_4$ | DKDP | Potassium Dideuterium Phosphate |
| $KH_2PO_4$ | KDP | Potassium Dihydrogen Phosphate |
| $KNbO_3$ | | Potassium Niobate |
| $KTiOAsO_4$ | KTA | Potassium Titanyl Arsenate |
| $KTiOPO_4$ | KTP | Potassium Titanyl Phosphate |
| $LiB_3O_5$ | LBO | Lithium Triborate |
| $LiCOOH\ H_2O$ | LFM | Lithium Fomate |
| $LiIO_3$ | | Lithium Iodate |
| $LiNbO_3$ | | Lithium Niobate |
| $LiNbO_3$:MgO | | Mg:O-doped Lithium Niobate |
| $(NH_2)_2CO$ | | Urea |
| $NH_4H_2AsO_4$ | ADA | Ammonium Dihydrogen Arsenate |
| $NH_4H_2PO_4$ | ADP | Ammonium Dihydrogen Phosphate |
| $NO_2C_6H_4NH_2$ | mNA | meta-Nitroaniline |
| $RbH_2AsO_4$ | RDA | Rubidium Dihydrogen Arsenate |
| $RbH_2PO_4$ | RDP | Rubidium Dihydrogen Phosphate |
| $RbTiOAsO_4$ | RTA | Rubidium Titanyl Arsenate |
| Te | | Tellurium |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | | Thallium Arsenic Selenide |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | | Zinc Germanium Phosphide |

### 4.1.1.2 Historical layout

The pioneering work of *Franken et al.* [61Fra] on second harmonic generation of ruby laser radiation in quartz and invention of the phase-matching concept [62Gio, 62Mak] generated a new direction in the freshly born field of nonlinear optics: frequency conversion in crystals. Sum frequency generation by mixing the outputs of two ruby lasers in quartz was already realized in 1962 [62Mil, 62Bas]. *Zernike and Berman* [65Zer] were the first to demonstrate difference frequency mixing. Optical parametric oscillation was experimentally realized in 1965 by *Giordmaine and Miller* [65Gio]. First monographs on nonlinear optics by *Akhmanov and Khokhlov* [64Akh] and *Bloembergen* [65Blo] greatly stimulated development of the nonlinear frequency converters. At present the conversion of laser radiation in nonlinear crystals is a powerful method for generating widely tunable radiation in the ultraviolet, visible, near, mid, and far IR regions.

For theoretical and experimental details of nonlinear frequency conversions in crystals, see monographs by *Zernike and Midwinter* [73Zer], *Danelyus, Piskarskas et al.* [83Dan], *Dmitriev and Tarasov* [87Dmi], *Shen* [84She], Handbook of nonlinear optical crystals (by *Dmitriev, Gurzadyan, Nikogosyan*) [91Dmi, 99Dmi], Handbook of nonlinear optics (by *Sutherland*) [96Sut]. For frequency conversion of femtosecond laser pulses, see also [88Akh]. For linear and nonlinear optical properties of the crystals, see [77Nik, 79Kur, 84Jer, 87Nik, 87Che, 96Sut, 99Dmi, 00Cha, 00Sas]. For related nonlinear phenomena, see [96Sut]. For the historical perspective of the nonlinear frequency conversion over the first forty years, see [00Bye]. In the following section, Sect. 4.1.2, we present some basic equations which may be useful for simple calculations of frequency converters.

# 4.1.2 Fundamentals

## 4.1.2.1 Three-wave interactions

Dielectric polarization $\boldsymbol{P}$ (dipole moment of unit volume of the substance) is related to the field $\boldsymbol{E}$ by the material equation of the medium [64Akh, 65Blo] (Chap. 1.1):

$$\boldsymbol{P}(\boldsymbol{E}) = \varepsilon_0 \left(\chi^{(1)}\, \boldsymbol{E} + \chi^{(2)}\, \boldsymbol{E}^2 + \chi^{(3)}\, \boldsymbol{E}^3 + \dots\right) \tag{4.1.1}$$

with

$\varepsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12}\ \mathrm{CV^{-1}m^{-1}}$ : dielectric permittivity of free space,
$\chi^{(1)} = n^2 - 1$ : the linear, and $\chi^{(2)}$ , $\chi^{(3)}$ etc.: the nonlinear dielectric susceptibilities.

In the present chapter, Chap. 4.1, we consider only three-wave interactions in crystals with square nonlinearity ($\chi^{(2)} \neq 0$). The following nonlinear frequency conversion processes are considered:

Second Harmonic Generation (SHG):

$$\omega + \omega = 2\,\omega\ , \tag{4.1.2}$$

Sum-Frequency Generation (SFG) or up-conversion:

$$\omega_1 + \omega_2 = \omega_3\ , \tag{4.1.3}$$

Difference-Frequency Generation (DFG) or down-conversion:

$$\omega_3 - \omega_2 = \omega_1\ , \tag{4.1.4}$$

Optical Parametric Oscillation (OPO):

$$\omega_3 = \omega_2 + \omega_1\ . \tag{4.1.5}$$

For efficient frequency conversion *phase matching* should be fulfilled:

$$\boldsymbol{k}_1 + \boldsymbol{k}_2 = \boldsymbol{k}_3 \tag{4.1.6}$$

with

$\boldsymbol{k}_i$ : the wave vectors for $\omega_1$ , $\omega_2$ , $\omega_3$ , respectively.

Two types of phase matching are introduced:

type I: $\mathrm{o} + \mathrm{o} \to \mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e} + \mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{o}$ ,
type II: $\mathrm{o} + \mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{o} + \mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{o}$ ,

or with shortened notations:

ooe: $\mathrm{o} + \mathrm{o} \to \mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{o} + \mathrm{o}$ ,
eeo: $\mathrm{e} + \mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{o}$ or $\mathrm{o} \to \mathrm{e} + \mathrm{e}$ ,
eoe: $\mathrm{e} + \mathrm{o} \to \mathrm{e}$ or $\mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{e} + \mathrm{o}$ ,
oeo: $\mathrm{o} + \mathrm{e} \to \mathrm{o}$ or $\mathrm{o} \to \mathrm{e} + \mathrm{o}$ .

In the shortened notation (ooe, eoe, ...) applies: $\omega_1 < \omega_2 < \omega_3$, i.e. the first symbol refers to the longest-wavelength radiation, and the latter to the shortest-wavelength radiation. Here, *o-beam*, or ordinary beam, is the beam with polarization normal to the principal plane of the crystal, i.e.

the plane containing the wave vector $\boldsymbol{k}$ and crystallophysical axis $Z$ (or optical axis, for uniaxial crystals). The *e-beam*, or extraordinary beam, is the beam with polarization in the principal plane.

The methods of angular and temperature phase-matching tuning are used in frequency converters. Angular tuning is rather simple and more rapid than temperature tuning. Temperature tuning is generally used in the case of 90° phase matching, i.e., when the birefringence angle is zero. This method is mainly used in crystals with a strong temperature dependence of phase matching: $LiNbO_3$, LBO, $KNbO_3$, and $Ba_2NaNb_5O_{15}$.

### 4.1.2.2 Uniaxial crystals

For uniaxial crystals the difference between the refractive indices of the ordinary and extraordinary beams, *birefringence* $\Delta n$, is zero along the optical axis (crystallophysical axis $Z$) and maximum in the normal direction. The refractive index of the ordinary beam does not depend on the direction of propagation, however, the refractive index of the extraordinary beam $n_e(\theta)$ is a function of the polar angle $\theta$ between the $Z$ axis and the vector $\boldsymbol{k}$ (but not of the azimuthal angle $\varphi$) (Fig. 4.1.1):

$$n_e(\theta) = n_o \left[ \frac{1 + \tan^2\theta}{1 + \left(\frac{n_o}{n_e}\right)^2 \tan^2\theta} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \tag{4.1.7}$$

where $n_o$ and $n_e$ are the refractive indices of the ordinary and extraordinary beams in the plane normal to the $Z$ axis and termed as corresponding *principal values*. Note that if $n_o > n_e$, the crystal is *negative*, and if $n_o < n_e$, it is *positive*. For an o-beam the indicatrix of the refractive indices is a sphere with radius $n_o$, and an ellipsoid of rotation with semiaxes $n_o$ and $n_e$ for an e-beam (Fig. 4.1.2). In the crystal the beam, in general, is divided into two beams with orthogonal polarizations; the angle between these beams $\rho$ is the *birefringence* (or *walk-off*) angle.

Equations for calculating phase-matching angles in uniaxial crystals are given in Table 4.1.1 [86Nik, 99Dmi].

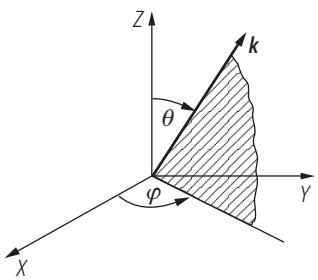



**Fig. 4.1.1.** Polar coordinate system for description of refraction properties of uniaxial crystals ($\boldsymbol{k}$ is the light propagation direction, $Z$ is the optic axis, $\theta$ and $\varphi$ are the coordinate angles).

### 4.1.2.3 Biaxial crystals

For biaxial crystals the optical indicatrix has a bilayer surface with four points of interlayer contact which correspond to the directions of two optical axis. In the simple case of light propagation in

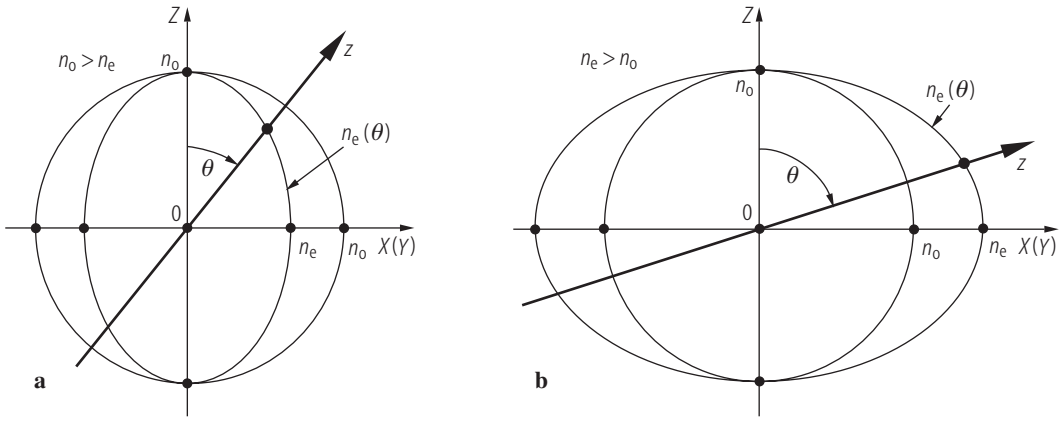



**Fig. 4.1.2.** Dependence of refractive index on light propagation direction and polarization (index surface) in uniaxial crystals: **(a)** negative: $n_o > n_e$ and **(b)** positive: $n_e > n_o$ .

**Table 4.1.1.** Equations for calculating phase-matching angles in uniaxial crystals [86Nik, 99Dmi].

| Negative uniaxial crystals | Positive uniaxial crystals |
|---|---|
| $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{ooe} = (1-U)/(W-1)$ | $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{eeo} \approx (1-U)/(U-S)$ |
| $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{eoe} \approx (1-U)/(W-R)$ | $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{oeo} = (1-V)/(V-Y)$ |
| $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{oee} \approx (1-U)/(W-Q)$ | $\tan^2\theta_{pm}^{eoo} = (1-T)/(T-Z)$ |

Notations:
$U = (A+B)^2/C^2$ ; $W = (A+B)^2/F^2$ ; $R = (A+B)^2/(D+B)^2$ ;
$Q = (A+B)^2/(A+E)^2$ ; $S = (A+B)^2/(D+E)^2$ ; $V = B^2/(C-A)^2$ ;
$Y = B^2/E^2$ ; $T = A^2/(C-B)^2$ ; $Z = A^2/D^2$ ;
$A = n_{o1}/\lambda_1$ ; $B = n_{o2}/\lambda_2$ ; $C = n_{o3}/\lambda_3$ ;
$D = n_{e1}/\lambda_1$ ; $E = n_{e2}/\lambda_2$ ; $F = n_{e3}/\lambda_3$ .

These expressions can be generalized to noncollinear phase matching. In this case, for example, the phase-matching angle $\theta_{pm}^{ooe}$ is determined from the above presented equation using the new coefficients $U$ and $W$:

$$U = (A^2 + B^2 + 2AB\cos\gamma)/C^2 \,,\; W = (A^2 + B^2 + 2AB\cos\gamma)/F^2 \,,$$

where $\gamma$ is the angle between the wave vectors $\boldsymbol{k}_1$ and $\boldsymbol{k}_2$ .

the principal planes $XY$, $YZ$, and $XZ$ the dependencies of refractive indices on the direction of light propagation represent a combination of an ellipse and a circle (Fig. 4.1.3). Thus in the principal planes a biaxial crystal can be considered as a uniaxial crystal, e.g. a biaxial crystal with $n_Z > n_Y > n_X$ in the $XY$ plane is similar to a negative uniaxial crystal with $n_o = n_Z$ and

$$n_e(\varphi) = n_Y \left( \frac{1 + \tan^2\varphi}{1 + (n_Y/n_X)^2 \tan^2\varphi} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \,. \tag{4.1.8}$$

The angle $V_Z$ between the optical axis and $Z$ axis for the case $n_Z > n_Y > n_X$ can be found from:

$$\sin V_Z = \frac{n_Z}{n_Y} \left( \frac{n_Y^2 - n_X^2}{n_Z^2 - n_X^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.1.9}$$

and for the case $n_X > n_Y > n_Z$ :

$$\cos V_Z = \frac{n_X}{n_Y} \left( \frac{n_Y^2 - n_Z^2}{n_X^2 - n_Z^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \,. \tag{4.1.10}$$

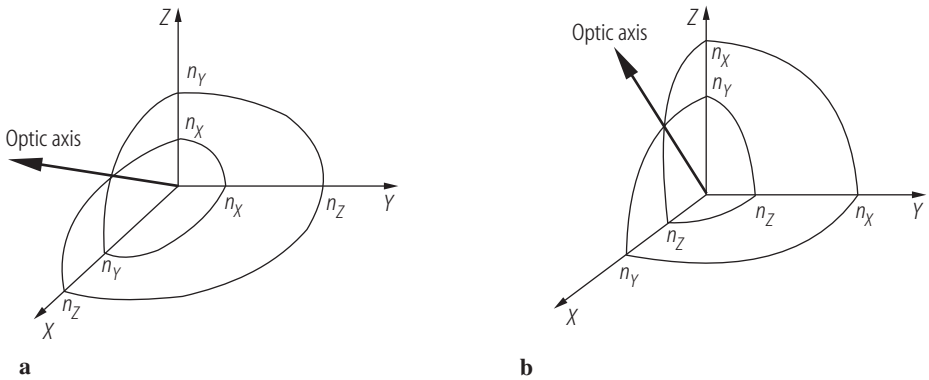



**Fig. 4.1.3.** Dependence of refractive index on light propagation direction and polarization (index surface) in biaxial crystals: **(a)** $n_X < n_Y < n_Z$ , **(b)** $n_X > n_Y > n_Z$ .

For a positive biaxial crystal the bisectrix of the acute angle between optical axes coincides with $n_{\max}$ and for a negative one the bisectrix coincides with $n_{\min}$ .

Equations for calculating phase-matching angles upon propagation in principal planes of biaxial crystals are given in Table 4.1.2 [87Nik, 99Dmi].

### 4.1.2.4 Effective nonlinearity

Miller delta formulation [64Mil]:

$$\varepsilon_0 E_i(\omega_3) = \delta_{ijk} P_j(\omega_1) P_k(\omega_2) \ , \tag{4.1.11}$$

where the Miller coefficient,

$$\delta_{ijk} = \frac{1}{2\varepsilon_0} \frac{\chi^{(2)}_{ijk}(\omega_3)}{\chi^{(1)}_{ii}(\omega_1)\, \chi^{(1)}_{jj}(\omega_2)\, \chi^{(1)}_{kk}(\omega_3)} \ , \tag{4.1.12}$$

has small dispersion and is almost constant for a wide range of crystals.

For anisotropic media the coefficients $\chi^{(1)}$ and $\chi^{(2)}$ are, in general, the second- and third-rank tensors, respectively. In practice, the tensor

$$d_{ijk} = \frac{1}{2}\, \chi_{ijk} \tag{4.1.13}$$

is used instead of $\chi_{ijk}$ . Usually, the "plane" representation of $d_{ijk}$ in the form $d_{il}$ is used, the relation between $l$ and $jk$ is:

| $jk$ | | $l$ |
|---|---|---|
| 11 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 1 |
| 22 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 2 |
| 33 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 3 |
| 23 or 32 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 4 |
| 31 or 13 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 5 |
| 12 or 21 | $\leftrightarrow$ | 6 |

**Table 4.1.2.** Equations for calculating phase-matching angles in biaxial crystals upon light propagation in the principal planes [87Nik, 99Dmi].

**(a)** $n_X < n_Y < n_Z$

| Principal plane | Type of interaction | Equations | Notations |
|---|---|---|---|
| $XY$ | ooe | $\tan^2\varphi = \frac{1-U}{W-1}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $F = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | eoe | $\tan^2\varphi \approx \frac{1-U}{W-R}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $R = \left(\frac{A+B}{D+B}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $F = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | oee | $\tan^2\varphi \approx \frac{1-U}{W-Q}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $Q = \left(\frac{A+B}{A+E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E = \frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $F = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| $YZ$ | eeo | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{U-S}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $S = \left(\frac{A+B}{D+E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $E = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | oeo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-V}{V-Y}$ | $V = \left(\frac{B}{C-A}\right)^2$; $Y = \left(\frac{B}{E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | eoo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-T}{T-Z}$ | $T = \left(\frac{A}{C-B}\right)^2$; $Z = \left(\frac{A}{D}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$ |
| $XZ$ | ooe | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-U}{W-1}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $F = \frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| $\theta < V_Z$ | eoe | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-R}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $R = \left(\frac{A+B}{D+B}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $F = \frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | oee | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-Q}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W = \left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $Q = \left(\frac{A+B}{A+E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $F = \frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| $XZ$ | eeo | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{U-S}$ | $U = \left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $S = \left(\frac{A+B}{D+E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_3}$; $E = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| $\theta > V_Z$ | oeo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-V}{V-Y}$ | $V = \left(\frac{B}{C-A}\right)^2$; $Y = \left(\frac{B}{E}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E = \frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | eoo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-T}{T-Z}$ | $T = \left(\frac{A}{C-B}\right)^2$; $Z = \left(\frac{A}{D}\right)^2$; $A = \frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B = \frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C = \frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D = \frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$ |

(continued)

Landolt-Börnstein
New Series VIII/1A1

Table 4.1.2 continued.

**(b)** $n_X > n_Y > n_Z$

| Principal plane | Type of interaction | Equations | Notations |
|---|---|---|---|
| $XY$ | eeo | $\tan^2\varphi \approx \frac{1-U}{U-S}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $S=\left(\frac{A+B}{D+E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $E=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | oeo | $\tan^2\varphi = \frac{1-V}{V-Y}$ | $V=\left(\frac{B}{C-A}\right)^2$; $Y=\left(\frac{B}{E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | eoo | $\tan^2\varphi = \frac{1-T}{T-Z}$ | $T=\left(\frac{A}{C-B}\right)^2$; $Z=\left(\frac{A}{D}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$ |
| $YZ$ | ooe | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-U}{W-1}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | eoe | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-R}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $R=\left(\frac{A+B}{D+B}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | oee | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-Q}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $Q=\left(\frac{A+B}{A+E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E=\frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| $XZ$ | eeo | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{U-S}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $S=\left(\frac{A+B}{D+E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $E=\frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| $\theta < V_Z$ | oeo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-V}{V-Y}$ | $V=\left(\frac{B}{C-A}\right)^2$; $Y=\left(\frac{B}{E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E=\frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$ |
| | eoo | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-T}{T-Z}$ | $T=\left(\frac{A}{C-B}\right)^2$; $Z=\left(\frac{A}{D}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{Y3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$ |
| $XZ$ | ooe | $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1-U}{W-1}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| $\theta > V_Z$ | eoe | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-R}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $R=\left(\frac{A+B}{D+B}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{X1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{Y2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $D=\frac{n_{Z1}}{\lambda_1}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |
| | oee | $\tan^2\theta \approx \frac{1-U}{W-Q}$ | $U=\left(\frac{A+B}{C}\right)^2$; $W=\left(\frac{A+B}{F}\right)^2$; $Q=\left(\frac{A+B}{A+E}\right)^2$; $A=\frac{n_{Y1}}{\lambda_1}$; $B=\frac{n_{X2}}{\lambda_2}$; $C=\frac{n_{X3}}{\lambda_3}$; $E=\frac{n_{Z2}}{\lambda_2}$; $F=\frac{n_{Z3}}{\lambda_3}$ |

*Kleinman symmetry* conditions [62Kle]: $d_{21} = d_{16}$ , $d_{24} = d_{32}$ , $d_{31} = d_{15}$ , $d_{13} = d_{35}$ , $d_{14} = d_{36}$ , $d_{25} = d_{12} = d_{26}$ , $d_{32} = d_{24}$ are valid in the case of non-dispersion of electron nonlinear polarizability. The equations for calculating the conversion efficiency include the effective nonlinear coefficients $d_{\text{eff}}$ , which comprise all summation operations along the polarization directions of the interacting waves and thus reduce the calculation to one dimension. Effective nonlinearities $d_{\text{eff}}$ for different crystal point groups under valid *Kleinman symmetry* conditions are presented in Table 4.1.3.

The conversion factors for SI and CGS-esu systems are given in Table 4.1.4.

**Table 4.1.3.** Expressions for $d_{\text{eff}}$ in nonlinear crystals when *Kleinman symmetry* relations are valid.

**(a)** Uniaxial crystals

| Point group | Type of interaction<br>ooe, oeo, eoo | eeo, eoe, oee |
|---|---|---|
| 4, $4mm$ | $d_{15} \sin\theta$ | 0 |
| 6, $6mm$ | $d_{15} \sin\theta$ | 0 |
| $\bar{6}m2$ | $d_{22} \cos\theta \sin(3\varphi)$ | $d_{22} \cos^2\theta \cos\varphi$ |
| $3m$ | $d_{15} \sin\theta - d_{22} \cos\theta \sin(3\varphi)$ | $d_{22} \cos^2\theta \cos(3\varphi)$ |
| $\bar{6}$ | $(d_{11} \cos(3\varphi) - d_{22} \sin(3\varphi)) \cos\theta$ | $(d_{11} \sin(3\varphi) + d_{22} \cos(3\varphi)) \cos^2\theta$ |
| 3 | $(d_{11} \cos(3\varphi) - d_{22} \sin(3\varphi)) \cos\theta + d_{15} \sin\theta$ | $(d_{11} \sin(3\varphi) + d_{22} \cos(3\varphi)) \cos^2\theta$ |
| 32 | $d_{11} \cos\theta \cos(3\varphi)$ | $d_{11} \cos^2\theta \sin(3\varphi)$ |
| $\bar{4}$ | $(d_{14} \sin(2\varphi) + d_{15} \cos(2\varphi)) \sin\theta$ | $(d_{14} \cos(2\varphi) - d_{15} \sin(2\varphi)) \sin(2\theta)$ |
| $\bar{4}2m$ | $d_{36} \sin\theta \sin(2\varphi)$ | $d_{36} \sin(2\theta) \cos(2\varphi)$ |

**(b)** Biaxial crystals (assignments of crystallophysical and crystallographic axes: for $mm2$ and 222 point groups: $X, Y, Z \to a, b, c$; for 2 and $m$ point groups: $Y \to b$)

| Point group | Principal plane | Type of interaction<br>ooe, oeo, eoo | eeo, eoe, oee |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | $XY$ | $d_{23} \cos\varphi$ | $d_{36} \sin(2\varphi)$ |
| | $YZ$ | $d_{21} \cos\theta$ | $d_{36} \sin(2\theta)$ |
| | $XZ$ | 0 | $d_{21} \cos^2\theta + d_{23} \sin^2\theta - d_{36} \sin(2\theta)$ |
| $m$ | $XY$ | $d_{13} \sin\varphi$ | $d_{31} \sin^2\varphi + d_{32} \cos^2\varphi$ |
| | $YZ$ | $d_{31} \sin\theta$ | $d_{13} \sin^2\theta + d_{12} \cos^2\theta$ |
| | $XZ$ | $d_{12} \cos\theta - d_{32} \sin\theta$ | 0 |
| $mm2$ | $XY$ | 0 | $d_{31} \sin^2\varphi + d_{32} \cos^2\varphi$ |
| | $YZ$ | $d_{31} \sin\theta$ | 0 |
| | $XZ$ | $d_{32} \sin\theta$ | 0 |
| 222 | $XY$ | 0 | $d_{36} \sin(2\varphi)$ |
| | $YZ$ | 0 | $d_{36} \sin(2\theta)$ |
| | $XZ$ | 0 | $d_{36} \sin(2\theta)$ |

**Table 4.1.4.** Units and conversion factors.

| Nonlinear coefficient | MKS or SI units | | CGS or electrostatic units |
|---|---|---|---|
| $\chi_{ij}^{(1)}$ | 1 (SI, dimensionless) | = | $\frac{1}{4\pi}$ (esu, dimensionless) |
| $d_{ij}$ or $\chi_{ijk}^{(2)}$ | $1\ \mathrm{V}^{-1}\mathrm{m}$ | = | $\frac{3\times 10^4}{4\pi}\ (\mathrm{erg}^{-1}\,\mathrm{cm}^3)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ |
| $\delta_{ij}$ | $1\ \mathrm{C}^{-1}\mathrm{m}^2$ | = | $\frac{4\pi}{3\times 10^5}\ (\mathrm{erg}^{-1}\,\mathrm{cm}^3)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ |

Note that in SI units $\boldsymbol{P}^{(n)} = \varepsilon_0\,\boldsymbol{\chi}^{(n)}\boldsymbol{E}^n$ (with $\boldsymbol{P}^{(n)}$ expressed in C m$^{-2}$), whereas in CGS or esu units $\boldsymbol{P}^{(n)} = \boldsymbol{\chi}^{(n)}\boldsymbol{E}^n$ (with $\boldsymbol{P}^{(n)}$ expressed in esu).

## 4.1.2.5 Frequency conversion efficiency

### 4.1.2.5.1 General approach

The conversion efficiency of a three-wave interaction process for the case of square nonlinearity

$$\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{nl}} = \varepsilon_0\,\chi^{(2)}\boldsymbol{E}^2 \tag{4.1.14}$$

can be determined from the wave equation derived from Maxwell's equations [64Akh, 65Blo, 73Zer, 99Dmi], see also (1.1.4)–(1.1.7),

$$\nabla\times\nabla\times\boldsymbol{E} + \frac{(1+\chi^{(1)})}{c^2}\,\frac{\partial^2\boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t^2} = -\frac{1}{\varepsilon_0\,c^2}\,\frac{\partial^2\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathrm{nl}}}{\partial t^2} \tag{4.1.15}$$

with the initial and boundary conditions for the electric field $\boldsymbol{E}$.

An exact calculation of the nonlinear conversion efficiency for SHG, SFG, and DFG generally requires a numerical calculation. In some simple cases analytical expressions are available. In order to choose the proper method, the contribution of different effects in the nonlinear mixing process should be determined. For this purpose the following approach is introduced [99Dmi]:

– Consider the *effective lengths* of the interaction process:
  1. Aperture length $L_{\mathrm{a}}$:

     $$L_{\mathrm{a}} = d_0\,\rho^{-1}\ , \tag{4.1.16}$$

     where $d_0$ is the beam diameter.
  2. Quasistatic interaction length $L_{\mathrm{qs}}$:

     $$L_{\mathrm{qs}} = \tau\nu^{-1}\ , \tag{4.1.17}$$

     where $\tau$ is the radiation pulse width and $\nu$ is the mismatch of reverse group velocities. For SHG

     $$\nu = u_\omega^{-1} - u_{2\omega}^{-1}\ , \tag{4.1.18}$$

     where $u_\omega$ and $u_{2\omega}$ are the group velocities of the corresponding waves $\omega$ and $2\omega$.
  3. Diffraction length $L_{\mathrm{dif}}$:

     $$L_{\mathrm{dif}} = k\,d_0^2\ . \tag{4.1.19}$$

  4. Dispersion-spreading length $L_{\mathrm{ds}}$:

     $$L_{\mathrm{ds}} = \tau^2 g^{-1}\ , \tag{4.1.20}$$

where $g$ is the dispersion-spreading coefficient

$$g = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2 k}{\partial \omega^2}\right) . \tag{4.1.21}$$

5. Nonlinear interaction length $L_{\mathrm{nl}}$:

$$L_{\mathrm{nl}} = (\sigma\, a_0)^{-1} . \tag{4.1.22}$$

Here $\sigma$ is the nonlinear coupling coefficient:

$$\sigma_{1,2} = 4\,\pi\, k_{1,2}\, n_{1,2}^{-2}\, d_{\mathrm{eff}} , \tag{4.1.23}$$

$$\sigma_3 = 2\,\pi\, k_3\, n_3^{-2}\, d_{\mathrm{eff}} , \tag{4.1.24}$$

and

$$a_0 = \left(a_1^2\,(0) + a_2^2\,(0) + a_3^2\,(0)\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} , \tag{4.1.25}$$

where $a_n(0)$ are the wave amplitudes of interacting waves $\lambda_1$, $\lambda_2$, and $\lambda_3$ at the input surface of the crystal.

– The length of the crystal $L$ should be compared with $L_{\mathrm{eff}}$ from above equations. If $L < L_{\mathrm{eff}}$ the respective effect can be neglected.

#### 4.1.2.5.2 Plane-wave fixed-field approximation

When the conditions $L < L_{\mathrm{nl}}$ and $L < L_{\mathrm{eff}}$ are fulfilled, the so-called fixed-field approximation is realized. For SHG, $\omega + \omega = 2\omega$ and $\Delta k = 2k_\omega - k_{2\omega}$, the conversion efficiency $\eta$ is determined by the equation:

$$\eta = P_{2\omega}/P_\omega = \frac{2\,\pi^2 d_{\mathrm{eff}}^2 L^2 P_\omega}{\varepsilon_0\, c\, n_\omega^2\, n_{2\,\omega}\, \lambda_2^2\, A}\ \mathrm{sinc}^2\left(\frac{|\Delta k|\, L}{2}\right) . \tag{4.1.26}$$

For SFG, $\omega_1 + \omega_2 = \omega_3$ and $\Delta k = k_1 + k_2 - k_3$, the conversion efficiency $\eta$ is:

$$\eta = P_3/P_1 = \frac{8\,\pi^2 d_{\mathrm{eff}}^2 L^2 P_2}{\varepsilon_0\, c\, n_1\, n_2\, n_3\, \lambda_3^2\, A}\ \mathrm{sinc}^2\left(\frac{|\Delta k|\, L}{2}\right) . \tag{4.1.27}$$

For DFG, $\omega_1 = \omega_3 - \omega_2$ and $\Delta k = k_1 + k_2 - k_3$, the conversion efficiency $\eta$ is:

$$\eta = P_1/P_3 = \frac{8\,\pi^2 d_{\mathrm{eff}}^2 L^2 P_2}{\varepsilon_0\, c\, n_1\, n_2\, n_3\, \lambda_1^2\, A}\ \mathrm{sinc}^2\left(\frac{|\Delta k|\, L}{2}\right) . \tag{4.1.28}$$

Note that all the above equations are for the SI system, i.e. $[d_{\mathrm{eff}}] = \mathrm{m/V}$; $[P] = \mathrm{W}$; $[L] = \mathrm{m}$; $[\lambda] = \mathrm{m}$; $[A] = \mathrm{m}^2$; $\varepsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12}\ \mathrm{A\,s/(V\,m)}$; $c = 3 \times 10^8\ \mathrm{m/s}$.

When the powers of the mixing waves are almost equal, the conversion efficiency is for THG, $\omega + 2\,\omega = 3\omega$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{3\omega}}{(P_{2\,\omega} P_\omega)^{\frac{1}{2}}} ; \tag{4.1.29}$$

for FOHG in the case of $\omega + 3\omega = 4\omega$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{4\omega}}{(P_{3\omega} P_{\omega})^{\frac{1}{2}}} , \tag{4.1.30}$$

or for $2\,\omega + 2\,\omega = 4\omega$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{4\omega}}{P_{2\,\omega}} ; \tag{4.1.31}$$

for SFG, $\omega_1 + \omega_2 = \omega_3$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_3}{(P_1 P_2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} ; \tag{4.1.32}$$

for DFG, $\omega_1 = \omega_3 - \omega_2$ :

$$\eta = \frac{P_1}{(P_2 P_3)^{\frac{1}{2}}} . \tag{4.1.33}$$

In some cases (mentioned additionally) the conversion efficiency is calculated from the power (energy) of fundamental radiation, e.g. for fifth harmonic generation, $\omega + 4\omega = 5\omega$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{5\omega}}{P_{\omega}} . \tag{4.1.34}$$

Corresponding equations are valid for energy conversion efficiencies by substituting the pulse energy instead of power in the above equations.

The efficiency $\eta$ in the case of OPO is calculated by the equation

$$\eta = \frac{E_{\mathrm{OPO}}}{E_0} , \tag{4.1.35}$$

where $E_{\mathrm{OPO}}$ is the total OPO radiation energy (signal + idler) and $E_0$ is the energy of the pump radiation. Conversion efficiency can also be determined in terms of *pump depletion*:

$$\eta = 1 - \frac{E_{\mathrm{unc}}}{E_{\mathrm{pump}}} , \tag{4.1.36}$$

where $E_{\mathrm{unc}}$ is the energy of unconverted pumping beam after the OPO crystals. Pump depletions are usually significantly greater than the ordinary $\eta$ values.

The quantum conversion efficiency (for the ratio of converted and mixing quanta) in the case of exact phase-matching ($\Delta\, k = 0$) for sum-frequency generation, $\omega_1 + \omega_2 = \omega_3$, is determined by the following equation (SI system):

$$\eta = \frac{P_3 \lambda_3}{P_1 \lambda_1} = \sin^2 \left( 2\,\pi\, d_{\mathrm{eff}}\, L \sqrt{\frac{2 P_2}{\varepsilon_0\, c\, n_1\, n_2\, n_3\, \lambda_1\, \lambda_3\, A}} \right) , \tag{4.1.37}$$

and for difference-frequency generation, $\omega_1 = \omega_3 - \omega_2$:

$$\eta = \frac{P_1 \lambda_1}{P_3 \lambda_3} = \sin^2 \left( 2\,\pi\, d_{\mathrm{eff}}\, L \sqrt{\frac{2 P_2}{\varepsilon_0\, c\, n_1\, n_2\, n_3\, \lambda_1\, \lambda_3\, A}} \right) . \tag{4.1.38}$$

In the presence of linear absorption all the above equations for conversion efficiencies should be multiplied by the factor

$$\exp\left(-\alpha L\right) \approx 1 - \alpha L , \tag{4.1.39}$$

where $\alpha$ is the linear absorption coefficient of the crystal.

#### 4.1.2.5.3 SHG in "nonlinear regime" (fundamental wave depletion)

Analytical equation for SHG power conversion efficiency for the case of fundamental power depletion in the plane-wave approximation and for exact phase matching ($\Delta k = 0$) is given below [99Dmi]:

$$\eta = \frac{P_{2\omega}}{P_\omega} = \tanh^2\left(\frac{L}{L_{\mathrm{nl}}}\right) . \tag{4.1.40}$$

In order to calculate

$$L_{\mathrm{nl}} = (\sigma\, a_0)^{-1} \tag{4.1.41}$$

one should determine $a_0$ [$\mathrm{V\,cm^{-1}}$]:

$$a_0 = \left[\frac{752\, P_\omega}{\pi\, \zeta^2\, n}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.1.42}$$

from input radiation power $P_\omega$ [W] and the characteristic radius of the beam $\zeta$ [cm], and the parameter $\sigma$ [$\mathrm{V^{-1}}$]

$$\sigma = \frac{8\,\pi^2\, d_{\mathrm{eff}}}{n\, \lambda_\omega} ; \tag{4.1.43}$$

where $\lambda_1$ is in m, $d_{\mathrm{eff}}$ in $\mathrm{mV^{-1}}$.

## 4.1.3 Selection of data

Literature up to the end of 1998 is compiled in this chapter. Attempts were made to select the most reliable and recent data.

Tables in Sect. 4.1.4–4.1.8 present data on second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser (including intracavity and in external resonant cavities), harmonic generation of iodine, ruby, Ti:sapphire, semiconductor, dye, argon, He–Ne, $NH_3$, CO, and $CO_2$ lasers, sum-frequency mixing (including up-conversion of IR radiation into the visible), difference-frequency generation, optical parametric oscillation (cw, nanosecond, picosecond, and femtosecond in the UV, visible, near and mid IR regions) and picosecond continuum generation.

Second harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser was realized with conversion efficiency of $\eta = 80$ % in KDP and KTP, THG with $\eta = 80$ % in KDP, FOHG with $\eta = 80 - 90$ % (calculated from SH) in ADP and KDP, FIHG in KDP, ADP (upon cooling) and BBO and urea (at room temperature). Second harmonic generation of Ti:sapphire laser with $\eta = 75$ % was achieved in LBO, minimum pulse durations for SH were as short as 10–16 fs (BBO, LBO). Third and fourth harmonics of Ti:sapphire laser were generated in BBO, thus covering the range of wavelengths 193–285 nm. Second harmonic of $CO_2$ laser with $\eta = 50$ % was obtained in $ZnGeP_2$.

Sum-frequency generation (mixing) is used, in particular, for extending the range of generating radiation into the ultraviolet. By use of SFG the shortest wavelengths in VUV were achieved with KB5 crystal (166 nm), LBO (172.7 nm), CBO, CLBO (185 nm), BBO, KDP and ADP (189, 190, and 208 nm, respectively). At present, $\lambda = 166$ nm is the minimum wavelength achieved by frequency conversion in crystals. Sum-frequency generation is also used for up-conversion of near IR (1–5 μm) and $CO_2$ laser radiation into the visible. Maximum conversion efficiencies up to 40–60 % were obtained for the latter case in $AgGaS_2$, CdSe, and $HgGa_2S_4$ crystals.

Difference-frequency generation makes it possible to produce IR radiation in the near IR (up to 7.7 μm, in $LiIO_3$), mid IR (up to 18–23 μm, in $AgGaSe_2$, GaSe, CdSe, $Ag_3AsS_3$) and far IR (0.05–30 mm, in $LiNbO_3$ and GaP).

Optical parametric oscillation is a powerful method for generating continuously tunable radiation in the UV (up to 314–330 nm, in LBO and urea), visible, and IR regions (up to 16–18 μm, in CdSe and GaSe). Singly resonant OPO, or SROPO, uses resonant feedback at only the signal or idler frequency. Doubly resonant OPO, or DROPO, uses resonant feedback of both signal and idler frequencies. Exotic triply resonant OPO, or TROPO, with resonant feedback also at pump frequency, and quadruply resonant OPO, or QROPO, with SHG inside the OPO cavity and resonant feedback also at the second harmonic, are used very seldom.

Different OPO schemes and their energetic, temporal, spectral, and spatial characteristics are considered in detail in [73Zer, 78Dmi, 83Dan, 87Dmi] and in the three special issues of the Journal of the Optical Society of America B (Vol. 10, No. 9 and 11, 1993 and Vol. 12, No. 11, 1995) devoted to optical parametric oscillators. In Tables 4.1.30–4.1.33 we list only the main OPO parameters realized in practice: pump wavelengths, phase-matching angles, pump thresholds (peak intensity and/or average power), tuning ranges, OPO pulse durations, and conversion efficiencies for OPO experiments in the UV, visible, and near IR spectral ranges. The column headed *notes* gives data on the OPO type, pump intensities, crystal lengths, phase-matching temperatures, and output characteristics of OPO radiation (energy, power, bandwidth).

High conversion efficiencies were obtained with resonant schemes of cw OPO ($\eta = 40 - 80$ % with $LiNbO_3$:MgO crystal), nanosecond ($\eta = 60$ % with BBO), traveling-wave and synchronously pumped picosecond OPO ($\eta = 45-75$ % with KDP, KTP, KTA, BBO), and synchronously pumped femtosecond OPO ($\eta = 50$ % with BBO). Minimum pulse durations were 13 fs in SP OPO with BBO crystal, pumped by the second harmonic of a Ti:sapphire laser. Very low power thresholds (0.4 mW) were achieved with $LiNbO_3$:MgO containing quadruply resonant OPO. In general, in the case of OPO the total conversion efficiencies to both, idler and signal wavelengths, are presented. In most cases the conversion efficiency corresponds to the maximum for the range of wavelengths.

The picosecond continuum, first detected in media with cubic nonlinearity ($D_2O$, $H_2O$, etc.), was also observed in crystals with square nonlinearity (KDP, $LiIO_3$, $LiNbO_3$, etc.).

We don't pretend to comprehend all directions of frequency conversion in crystals. Some special aspects, e.g. second harmonic generation in layers and films, waveguides and fibers, periodically poled crystals, liquid crystals, as well as different design configurations of frequency converters have been beyond our consideration. For "justification" we refer to Artur L. Schawlow's famous saying: "To do successful research, you don't need to know everything. You just need to know of one thing that isn't known".

# 4.1.4 Harmonic generation (second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth)

**Table 4.1.5.** Second harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation (1.064 → 0.532 μm).

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | L [mm] | Conversion efficiency [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | ooe | 41 | $10^9$ | 0.15 | 25 | 32 (energy) | [75Att] | |
| | ooe | 41 | – | 0.05 | 25 | 60 | [76Att] | |
| | ooe | 41 | $8 \times 10^9$ | 0.03 | 14 | 82 (energy) | [78Mat] | |
| | ooe | 41 | $7 \times 10^9$ | 0.03 | 20 | 81 (energy) | [78Mat] | |
| | ooe | 41.35 | – | 0.1 ms | 40 | 0.38 (energy) | [93Dim] | $\lambda = 946$ nm |
| DKDP | eoe | 53.5 | $10^8$ | 18 | 30 | 50 (power) | [76Mac] | |
| | eoe | 53.5 | $3 \times 10^9$ | 0.25 | 40 | 70 (power) | [76Mac] | |
| | eoe | 53.5 | $8 \times 10^7$ | 20 | 30 | 50 (energy) | [78Kog] | $P_{2\omega} = 10$ W |
| | ooe | 36.6 | $3 \times 10^8$ | 8 | 20 | 40 (energy) | [91Bor1] | |
| | eoe | 53.7 | $3 \times 10^8$ | 8 | 20 | 50 (energy) | [91Bor1] | |
| CDA | ooe | 90 | $2 \times 10^8$ | 10 | 17.5 | 57 (power) | [74Kat2] | $T = 48$ °C |
| | ooe | 90 | $4 \times 10^9$ | 0.007 | 13 | 25 (energy) | [72Rab] | |
| DCDA | ooe | 90 | $8 \times 10^7$ | 20 | 21 | 40 (energy) | [78Kog] | $T =$ 90 . . . 100 °C |
| | ooe | 90 | $3 \times 10^8$ | 20 | 16 | 40 (energy) | [78Kog] | $P_{2\omega} = 10$ W |
| | ooe | 90 | $2 \times 10^8$ | 10 | 13.5 | 45 (power) | [74Kat2] | $T = 112$ °C |
| | ooe | 90 | $9 \times 10^7$ | – | 29 | 50 (power) | [74Amm] | |
| | ooe | 90 | – | 15 | 20 | 57 | [76Hon] | $P_{2\omega} = 6$ W |
| RDA | ooe | 50 | – | 10 | – | 34 (power) | [75Kat2] | $T = 25$ °C |
| RDP | ooe | 50.8 | $2 \times 10^8$ | 10 | 15.3 | 36 (power) | [74Kat5] | |
| $LiIO_3$ | ooe | 30 | $7 \times 10^7$ | – | 18 | 44 (power) | [73Dmi] | |
| | ooe | 30 | $3 \times 10^9$ | 0.04 | 5 | 50 | [84Van] | |
| $LiNbO_3$ | ooe | 90 | $3.7 \times 10^7$ | 10 | 20 | 40 | [81Bye] | $T = 120$ °C |
| | ooe [a] | 90 | | | 9–30 | 50 | [88Amm] | $P_{2\omega} = 1$ W |
| LFM | ooe | 55.1 | $2 \times 10^8$ | – | 15 | 36 | [75And] | |
| KTP | eoe | 26 [b] | – | 10 | – | 22 | [78Har] | |
| | eoe | 26 [b] | – | 0.04 | 5 | 18 | [83Joh] | |
| | eoe | 25.2 [b] | – | 0.07 | 7.2 | 52 | [85Ale] | |
| | eoe | 25 [b] | $2.5 \times 10^8$ | 15 | 4 | 60 | [85Bel] | |
| | eoe | 30 [b] | $2 \times 10^7$ | 35 | 9 | 40 (energy) | [86Dri] | multimode |
| | eoe | 30 [b] | $9 \times 10^7$ | 35 | 4 | 45 (energy) | [86Dri] | multimode |
| | eoe | 30 [b] | $10^8$ | 30 | 5.1 | 60 (energy) | [86Dri] | two-pass |
| | eoe | 30 [b] | $10^8$ | 30 | 8 | 50 (energy) | [86Dri] | Gaussian |
| | eoe | 26 [b] | – | 0.2 | 5 | 55 | [87Moo1] | $E_{2\omega} = 0.19$ J |
| | eoe | 23 [b] | $2.5 \times 10^8$ | 10 | 3 | 30 | [86Lav] | |
| | eoe | 23 [b] | $3.2 \times 10^8$ | 8.5 | 4.5 | 55 (power) | [93Bol] | |

(continued)

Table 4.1.5 continued.

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | L [mm] | Conversion efficiency [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KTP | eoe | – | | 8 | 7 | 80 (energy) | [92Bro] | $E_{2\omega} = 0.72$ J, $T = 55$ °C |
| | eoe | – | $9 \times 10^7$ | 17 | 10 | 97 (energy) | [97Coo] | Multistage system with 3 SHG crystals, $E_{2\omega} = 0.2$ J |
| $KNbO_3$ | ooe | 19 | $4.7 \times 10^7$ | 11 | 4.8 | 40 (energy) | [92See] | Nd:YLF (1.047 µm) |
| BBO | ooe | – | $1.9 \times 10^8$ | 14 | 6 | 47 | [87Adh] | $P_{2\omega} = 4.5$ W |
| | ooe | – | $1.67 \times 10^8$ | 14 | 6 | 38 | [87Adh] | $P_{2\omega} = 8.5$ W |
| | ooe | – | $2.53 \times 10^8$ | 14 | 6 | 37 | [87Adh] | $P_{2\omega} = 36$ W |
| | ooe | 21 | $2 \times 10^9$ | 1 | 6.8 | 68 (energy) | [86Che] | |
| | ooe | 21 | $2.5 \times 10^8$ | 8 | 6.8 | 58 (energy) | [86Che] | |
| | ooe | 22.8 | $1.4 \times 10^8$ | – | 7 | 32 (power) | [90Bha2] | |
| | ooe | 22.8 | $1.6 \times 10^8$ | 8 | 7.5 | 55–60 (energy) | [91Bor1] | |
| LBO | ooe | 0 [b] | $10^9$ | 0.035 | 15 | 65 (energy) | [91Hua] | $T = 148.5 \pm 0.5$ °C |
| | ooe | 0 [b] | $5 \times 10^8$ | 10 | 12.5 | 60 (energy) | [90Lin2] | $T = 149$ °C |
| | ooe | 12 [b] | $(5-8) \times 10^8$ | 9 | 14 | 70 (energy) | [91Xie] | |
| | ooe | 12 [b] | $1.4 \times 10^8$ | 8 | 17 | 55–60 (energy) | [91Bor1] | |
| CLBO | ooe | 29.4 | $10^{11}$ | 0.0015 | 7 | 53 (energy) | [96Sha] | |
| | type II | 41.9 | $3 \times 10^8$ | 7 | 12 | 55 (energy) | [98Yap] | $E_{2\omega} = 1.55$ J |

[a] $LiNbO_3$ grown from congruent melt.
[b] $\varphi_{pm}$.

**Table 4.1.6.** Second harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation in organic crystals.

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $d_{eff}$ / $d_{36}$(KDP) | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $\varphi_{pm}$ [deg] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| POM | eeo | 13.6 | 18.1 (1.32 µm) | 90 | 50 | [88Jos] | $L = 7$ mm, $\tau_p = 160$ ps |
| MAP | eoe | 38.3 | 2.2 | 0 | 30 | [77Oud] | $L = 1$ mm |
| MAP | oeo | 37.7 | 11 | 90 | 40 | [77Oud] | $L = 1.7$ mm |
| mNA | ooe | 37.7 | 90 | 55 | 15 | [74Dav] | $L = 2.5$ mm, $\Delta\theta = 2.9$ mrad |
| mNA | ooe | 6.8 | 90 | 8.5 | 85 | [80Kat3] | NCSHG in the $XY$ plane, $L = 3$ mm |
| DAN | – | – | 40 | 0 | 20 | [87Nor] | $L = 2$ mm |
| MHBA | – | 30 | – | – | 59 | [93Zha2] | $L = 3$ mm |

**Table 4.1.7.** Intracavity SHG of Nd:YAG laser radiation (1.064 → 0.532 μm).

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $L$ [mm] | Mode of Nd:YAG laser operation | $P_{2\omega}$ [W] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $LiIO_3$ | 29 | – | Q-switched | 0.3 | 100 | [69Des] |
| | 29 | 20 | cw | 4 | 40 (0.12 [a]) | [81Dmi] |
| | 29 | – | Continuous pump, mode-locked, $\tau = 800$ ps | 5 | 40 (0.13 [a]) | [82Gol] |
| | 29 | 15 | $\tau = 180$ μs, $f = 50$ Hz | 100 (peak) | 0.06 [a] | [80Koe] |
| | 34 | 4 | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser, $\lambda = 946$ nm | 0.52 | – | [97Kel] |
| $LiNbO_3$ | 90 | – | Continuous pump, Q-switched | 0.31 | 100 | [72Dmi] |
| | 90 | 1 | $\tau = 60$ ns, $f = 400$ Hz | 100 (peak) | – | [68Smi] |
| Banana | 90 | 3 | cw | 1.1 | 100 | [68Geu] |
| | 90 | – | Continuous pump, Q-switched | 0.016 | 100 | [70Che] |
| | 90 | 5 | – | 0.3 ... 0.5 | – | [74Gul] |
| KTP | 26 | 3.5 | Q-switched | 5.6 | – | [84Liu] |
| | – | 4.6 | Acoustooptic modulation, $f = 4 \ldots 25$ kHz | 28 | 54 (0.6 [a]) | [87Per] |
| | – | – | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser | 0.03 ... 0.1 | 6 [a] | [92Ant] |
| | – | 15 | Diode-laser pumped mode-locked Nd:YAG laser, $\tau = 120$ ps, $f = 160$ MHz | 3 | 56 (1.3 [a]) | [92Mar] |
| | – | 15 | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser | 2.8 | 47 (0.94 [a]) | [92Mar] |
| | 90 | 4.4 | Q-switched $Nd:YalO_3$ laser, $\lambda = 1.08$ μm | 15 | – | [86Gar] |
| | – | 5 | Diode-laser pumped $Nd:YVO_4$ laser | 0.07 | 9.1 [a] | [94Tai] |
| $KNbO_3$ | 90 | 5 | cw | 0.366 | 90 | [77Fuk] |
| | 60 | 3.7 | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser, $\lambda = 946$ nm | 0.0031 | 0.74 [a] | [89Ris] |
| | 0 | 6.2 | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser | 0.002 | 1 [a] | [89Bia] |
| | 90 | 1.3 | Ti-sapphire laser pumped $Nd:YalO_3$ laser, $\lambda = 946$ nm | 0.015 | – | [95Zar] |
| BBO | 25 | 4 | Diode-laser pumped cw Nd:YAG laser, $\lambda = 946$ nm | 0.55 | – | [97Kel] |
| LBO | $\varphi = 11.4$ | 9 | Diode-laser pumped Q-switched Nd:YAG laser, $\tau = 60$ ns | 4 | 10 [a] | [94Han] |

[a] Conversion efficiency calculated with respect to the energy of pumping flash lamps or diode lasers.

**Table 4.1.8.** Second harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation (1.064 → 0.532 μm) in external resonant cavities.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $T_{pm}$ [°C] | $L$ [mm] | Mode of laser operation | $P_{2\omega}$ [W] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $LiNbO_3$:MgO | 90 | – | 12.5 | Diode-laser pumped, cw | 0.03 | 56 | [88Koz] |
| | 90 | 110 | 12 | Diode-laser pumped, cw (monolithic ring frequency doubler) | 0.2 | 65 | [91Ger] |
| | 90 | 107 | – | Diode-laser pumped, cw (monolithic ring frequency doubler) | 0.005 | 50 | [93Fie] |
| | 90 | 110 | 7.5 | Diode-laser pumped, cw (monolithic ring frequency doubler) | 0.1 | 82 | [94Pas] |
| $LiNbO_3$ | 90 | 233.7 | 10 | Injection-locked Nd:YAG laser | 1.6 | 69 | [91Jun] |
| KTP | 90 | 63 | 10 | cw $YAlO_3$:Nd laser ($\lambda = 1.08$ μm) | 0.6 | 85 | [92Ou] |
| LBO | 90 ($\theta$), 0 ($\varphi$) | 149.5 | 6 | Injection-locked cw Nd:YAG laser | 6.5 | 36 | [91Yan] |
| | 90 | 167 | 12 | Diode-laser pumped mode-locked Nd:YLF laser ($\lambda = 1.047$ μm, $\tau = 12$ ps, $f = 225$ MHz) | 0.75 | 54 | [92Mal] |

**Table 4.1.9.** Third harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation (1.064 → 0.355 μm).

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $L$ [mm] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | eoe | 58 | 0.15 | 12 | 32 (energy) | [75Att] | $I_0 = 1$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| KDP | eoe [a] | 58 | 25 | – | 6 (energy) | [79And1] | $P = 40$ MW |
| KDP | eoe | 58 | 0.05 | – | 10 (energy) | [72Kun] | |
| DKDP | eoe | 59.5 | 8 | 20 | 17 (energy) | [91Bor1] | $I_0 = 0.25$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| RDA | ooe | 66.2 | 8 | 14.8 | 12 (power) | [75Kat2] | $\Delta\theta L = 1.0$ mrad cm |
| RDP | ooe | 61.2 | – | 15.3 | 44 (power) | [74Kat5] | $I_0 = 0.2$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| RDP | ooe | 61.2 | 8 | 15.3 | 21 (power) | [74Kat1] | |
| $LiIO_3$ | ooe | 47 | 0.8 | 8 | 0.7 (power) | [85Bog] | $P_{av} = 4.5$ mW |
| $LiIO_3$ | ooe | 47.5 | – | 4 | 4 (power) | [71Oka] | |
| BBO | eoe | 64 | 8 | 5.5 | 23 (energy) | [86Che] | $I_0 = 0.25$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| BBO | ooe | 31.3 | 8 | 7.5 | 20 (energy) | [91Bor1] | $I_0 = 0.19$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| BBO | ooe | 31.3 | 9 | 6 | 35 (quantum) | [93Wu] | Intracavity THG, $P = 0.2$ W |
| CBO | type II | 40.3 [b] | 0.035 | 5 | 80 [c] | [97Wu] | $I_0 = 5$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| LBO | type I | 38.1 [b] | 8 | 12.2 | 22 (energy) | [91Bor1] | $I_0 = 0.19$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| LBO | type II | 41 | 8 | 12.6 | 60 (energy) | [89Wu] | |

[a] Neodymium silicate glass laser.
[b] $\varphi_{pm}$.
[c] Conversion efficiency from 0.532 μm.

**Table 4.1.10.** Fourth harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation (1.064 → 0.266 μm).

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $L$ [mm] | Conversion efficiency (from 532 nm) [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | ooe | 78 | – | 7 | – | 30 ... 35 | [77Aba] | |
| DKDP | ooe | 90 | $8 \times 10^9$ | 0.03 | 4 | 75 | [77Rei] | |
| DKDP | ooe | 90 | $5 \times 10^7$ | 25 | 20 | 40 | [76Liu] | $T = 60$ °C, $P = 2.5$ MW |
| DKDP | ooe | 90 | – | 600 | 50 | 3.4 | [85Per] | $T = 49.8$ °C, $P_{av} = 0.5$ W |
| ADP | ooe | 90 | $8 \times 10^9$ | 0.03 | 4 | 85 | [77Rei] | |
| ADP | ooe | 90 | – | 8 | 30 | 15 [a] | [75Kat3] | $T = 51.2$ °C, $P_{av} = 5$ W |
| BBO | ooe | 48 | – | 5 | – | 16 | [88Lag] | $E = 80$ mJ |
| BBO | ooe | 48 | $1.6 \times 10^8$ | 1 | 5 | 52 | [86Che] | |
| BBO | ooe | 57.8 | – | 80 μs | 6.6 | 0.17 | [93Dim] | Nd:YAG laser cooled to 253 K, $\lambda = 946$ nm |
| CBO [b] | ooe | 52.3 | $4 \times 10^9$ | 0.035 | 10 | 60 | [97Wu] | |
| CLBO | ooe | 62 | – | 10 | 9 | 30 | [95Mor1] | $E = 110$ mJ |
| CLBO | ooe | 61.6 | – | 7 | 10 | 50 | [96Yap] | $E = 500$ mJ |
| CLBO | ooe | 62.5 | $10^{11}$ | 1.5 ps | 10 | 24 | [96Sha] | |
| CLBO | – | – | – | 0.014 | 6 | 38 | [97Sri] | |
| CLBO | ooe | – | $1.7 \times 10^8$ | 46 | 15 | 20 | [01Koj] | $T = 140$ °C, $P_{av} = 20.5$ W |
| $Li_2B_4O_7$ | ooe | 66 | – | 10 | 35 | 20 | [97Kom] | $E = 160$ mJ |

[a] Efficiency of conversion from 1.064 μm.
[b] 1.064 + 0.355 → 0.266 μm; conversion efficiency from 0.355 μm.

**Table 4.1.11.** Fifth harmonic (1.064 → 0.2128 μm) and sixth harmonic generation (1.064 → 0.1774 μm) of Nd:YAG laser radiation.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | Type of interaction | Crystal temperature [°C] | Output parameters | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | 90 | ooe [a] | −70 | $E = 0.1$ mJ | – | [69Akm] |
| KDP | 90 | ooe | −35 | $P_{av} = 2.6$ mW, $f = 120$ kHz | 30 | [78Mas] |
| KDP | 90 | ooe | −40 | $P_{av} = 2$ mW, $f = 6$ kHz | 30 | [79Jon] |
| KDP | 84 | ooe [b] | 20 | $E = 0.45$ mJ | 0.015 | [88Gar, 89Aru] |
| ADP | 90 | ooe | −40 | $P_{av} = 5 \ldots 7$ mW, $f = 10$ Hz | 10 | [76Mas1] |
| ADP | 90 | ooe [c] | −67.5 | $E = 20$ J | 0.5 | [88Beg] |
| KB5 | $53 \pm 1(\varphi)$ | eeo | 20 | $E = 0.7$ mJ | 6 | [76Kat1] |
| KB5 | $53 \pm 1(\varphi)$ | eeo | 20 | $E = 0.1$ mJ | 0.02 | [82Tan] |
| KB5 | $52.1(\varphi)$ | eeo | 20 | $E = 0.3$ mJ | 0.03 | [80Aru] |
| Urea | 72 | eeo | 20 | $E = 30$ mJ | 10 | [80Kat1] |
| BBO | 55 | ooe | 20 | $E = 20$ mJ | 5 | [86Che, 88Lag] |
| CLBO | – | ooe | 20 | $E = 35$ mJ | 10 | [95Mor1] |
| CLBO | 67.3 | ooe | 20 | $E = 230$ mJ | 7 | [96Yap] |
| $Li_2B_4O_7$ | 80 | ooe | 20 | $E = 70$ mJ | 10 | [97Kom] |
| KB5 [d] | $90(\theta)$, $68.5(\varphi)$ | eeo | 20 | $P_{av} = 6$ mW | 6 | [96Ume] |
| KB5 [d] | $80(\theta)$, $90(\varphi)$ | ooe | 20 | | 6 | [96Ume] |

[a] Neodymium silicate glass laser.
[b] Nd:$YAlO_3$ laser.
[c] Nd:YLF laser.
[d] Sixth harmonic generation, $\omega + 5\omega = 6\omega$.

**Table 4.1.12.** Generation of harmonics of Nd:YAG laser radiation with $\lambda = 1.318$ μm.

| Number of harmonic | $\lambda$ [nm] | Crystal | $\theta_{ooe}$ [deg] | $L$ [mm] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Output parameters | Energy conversion efficiency [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 659.4 | $LiNbO_3$ | 44.67 | 16 | 40 | 85 kW | 10 | [81Akm] |
| 3 | 439.6 | KDP | 42.05 | 30 | 40 | 3.4 kW | 0.4 | [81Akm] |
| 4 | 329.7 | KDP | 53.47 | 30 | 40 | 6 kW | 0.6 | [81Akm] |
| 5 [a] | 263.8 | KDP | 55.33 | 30 | 30 | 0.2 kW | 0.02 | [81Akm] |
| 6 [b] | 219.3 | KB5 | 78 (eeo) | 15 | 45 | 3 kW | 0.5 | [87Aru] |
| 2 | 659.4 | DCDA | 70.38 | 13.5 | 25 | 1.4 MW | 40 | [76Kat2] |
| 2 [c] | 659.4 | $LiIO_3$ | 22 | 10 | 30 | 1 W (av.) | 100 | [81Kaz] |
| 2 | 659.4 | $LiNbO_3$ | 90 ($T = 300$ °C) | 19 | 50 | 60 mJ | 48 | [83Kaz] |
| 2 | 659.4 | $LiNbO_3$ | 90 | 20 | 50 | 10 mJ | 21 | [83Kaz] |
| 2 [c, d] | 659 | LBO | $\varphi = 3.7$ | – | 2 | 0.3 W (av.) | – | [94Lin] |
| 2 [d] | 659 | LBO | along $Z$ axis | 16 | 76 | 0.85 mJ | 40 | [95Mor2] |
| 3 | 439.6 | KDP | 42.05 ($T = 300$ °C) | 40 | 50 | 1.4 mJ | 3 | [83Kaz] |
| 3 | 439.6 | $LiIO_3$ | – | 8 | 50 | 1.4 mJ | 1.2 | [83Kaz] |

[a] $\omega + 4\omega = 5\omega$.
[b] $3\omega + 3\omega = 6\omega$.
[c] Intracavity SHG.
[d] Nd:YLF laser.

**Table 4.1.13.** Generation of harmonics of high-power Nd:glass laser radiation in KDP crystals.

| Fundamental radiation | | | Second harmonic | | | | | Third and fourth harmonics | | | | | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\lambda$ [μm] | $I_0$ [$10^9$ W cm$^{-2}$] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $\lambda$ [μm] | Type of inter-action | $\eta$ [%] | Crystal length [mm] | $E$ [J] | $\lambda$ [μm] | Type of inter-action | $\eta$ [%] | Crystal length [mm] | $E$ [J] | |
| 1.054 | 2.5 | 0.14 | 0.53 | eoe [a] | 67 | 12 | 9 | 0.35 | eoe | 80 | 12 | 11 | [80Sek] |
| 1.054 | 3.5 | 0.7 | 0.53 | eoe | 67 | 12 | 25 | 0.35 | eoe | 80 | 12 | 30 | [80Sek] |
| 1.064 | 2.5 | 0.1 | 0.532 | eoe | 67 | 8 | 17 | 0.266 | ooe | 30 | 7 | 4 | [80Lot] |
| 1.064 | 9.5 | 0.7 | 0.532 | ooe | 83 | 10 | 346 | | | | | | [82Lin] |
| 1.064 | 2.0 | 0.7 | 0.532 | eoe | 67 | 12 | – | 0.355 | eoe | 55 | 10 | 41 | [82Lin] |
| 1.064 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 0.532 | ooe | – | 10 | – | 0.266 | ooe | 51 | 10 | 50 | [82Lin] |
| 1.06 | 0.2 | 25 | 0.53 | ooe | 80 | 40 | 60 | | | | | | [82Ibr] |
| 1.06 | 2.7 | 0.5 | 0.53 | ooe | 90 | 30 | 20 | | | | | | [83Gul] |
| 1.06 | 2.7 | 0.5 | 0.53 | eoe [a] | 67 | 18 | – | 0.35 | eoe | 81 | 18 | 10 . . . 20 | [83Gul] |
| 1.053 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 0.53 | eoe | 70 | 16 | 80 | 0.26 | ooe | 46 | 7 | 53 | [85Bru] |
| 1.054 | 5 | 0.5 | 0.53 | eoe | 87 | 17.5 | – | 0.264 | ooe | 92 [b] | 10 | – | [88Beg] |

[a] The angle between the polarization vector of the fundamental radiation and o-ray is 35 °.
[b] Conversion efficiency from 0.527 μm.

**Table 4.1.14.** Generation of harmonics of iodine laser radiation: $\lambda = 1.315$ μm ($\tau_p = 1$ ns) [80Fil, 81Wit, 83Fil, 83Bre].

| | SHG $\omega + \omega = 2\omega$ | | | THG $\omega + 2\omega = 3\omega$ | | FOHG $2\omega + 2\omega = 4\omega$ | FIHG $2\omega + 3\omega = 5\omega$ | SIHG $3\omega + 3\omega = 6\omega$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wavelength [nm] | 657.6 | | | 438.4 | | 328.8 | 263.0 | 219.2 |
| Crystal | DKDP | KDP | KDP | DKDP | KDP | KDP | KDP | KB5 |
| Crystal length [mm] | 19 | 20 | 10 | 20 | 10 | 40 | – | 10 |
| Type of interaction | eoe | eoe | ooe | eoe [a] | ooe | ooe | ooe | eeo |
| $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | 51.3 | 61.4 | 44.3 | 48 | 42.2 | 53.6 | 74 | 80.5 ($\varphi_{pm}$) |
| Conversion efficiency [%] at | | | | | | | | |
| $I_0 = (1 \ldots 1.5) \times 10^9$ W cm$^{-2}$ | 30 | 16 | 12 | 30 | 6 | 15 | – | – |
| $I_0 = 3 \times 10^9$ W cm$^{-2}$ | 70 | – | – | 50 | – | 30 | 9 | 3 |

**Table 4.1.15.** Second harmonic generation of ruby laser radiation (694.3 → 347.1 nm).

| Crystal | Type of inter-action | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $L$ [cm] | Power conversion efficiency [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RDA | ooe | 80.3 (90) | $1.5 \times 10^8$ | 1.45 | 58 | [74Kat3] | $T = 20$ °C (90 °C), $L\,\Delta\,\theta = 4.37$ mrad cm |
| RDP | ooe | 67 | $1.8 \times 10^8$ | 1.0 | 37 | [74Kat4] | $T = 20$ °C, $L\,\Delta\,\theta = 2.4$ mrad cm |
| $LiIO_3$ | ooe | 52 | $1.3 \times 10^8$ | 1.1 | 40 | [70Nat] | $L\,\Delta\,\theta = 0.2$ mrad cm |

**Table 4.1.16.** Harmonic generation of Ti:sapphire (Ti:$Al_2O_3$) laser radiation.

**(a)** Second harmonic generation.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{2\omega}$ [nm] | $\tau$ | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $L$ [mm] | Output power $P_{2\omega}$ [mW] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | 390 | 150 fs | 43 | 3 ... 40 | 300 | 50 | [95Kry] | |
| $LiIO_3$ | 360 ... 425 | 1.5 ps | 43 | 10 | 700 | 50 | [91Neb] | |
| BBO | 360 ... 425 | 1.5 ps | 30 | 8 | 450 | 27 | [91Neb] | |
| BBO | 430 | 54 fs | 27.5 | 0.055 | 230 | 75 (5.2 [a]) | [92Ell] | ICSHG |
| BBO | 383 ... 407 | – | ooe | 5 | 170 | 7.4 [a] | [93Poi] | ICSHG |
| BBO | 425 | 16 fs | 28 | 0.1 ... 1 | 40 | – | [95Ash] | |
| BBO | 438 | 10 fs | 26.7; ooe | 0.04 | 3.6 | 1 | [98Ste] | |
| BBO | 400 | 150 fs | ooe | 0.5 | 150 | 38 | [98Zha] | |
| LBO | 400 | 150 fs | – | 3 | 130 | 32 | [98Zha] | |
| LBO | 350 ... 450 | 12 ... 25 ns | 90 ($\theta$), 22 ... 40 ($\varphi$) | 5 | 25 mJ | 30 | [91Skr] | |
| LBO | 360 ... 425 | 1.5 ps | 90 ($\theta$), 32 ($\varphi$) | 8 | 350 | 20 | [91Neb] | |
| LBO | 410 | cw | 90 ($\theta$), 31.8 ($\varphi$) | 10.7 | 410 | 21.6 | [93Bou] | ERR |
| LBO | 416 | 14 fs | 90 ($\theta$), 29 ($\varphi$) | 0.1 | 30 | – | [94Bac] | ICSHG |
| LBO | 400 | 1.5 ps | type I | 10 | 1280 | 75 | [94Wat] | ERR |
| LBO | 398 | cw | 90 ($\theta$), 31.7 ($\varphi$) | 8 | 650 | 70 | [95Zho, 96Zho] | ICSHG |
| $KNbO_3$ | 430 ... 470 | 35 ns | along $a$ axis | 7.9 | 7.8 kW | 45 (2 [a]) | [90Wu] | ICSHG |
| $KNbO_3$ | 430 | cw | – | 6 | 650 | 48 | [91Pol] | ERR |

[a] Total conversion efficiency from the pump source.

**(b)** Third harmonic generation: $\omega + 2\,\omega = 3\,\omega$.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{3\omega}$ [nm] | $\tau$ | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $L$ [mm] | Output power $P_{3\omega}$ [mW] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BBO | 240 ... 285 | 1.8 ps | 50, ooe | 6.5 ... 12 | 150 | 30 | [91Neb, 92Neb] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| LBO | 266 ... 283 | 1 ps | 90 ($\theta$), 70 ($\varphi$) | 7 | 35 | 10 | [91Neb] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| BBO | 252 ... 267 | 180 fs | 58, eoe | 0.3 | 18 | 6 | [93Rin] | $f = 1$ kHz |

**(c)** Fourth harmonic generation.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{4\omega}$ [nm] | $\tau$ | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $L$ [mm] | Output power $P_{4\omega}$ [mW] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BBO [a] | 205 ... 213 | 1 ps | ooe | 8 | 10 | 4 | [91Neb] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| BBO [b] | 193 ... 210 | 1 ... 2 ps | 75, ooe | 6.9 | 10 | 4 | [92Neb] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| BBO [b] | 193 ... 210 | 165 fs | 65, ooe | 0.1 | 6 | 3 | [98Rot] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| BBO [b] | 193 ... 210 | 340 fs | 65, ooe | 0.3 | 15 | – | [98Rot] | $f = 82$ MHz |
| BBO [b] | 189 ... 200 | 180 fs | 71, ooe | 0.1 | 4 | 1 | [93Rin] | NC, $f = 1$ kHz |
| BBO [b] | 186 | 10 ns | 81 ($\theta$), 30 ($\varphi$), ooe | 5 | 0.008 | – | [99Kou] | $T = 91$ K |

[a] $2\omega + 2\omega = 4\omega$.
[b] $\omega + 3\omega = 4\omega$.

**Table 4.1.17.** Second harmonic generation of semiconductor laser radiation in $KNbO_3$.

| $\lambda_\omega$ [nm] | Phase-matching conditions | $L$ [mm] | $P_{2\omega}$ [mW] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 842 | $T = -23$ °C | 5 | 24 | 14 | [89Gol] | external resonator |
| 865 | along $a$ axis | 5 | 0.215 | 1.7 | [89Dix] | External Ring Resonator (ERR) |
| 842 | along $a$ axis | 5 | 6.7 | 0.57 | [90Hem] | ERR, cw |
| 856 | along $a$ axis, $T = 15$ °C | 7 | 41 | 39 | [90Koz] | external resonator |
| 972 | along $b$ axis | 5 | 1.2 | 4.8 | [92Zim] | distributed Bragg reflection semiconductor laser |
| 858 | – | 12.4 | 62 | 1.1 | [93Gol] | |
| 858 | – | 12.4 | 80 | – | [95Gol] | THG in LBO, 90 ($\theta$), 31.8 ($\varphi$); 15 mm, $\lambda = 286$ nm, 0.05 mW |
| 972 | along $b$ axis | 6.5 | 156 | – | [95Zim] | ERR, FOHG in BBO (14 mm) in ERR, $\lambda = 243$ nm, 2.1 mW |
| 860 | along $a$ axis | 10 | 50 | 60 | [97Lod] | |
| 858 | along $a$ axis | 10 | 90 | – | [98Mat] | FOHG in BBO ($\theta = 71$ °): $\lambda = 214.5$ nm, 0.1 mW |

**Table 4.1.18.** Second harmonic generation of dye laser radiation.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{2\omega}$ [nm] | Parameters of output radiation (energy, power, pulse duration); conversion efficiency | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | 267.5–310 | 0.1 kW (peak), $\eta = 1$ % | [76Str] | |
| KDP | 280–310 | 50 mJ | [77Hir] | |
| KDP | 280 | 90 mW, $\eta = 10$ % | [95Nie] | $L = 55$ mm, external cavity |
| ADP | 280–310 | 50 mJ, $\eta = 8.4$ % | [77Hir] | |
| ADP [a] | 290–315 | up to 1 mW, $\eta = 0.03$ % | [72Gab] | |
| ADP [a] | 250–260 | 120 µW | [80Web] | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ °, $T = 200 \ldots 280$ K |
| ADP [a] | 293 | 0.13 mW, $\eta = 0.08$ %, $\tau = 3$ ps | [80Yam] | $L = 3$ mm |
| ADP [a] | 295 | $\eta = 10^{-4}$, $\tau = 3 \ldots 4$ ps | [80Wel] | $L = 1 \ldots 3$ mm |
| RDP | 313.8–318.5 | 3.6 MW, $\tau = 8$ ns, $\eta = 52$ % in power | [75Kat1] | $\theta = 90$ °, $T = 20 \ldots 98$ °C, $I_0 = 36$ MW cm$^{-2}$, $L = 25$ mm |
| RDP | 310–335 | 3.2 MW, $\tau = 10$ ns, $f = 10$ Hz, $\eta = 36$ % | [77Kat2] | $\theta = 90$ ° |

(continued)

Table 4.1.18 continued.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{2\omega}$ [nm] | Parameters of output radiation (energy, power, pulse duration); conversion efficiency | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADA | 292–302 | 30 mW | [77Fer] | $\theta = 90\,°$ |
| ADA [a] | 285–315 | 400 mW (single-mode regime), 50 mW (multimode regime) | [76Fro] | $\theta = 90\,°$, temperature tuning, $L = 30$ mm |
| DKDA | 310–355 | 0.8 ... 3.2 MW, $\tau = 10$ ns, $f = 10$ Hz, $\eta = 9 \ldots 36\,\%$ | [77Kat2] | $\theta = 90\,°$, $L = 15$ mm |
| $LiIO_3$ [a] | 295 | $\eta = 10^{-4}$, $\tau = 2.1$ ps | [80Wel] | $L = 0.3$ mm |
| $LiIO_3$ [a] | 293–312 | 0.37 mW, cw regime | [86Bue] | $L = 10$ mm |
| $LiIO_3$ | 293–330 | 15 mW, cw regime | [83Maj] | $L = 1$ mm |
| $LiIO_3$ | 293 | 3 kW, $\eta = 30\,\%$ | [76Str] | $L = 6$ mm |
| $LiIO_3$ | 293–310 | 4 mW, cw regime, $\eta = 0.4\,\%$ | [75Bet] | $L = 6$ mm, $\Delta\lambda = 0.03$ nm |
| $LiIO_3$ | 293–310 | 21 mW, cw regime, $\eta = 2\,\%$ | [75Bet] | $L = 6$ mm, $\Delta\nu = 30$ MHz |
| BBO | 204.8–215 | 100 kW, $\tau = 8$ ns, $\eta = 4 \ldots 17\,\%$ | [86Kat] | $\theta = 70\,° \ldots 90\,°$ |
| BBO | 205–310 | 50 kW, $\tau = 9 \ldots 22$ ns, $\eta = 1 \ldots 36\,\%$ | [86Miy] | $L = 6$ and 8 mm |
| BBO [a] | 315 | 20 mW, $\tau = 43$ fs | [88Ede] | $\theta = 38\,°$, $\varphi = 90\,°$, $L = 55$ µm |
| BBO | 230–303 | 0.02 ... 0.18 mJ, $\tau = 17$ ns | [90Mue] | $\theta_{ooe} = 40 \ldots 60\,°$, $L = 7$ mm |
| BBO [a] | 243 | 30 mW, cw regime | [91Kal] | $\theta_{ooe} = 55\,°$, $L = 8$ mm, $\Delta\nu = 200$ Hz |
| KB5 | 217.3–234.5 | 0.3 kW, $\tau = 7$ ns, $\eta = 1\,\%$ | [75Dew] | $XY$ plane, eeo |
| KB5 | 217.1–240 | 5 ... 6 µJ, $\tau = 3 \ldots 4$ ns, $\eta = 10\,\%$ | [76Dew] | $XY$ plane, $\theta_{ooe} = 90 \ldots 0\,°$ |
| KB5 | 217.1–315.0 | 5 ... 6 µJ, 5 ns, 10 % | [76Dew] | $XY$ plane, $\varphi_{eeo} = 90 \ldots 31\,°$, $L = 10$ mm |
| KB5 | 217–250 | 0.1 ... 5 µJ, $\eta = 0.2 \ldots 5\,\%$ | [76Zac] | $XY$ plane, $\varphi_{eeo} = 90 \ldots 65\,°$ |
| DKB5 | 216.15 | 2 µJ, $\tau = 3$ ns, $\eta = 5\,\%$ | [78Pai] | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 90\,°$ |
| LFM | 230–300 | $\eta = 2\,\%$ | [73Dun] | $XZ$ plane, $\theta_{ooe} = 35 \ldots 45\,°$, $L = 10$ mm |
| LFM [a] | 290–315 | $\eta = 10^{-4}$ | [72Gab] | $XZ$ plane, $\theta_{ooe} = 45\,°$ (590 nm) |
| LFM [a] | 238–249 | 70 µJ (244 nm), cw regime | [80Bas] | $XZ$ plane, $\theta_{ooe} = 39\,°$ (486 nm) |
| LFM | 237.5–260 | 20 W, nanosecond regime, $\eta = 0.7\,\%$ | [76Str] | |
| LFM [a] | 243 | 1.4 mW, cw regime | [84Foo] | $\theta_{ooe} = 36.8\,°$, $L = 15$ mm |
| LFM | 285–310 | 4 µJ, cw regime | [75Bet] | |
| $KNbO_3$ | 425–468 | 400 kW, $\eta = 43\,\%$ | [79Kat] | angular tuning in $XY$ and $YZ$ planes, temperature tuning (20 ... 220 °C) along the $a$ axis |
| $KNbO_3$ | 419–475 | 12 µW, cw regime, $\eta = 0.065\,\%$ | [83Bau] | along the $a$ axis, $T$ from −36 °C to +180 °C, $L = 9$ mm |
| $KNbO_3$ [a] | 425–435 | 21 mW, cw regime, $\eta = 1.1\,\%$ | [85Bau] | along the $a$ axis, $T = 0 \ldots 50$ °C, $L = 9$ mm |
| Urea | 238–300 | – | [79Hal] | $\theta_{eeo} = 90 \ldots 45\,°$, $L = 2$ mm |
| Urea | 298–370 | – | [79Hal] | $\theta_{eoo} = 90 \ldots 50\,°$, $L = 2$ mm |

[a] Intracavity SHG.

**Table 4.1.19.** Second harmonic generation of gas laser radiation.

| Type of laser | Crystal | $\lambda$ [µm] | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $T$ [°C] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argon laser | KDP [a] | 0.5145 | 90 | −13.7 | [67Lab] |
| | ADP | 0.4965 | 90 | −93.2 | [73Jai] |
| | ADP | 0.5017 | 90 | −68.4 | [73Jai] |
| | ADP | 0.5145 | 90 | −10.2 | [73Jai] |
| | ADP [a] | 0.5145 | 90 | −10 | [82Ber] |
| | KB5 | 0.4579 | 67.2 ($\varphi_{pm}$) | 20 | [76Che] |
| | KB5 | 0.4765 | 60.2 ($\varphi_{pm}$) | 20 | [76Che] |
| | KB5 | 0.4880 | 56.6 ($\varphi_{pm}$) | 20 | [76Che] |
| | KB5 | 0.5145 | 50.2 ($\varphi_{pm}$) | 20 | [76Che] |
| | BBO | 0.5145 | 49.5 | 20 | [86Xin] |
| | BBO | 0.4965 | 52.5 | 20 | [86Xin] |
| | BBO | 0.4880 | 54.5 | 20 | [86Xin] |
| | BBO | 0.4765 | 57.0 | 20 | [86Xin] |
| | BBO [a] | 0.4880 | 55 | 20 | [89Zim] |
| | BBO [a] | 0.5145 | – | 20 | [92Tai] |
| He-Ne laser | $LiIO_3$ [a] | 1.152 ... 1.198 | 25 | 20 | [83Kac] |
| | $LiNbO_3$ | 1.152 | 90 | 169 | [74Ant] |
| | $LiNbO_3$ | 1.152 | 90 | 281 | [75Kus] |
| | $AgGaS_2$ | 3.39 | 33 | 20 | [75Bad] |
| $NH_3$ laser | Te | 12.8 | – | – | [80Sha] |
| | $CdGeAs_2$ | 11.7 | 35.7 | – | [87And3] |
| CO laser | $ZnGeP_2$ | 5.2 ... 6.3 | 47.5 | – | [87And2] |

[a] Intracavity SHG.

**Table 4.1.20.** Harmonic generation of $CO_2$ laser radiation.

| Crystal | $\lambda$ [µm] | Nonlinear process | Type of interaction, $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $L$ [mm] | $\eta$ (power) [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Ag_3AsS_3$ | 10.6 | SHG | ooe, 22.5 | $1.1 \times 10^7$ | 4.4 | 2.2 | [75Nik2] |
| $AgGaSe_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | ooe, 57.5 | $1.7 \times 10^6$ | 15.3 | 2.7 | [74Bye] |
| $AgGaSe_2$ | 10.25 | SHG | ooe, 52.7 | $< 10^7$ | 21 | 35 | [85Eck] |
| $AgGaSe_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | ooe, 53 | – | 20 | 0.1 [a] | [97Sto] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 9.19 ... 9.7; 10.15 ... 10.8 | SHG | eeo, 76 | – | – | 5 | [84And] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 8.6 | SHG | eeo, 55.8 | – | – | 10.1 | [87And4] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | eeo, 76 | $10^9$ | 3 | 49 | [87And1] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 10.26 ... 10.61 | SHG | eeo | $4.4 \times 10^7$ | 7.2 | 11.3 | [93Bar2] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 9.6 | SHG | eeo, 70 | $5.5 \times 10^7$ | 10 | 8.1 | [94Mas] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 10.78 | SHG | eeo, 90 | – | 10 | – | [97Kat] |
| $CdGeAs_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | oeo, 48.4 | $1.4 \times 10^7$ | 9 | 15 | [74Kil] |
| $CdGeAs_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | eeo, 32.5 | – | 13 | 21 | [76Men] |
| $CdGeAs_2$ | 10.6 | SHG | eeo, 32.5 | – | 13 | 0.44 [a] | [76Men] |

(continued)

Table 4.1.20 continued.

| Crystal | $\lambda$ [μm] | Nonlinear process | Type of interaction, $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $L$ [mm] | $\eta$ (power) [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.6 | SHG | – | – | 3.7 | 10.9 | [87Pas] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.6 | SHG | ooe, 19 | $10^7$ | 5 ... 6 | 28 | [89Auy] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 10.6 | SHG | ooe | $6.3 \times 10^8$ | 4.57 | 57 | [91Suh] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.25 | SHG | ooe, 19 | $2 \times 10^7$ | 46 | 20 | [96Suh] |
| GaSe | 9.3 ... 10.6 | SHG | ooe, 12.8 ... 14.4 | $2 \times 10^7$ | 6.5 | 9 | [89Abd] |
| GaSe | 9.2 ... 11.0 | SHG | ooe, 13 | – | 2.5 | – | [95Bha] |
| $CdGeAs_2$ | – | THG | oeo, 45 | – | 4.5 | 1.5 | [79Men] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.6 | THG | ooe, 21 | $10^7$ | 5 ... 6 | – | [89Auy] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 10.6 | FOHG | eeo, 47.5 | – | 10 | 14 [b] | [87And1] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | – | FOHG | eeo, 47.5 | – | 5 | 2 | [85And] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 10.6 | FOHG | eeo, 47.8 | – | 10 | – | [97Sto] [a] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 9.55 | FOHG | eeo, 49 | – | 10 | 10 | [98Cho] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.6 | FOHG | ooe, 27 | $10^7$ | 5 ... 6 | 27 [b] | [89Auy] |
| $Tl_3AsSe_3$ | 9.6 | FIHG | ooe, 28 | $10^7$ | 5 ... 6 | 45 [c] | [89Auy] |

[a] Continuous-wave regime.
[b] Conversion efficiency from $2\omega$.
[c] Conversion efficiency from $4\omega$.

## 4.1.5 Sum frequency generation

**Table 4.1.21.** Sum frequency generation of UV radiation in KDP.

| $\lambda_{SF}$ [nm] | Sources of interacting radiation | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Conversion efficiency, power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 190–212 | SRS of 1.064 μm + sum frequency radiation (220–250 nm) [83Tak] | 0.02 | 20–40 μJ | [85Tak] |
| 215–223 | $2\omega$ of dye laser + Nd:YAG laser | 10 | 10 kW | [76Mas1] |
| 215–245 | SRS of 266 nm ($4\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser) + OPO (0.9–1.4 μm) | 0.02 | 100 μJ | [83Tak] |
| 217–275 | $2\omega$ of dye laser + Nd:YAG laser (1.064 μm) | 25–30 | 50–55 %, 10 mW (average) | [83Kop] |
| 217–226 | OPO (1.1–1.5 μm) + $4\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (266 nm) | 0.02 | 100 kW | [82Tan] |
| 218–244 | (269–315 nm) [79Ang] + Nd:YAG laser | 0.03 | 0.1 mJ | [79Ang] |
| 239 | Nd:YAG laser (1.064 μm) + XeCl laser (308 nm) | 0.7 | 50% | [81Lyu] |
| 240–242 | $2\omega$ of ruby laser (347 nm) + dye laser | 30 | 1 MW | [78Sti3] |
| 257–320 | Dye laser + argon laser | cw regime | 0.2 mW | [77Bli] |
| 269–315 | SRS of 532 nm ($2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser) + 532 nm | 0.03 | 1–3 mJ | [79Ang] |
| 269–287 | OPO (1.29–3.6 μm) + $3\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (355 nm) | 0.02 | 100 kW | [82Tan] |
| 271 | Two copper vapor lasers (511 and 578 nm) | 35 | 1.5%, 100 mW (average) | [89Cou] |
| 288–393 [a] | OPO (0.63–1.5 μm) + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (0.532 nm) | 0.02 | 100 kW | [82Tan] |
| 360–415 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser | 25–30 | 60–70% | [79Dud] |
| 362–432 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser | 0.03 | 20% | [76Moo] |

[a] DKDP crystal was used.

**Table 4.1.22.** Sum frequency generation of UV radiation in ADP.

| $\lambda_{SF}$ [nm] | Sources of interacting radiation | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Conversion efficiency, power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 208–214 | $2\omega$ of dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = -120\,° \ldots 0\,°C$ | 10 | 1.7 μJ | [76Mas1] |
| 222–235 | $2\omega$ of dye laser + Nd:YAG laser | 10 | 10% | [76Mas1] |
| 240–248 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of ruby laser, $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = -20 \ldots +80\,°C$ | 30 | 4%, 1 MW | [78Sti3] |
| 243–247 [a] | Dye laser + argon laser (363.8 nm) | cw regime | 4 mW | [91Kal, 83Cou] |
| 243 [a] | Dye laser + argon laser (351 nm), $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = 8\,°C$ | cw regime | 0.3 mW | [83Hem1] |
| 247.5 | Dye laser + krypton laser (413.1 nm), $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = -103\,°C$ | cw regime | – | [79Mar] |
| 246–259 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = -120 \ldots 0\,°C$ | 10 | 1%, 3 μJ | [76Mas1] |
| 252–268 [a] | Dye laser + argon laser (477, 488, 497 nm), $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | cw regime | 8 mW | [82Liu] |
| 270–307 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 81\,°$ | ps regime | – | [76Moo] |

[a] ADP crystal was placed in an external resonator.

**Table 4.1.23.** Sum frequency generation of UV radiation in BBO.

| $\lambda_{SF}$ [nm] | Sources of interacting radiation | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Conversion efficiency, power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 188.9–197 | Dye laser (780–950 nm) + $2\omega$ of another dye laser (248.5 nm) | 10 | up to 0.1 mJ | [88Mue] |
| 190.8–196.1 | Ti:sapphire laser (738–825 nm) + $2\omega$ of Ar laser (257 nm) | – | tens of nW | [91Wat] |
| 193 | Dye laser + KrF laser (248.5 nm) | 9 | 0.2 %, 2 μJ | [88Mue] |
| 193 | Dye laser (707 nm) + $4\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser | 90–250 fs | 10 μJ (250 fs) | [92Hof] |
| 193.3 | Dye laser (724 nm, 5 ps) + $4\omega$ of Nd:YLF laser (263 nm, 25 ps) | 0.01 | 1.7 %, 4 μJ (2.5 mJ) [a] | [92Tom] |
| 193.4 | FOHG of dye laser radiation (774 nm, 300 fs), $\omega + 3\omega = 4\omega$ | 800 fs | 0.5 μJ (1.5 mJ) [a] | [92Rin] |
| 194 | Ti:sapphire laser + $2\omega$ of Ar laser (257 nm), three crystal configuration with external cavity | – | 0.016 mJ | [92Wat] |
| 194 | Diode laser (792 nm) + $2\omega$ of Ar laser (257 nm) | cw | 2 mW | [97Ber] |
| 195.3 | THG of dye laser ($T$ [crystal] = 95 K) | 17 | 5 %, 8 μJ | [88Lok] |
| 196–205 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of another dye laser | 5 | 0.1 mJ | [92Hei] |
| 197.7–202 | THG of dye laser | 0.008 | 1 %, 1–4 mW | [88Gus] |
| 198–204 | THG of dye laser | 5 | 20 %, 1.7 mJ | [87Gla] |
| 271 | Two copper vapor lasers (511 and 578 nm) | 35 | 0.9 %, 64 mW | [89Cou] |
| 362.6–436.4 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, noncollinear SFG (NCSFG), $\alpha = 4.8 \ldots 21.3\,°$ | – | 1 %, 0.065 mJ | [90Bha1] |
| 369 | Diode laser (1310 nm) + Ar laser (515 nm) | – | 1.3 μW | [91Sug] |
| 370.6 | Dye laser (568.6 nm) + Nd:YAG laser, NCSFG, $\alpha = 6.3\,°$ | – | 8–18% | [92Bha] |

[a] After amplification in an ArF excimer gain module.

**Table 4.1.24.** Sum frequency generation of UV radiation in LBO.

| $\lambda_{SF}$ [nm] | Sources of interacting radiation | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Conversion efficiency, power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 170–185 [a] | OPO (1.6–2.5 μm) + 4 $\omega$ of Ti-sapphire laser (189–210 nm), $\theta$ = 66–90 °, ooe | 100 fs | 4 | [98Pet3] |
| 172.7–187 | OPO (1.65–2.15 μm) + 4 $\omega$ of Ti-sapphire laser (190–203.75 nm), $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 73 °, ooe | 130 fs | 50 nJ | [94Sei3] |
| 185–187.5 [b] | OPO + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (212.8 nm), $\theta$ = 62–74 ° | – | – | [95Kat] |
| 194 [b] | OPO + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (212.8 nm), $\theta$ = 51.2 °, $\varphi$ = 90 ° | 5 | 2.2 % | [00Kag] |
| 185 [c] | OPO + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (212.8 nm), $\theta$ = 64 ° | – | – | [97Ume] |
| 194 [c] | OPO + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (212.8 nm), $\theta$ = 53 °, $\varphi$ = 0 ° | 5 | 1 % | [00Kag] |
| 195–210 [c]<br>226–265 | Nd:YAG laser + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser,<br>2 $\omega$ or 3 $\omega$ of dye laser | 10 | 14 % | [00Bha] |
| 188–195 | OPO (1.6–2.3 μm) + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (212.8 nm), $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 90–52 °, ooe | 6 | 0.2–2 %, 2–40 μJ | [91Bor2] |
| 187.7–195.2 | OPO (1.591–2.394 μm) + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 88–50°, ooe | 8 | 3 kW (peak) | [92Wu] |
| 191.4 | SRS in $H_2$ (1.908 μm) + 5 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 88–50°, ooe | 8 | 10 %, 67 kW (peak), 2 mW (average) | [92Wu] |
| 218–242 | OPO (1.2–2.6 μm) + 4 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser (266 nm), $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 90–33°, ooe | 6 | 0.2–2 %, 20–400 μJ | [91Bor2] |
| 232.5–238 | Nd:YAG laser + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser | 10 | – | [90Kat] |
| 240–255 | Nd:YAG laser + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser, NCSFG | 10 | 8 %, 0.12 mJ | [93Bha] |

[a] $Li_2B_4O_7$ crystal was used.
[b] CBO crystal was used.
[c] CLBO crystal was used.

**Table 4.1.25.** Sum frequency generation of UV radiation in KB5.

| $\lambda_{SF}$ [nm] | Sources of interacting radiation | $\tau_p$ [ns] | Conversion efficiency, power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 208–217 | Two dye lasers, $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 90 °, eeo | 10 | 0.025 %, 1 W | [76Dun] |
| 196.6 | Dye laser + 2 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG | 8 | 0.1 %, 0.5 mJ | [77Kat1] |
| 207.3–217.4 | Ruby laser (694.3 nm) + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser | 3 | 0.3 %, 0.8 mJ | [77Kat2] |
| 201–212 | Nd:YAG + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser | 20 | 10 %, 2–10 μJ | [77Sti] |
| 185–200 | Dye laser (740–910 nm) + 2 $\omega$ of dye laser (237 nm), $\theta$ = 90 °, eeo | 30 | 10 %, up to 10 μJ | [78Sti2] |
| 211–216 | Dye laser + Ar laser (351.1 nm) | cw regime | $10^{-6}$, 50–100 nW | [78Sti1] |
| 196.7–226 | OPO + 3 $\omega$ and 4 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 65 °, eeo | 0.02 | 20 kW | [82Tan] |
| 194.1–194.3 | Dye laser + 2 $\omega$ of Ar laser (257 nm) | cw regime | 2 μW | [83Hem2] |
| 200–222 | OPO + 3 $\omega$ and 4 $\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser | 0.045 | $2 \times 10^{-5}$, 1 μJ | [83Pet] |
| 166–172 | OPO (1.15–1.6 μm) + 4 $\omega$ of Ti-sapphire laser, $\theta$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 90 °, eeo | 200 fs | 0.05–0.4 MW | [98Pet2] |

**Table 4.1.26.** Up-conversion of near IR radiation into the visible.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{IR}$ [µm] | Pump source | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $LiIO_3$ | 3.39 | 0.694 µm, mode-locked ruby laser | 100 | [73Gur] |
| | 3.2 ... 5 | 1.064 µm, Nd:YAG laser | 0.001 | [74Gur] |
| | 2.38 | 0.488 µm, argon laser | $4 \times 10^{-8}$ | [75Mal2] |
| | 1.98, 2.22, 2.67 | 0.694 µm, mode-locked ruby laser | 0.14 ... 0.28 | [75Mal1] |
| | 3.39 | 0.5145 µm, argon laser | $2.4 \times 10^{-2}$ | [80See] |
| | 1 ... 2 | 0.694 µm, ruby laser | 18 | [71Cam] |
| $LiNbO_3$ | 1.69 ... 1.71 | 0.694 µm, Q-switched ruby laser | 1 | [67Mid] |
| | 1.6 ... 3.0 | 0.694 µm, Q-switched ruby laser | 100 | [75Aru] |
| | 1.6 | 0.694 µm, ruby laser | $10^{-5}$ | [68Mid] |
| | 3.3913 | 0.633 µm, cw He-Ne laser | $10^{-5}$ | [67Mil] |
| | 3.3922 | 0.633 µm, cw He-Ne laser | $5 \times 10^{-5}$ | [73Bai] |
| KTP | 1.064 | 0.809 µm, diode laser | 68 | [93Kea] |
| | 1.54 | 0.78 µm, diode laser | $7 \times 10^{-4}$ | [93Wan1] |
| | 1.064 | 0.824 µm, dye laser (intracavity SFG) | 0.26 | [90Ben] |
| | 1.064 | 0.809 µm, diode laser | 55 | [92Ris] |
| | 1.064 | 0.805 µm, diode laser | 24 | [92Kea] |
| | 1.319; 1.338 | 0.532 µm, $2\omega$ of Q-switched Nd:YAG laser | 10 | [89Sto] |

[a] The angle between the polarization vector of the fundamental radiation and o-ray is 35 °.

**Table 4.1.27.** Up-conversion of $CO_2$ laser radiation by sum-frequency generation.

| Crystal | Pump source | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | Type of interaction | $\theta_{pm}$ [deg] | $I_0$ [W cm$^{-2}$] | $L$ [mm] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Ag_3AsS_3$ | ns Nd:YAG laser, 740 W | 1.064 | eoe | 20 | – | 6 | 0.84 | [72Tse] |
| | Ruby laser, 1 ms | 0.694 | – | – | $10^4$ | 10 | 0.14 | [72Luc] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | eoe | 20 | 400 | 6 | 0.5 | [73Alc] |
| | Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | eoe | 20 | – | 14 | 1.5 | [74Vor] |
| | Ruby laser, 25 ps | 0.694 | ooe | 25.2 | $10^8$ | 5 | 10.7 | [75Nik1] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | eoe | 20 | – | – | 30 [a] | [79Jaa] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | eoe | 20 | $(0.5 \ldots 1.2) \times 10^6$ | – | 8 [b] | [81And] |
| $AgGaS_2$ | Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | oee | 40 | $6 \times 10^5$ | 3 | 40 [a] | [75Vor] |
| | Dye laser, 3 ns | 0.598 | ooe | 90 | – | 5 | 40 | [77Jan] |
| | Ruby laser, 30 ns | 0.694 | eoe | 55 | – | 3.3 | 9 | [77And1] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | oee | 40 | – | – | 30 | [78Vor] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | oee | 40 | $(0.5 \ldots 1.2) \times 10^6$ | – | 14 [b] | [81And] |
| $HgGa_2S_4$ | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | ooe | 41.6 | $(0.5 \ldots 1.2) \times 10^6$ | 3.6 | 60 (20) [b] | [80And, 81And] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | oeo | 82 ... 89 | – | 10 | 1.4 | [71Boy] |
| | ns Nd:YAG laser | 1.064 | oeo | 82.9 | $(0.5 \ldots 1.2) \times 10^6$ | – | 6 [b] | [81And] |
| | Nd:YAG laser, 30 ns | 1.064 | oeo | 82.5 | $3 \times 10^6$ | 3 | 5 | [79And2] |
| CdSe | Nd:YAG laser | 1.833 | oeo | 77 | $2.4 \times 10^7$ | 10 | 35 [a] | [71Her] |
| | HF laser, 250 ns | 2.72 | oeo | 70.5 | $6 \times 10^6$ | 30 | 40 | [76Fer] |

[a] Power-conversion efficiency.
[b] Power-conversion efficiency for two cascades:
$10.6 + 1.064 \rightarrow 0.967$ μm,
$0.967 + 1.064 \rightarrow 0.507$ μm.

# 4.1.6 Difference frequency generation

**Table 4.1.28.** Generation of IR radiation by DFG.

**(a)** Crystal: $LiIO_3$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1–5.2 | Dye laser + ruby laser, ICDFG, $L = 12$ mm | 100 W (peak) | [72Mel] |
| 1.25–1.60; 3.40–5.65 | Dye laser + Q–switched Nd:YAG laser (1.064 and 0.532 μm), ICDFG, $\theta_{ooe} = 21$–$28.5\,°$ | 0.5–70 W (peak), $\Delta\nu = 0.1$ cm$^{-1}$, 60 ns | [75Gol] |
| 2.6–7.7 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 22\,°$ | 2 nJ–50 μJ, 10 ns | [95Cha2] |
| 2.3–4.6 | Dye laser + argon laser (514 and 488 nm) | 0.5–4 μW, cw | [76Wel] |
| 4.3–5.3 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 24.3\,°$ | – | [77Dob] |
| 0.7–2.2 | Dye laser + nitrogen laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 51$–$31\,°$ | 3 ns | [78Koe] |
| 3.8–6.0 | Dye laser + copper vapor laser (511 nm), $\theta_c = 21$–$24\,°$ | 10–100 μW, 20 ns | [82Ata] |
| 3.5–5.4 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 20\,°$ | 0.8 mJ, 10 ns | [83Man] |
| 1.2–1.6 | Two dye lasers, $\theta_{ooe} = 29\,°$ | 1.5–5 ps | [84Cot] |
| 4.4–5.7 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 20$–$22\,°$ | 550 kW, 8 ns | [85Kat] |
| $\sim 5$ | Two dye lasers, $\theta_{ooe} = 20\,°$, $L = 3$ mm | 10 %, 10 nJ, 400 fs | [91Els] |
| 2.5–5.3 | Signal and idler pulses of OPO, $\theta_{ooe} = 21\,°$ | 0.2 mW, $f = 82$ MHz, 200 fs | [94Loh] |
| 6.8–7.7 | Dye laser + $2\omega$ of Nd:YAG laser, $\theta = 28$–$29\,°$ | 100 mW (peak) | [95Cha1] |

**(b)** Crystal: $LiNbO_3$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3–4 | Dye laser + ruby laser | 1 %, 6 kW | [71Dew] |
| 2.2–4.2 | Dye laser + argon laser | 1 μW, cw | [74Pin] |
| 2–4.5 | Dye laser (1.2 ps) + argon laser (100 ps), $\theta = 90\,°$, $T = 200\ldots400$ °C | 25 μW (average), 1.2 ps, $f = 138$ MHz | [84Rud, 85Ree] |
| 2–4 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 46\ldots57\,°$ | 60 %, 1.6 MW | [80Kat2] |
| 2.04 | Two dye lasers, $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | 50 %, $\Delta\lambda = 0.03$ nm | [77Sey] |
| 1.7–4.0 | CPM dye laser + subpicosecond continuum, $\theta_c = 55\,°$, $L = 1$ mm | 10 kW (peak), 0.2 ps, $\Delta\nu = 100$ cm$^{-1}$ | [87Moo2] |
| 4.043 | Two Nd:YAG lasers (1.064 and 1.444 μm), $L = 25$ mm | 5.5 %, 30 mJ, 14 ns | [94Won] |
| 1.6–4.8 | Nd:glass laser + OPO | 6 %, 30 μJ, 1–3 ps | [95DiT] |

**(c)** Crystal: BBO

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.5 | Dye laser (620 nm) + picosecond continuum (825 nm), $\theta_{ooe} = 20.3\,°$, $L = 5$ mm | 5 %, 4 μJ, 0.5 ps | [91Pla] |
| 0.9–1.5 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{ooe} = 20.5$–$24.5\,°$, $L = 10$ mm | 23 %, 4.5 mJ, 8 ns | [93Ash] |
| 2.04–3.42 | Two dye lasers, NCDFG, $\theta_{ooe} = 12$–$17\,°$, $L = 6$ mm | 300–400 W (peak) | [91Bha] |
| 1.23–1.76 | Dye laser + Ti:sapphire laser | 10 μW (average), 150 fs, $f = 80$ MHz | [93Sei] |

**(d)** Crystal: KTP

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.4–1.6 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{eoe}$ = 76–78 °, $\varphi$ = 0 ° | 8.4 kW, $f$ = 76 MHz, 94 fs | [75Bri] |
| 1.35–1.75 | Dye laser + 2 $\omega$ of Ti:sapphire laser, ICDFG | 10 W (peak), 1.6 ps | [94Pet] |
| 2.8–3.6 | Ti:sapphire laser + OPO, $\theta_{eoe}$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 47 ° | 40–150 μW, 90–350 fs, $f$ = 82 MHz | [95Gal1] |
| 1.2–2.2 | Nd:YAG laser + dye laser, $\theta_{eoe}$ = 90 °, $\varphi$ = 31 ° | 36 % (quantum), 1 mJ | [95Cha3] |
| 1.05–2.8 | Two Ti:sapphire lasers, dye laser + Ti:sapphire laser | 20 μW, cw | [96Mom] |
| 1.14–1.23 | Dye laser (550–570 nm) + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{eeo}$ = 82–90 °, $\varphi$ = 0 ° | 22 % (quantum), 3.3 mJ | [96Bha] |

**(e)** Crystal: KTA

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.66–5.25 | Ti:sapphire laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{eoe}$ = 40 °, $\varphi$ = 0 ° | 60 % (quantum), 1–15 mJ, 2 ns | [95Kun] |

**(f)** Crystal: $Ag_3AsS_3$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11–23 | Two dye lasers | 3 W (peak), 30 ns | [76Hoc] |
| 3.7–10.2 | OPO (1.06–1.67 μm) + 2 $\omega$ of phosphate glass laser (527 nm) | 25–50 μJ, 10 ps | [80Bar1] |

**(g)** Crystal: $AgGaS_2$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5.5–18.3 | Two dye lasers, $\theta$ = 90 ° | 4 W, 4 ns | [76Sey] |
| 5–11 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_{eoe}$ = 38–52 ° | 180 kW, 12 ns | [84Kat] |
| 3.9–9.4 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser | 1 %, 8 ps | [85Els] |
| 4–11 | OPO (2–4 μm) + radiation at $\lambda$ = 1.4–2.13 μm | 1 kW, 8 ns | [86Bet] |
| 8.7–11.6 | Two dye lasers, $\theta_{ooe}$ = 65–85 ° | 0.1 mW, 500 ns | [74Han] |
| 4.6–12 | Two dye lasers, $\theta_{ooe}$ = 45–83 ° | 300 mW, 10 ns | [73Han] |
| 7–9 | Dye laser + Ti:sapphire laser, $\theta_{ooe}$ = 90 ° | 1 μW, cw, $\Delta\nu$ = 0.5 MHz | [92Can] |
| 4.76–6.45 | Dye laser + Ti:sapphire laser, $\theta_{ooe}$ = 90 °, $L$ = 45 mm | 20 μW, cw, $\Delta\nu$ = 1 MHz | [92Hie] |
| ~ 4.26 | GaAlAs laser (858 nm) + Ti:sapphire laser (715 nm), $\theta_{ooe}$ = 90 ° | 47 μW (cw), 89 μW (50 μs) | [93Sim2] |
| 4.73; 5.12 | Diode laser + Ti:sapphire laser, $\theta_{ooe}$ = 90 ° | 1 μW, cw | [93Sim1] |
| 5.2–6.4 | Nd:YAG laser + near IR (DFG in $LiIO_3$) | 35 %, 23 ps | [88Spe] |
| 3.4–7.0 | Dye laser + Nd:YAG laser, $\theta_c$ = 53.2 ° | 17 μW (average), 2.16 ps, $f$ = 76 MHz | [91Yod] |
| 4–10 | Dye laser (1.1–1.4 μm) + Nd:glass laser (1.053 μm) | 2 %, 10 nJ . . . 1 μJ, 1 ps | [93Dah] |

(continued)

Table 4.1.28 (g) continued.

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.5–11.5 | Dye laser (870–1000 nm) + Ti:sapphire laser (815 nm), $\theta_c = 45\,°$, $L = 1$ mm | 10 nJ, $f = 1$ kHz, 400 fs | [93Ham] |
| 9 | Ti:sapphire laser with dual wavelength output (50–70 fs), $\theta_c = 44\,°$, $L = 1$ mm | 0.03 pJ, $f = 85$ MHz | [93Bar1] |
| 3.1–4.4 | Ti:sapphire laser + Nd:YAG laser, ICDFG, $\theta_c = 74\,°$ | 0.3 mW, cw | [95Can] |
| 2.5–5.5 | Signal and idler pulses of OPO, $\theta = 40\,°$ | 0.5 mW, $f = 82$ MHz, 200 fs | [94Loh] |
| 6.2–9.7 | Two Ti:sapphire lasers (696–804 nm and 766–910 nm) | 3 μJ, 0.08 %, 13 ns | [96Aka] |
| 6.8–12.5 | Two diode lasers (766–786 nm and 830–868 nm) | 1 μW, cw | [98Pet1] |
| 2.4–12 | Signal and idler waves of BBO based OPA | 2.5 mW, 50 fs | [98Gol] |
| 5–12 | Signal and idler waves of $LiNbO_3$ based OPO (1.8–2.7 μm) | 0.1 mJ, 6 ns | [99Hai] |
| ~ 5 | Two diode lasers, $\theta = 90\,°$, $L = 30$ mm | 0.2 μW, cw | [96Sch] |

**(h)** Crystal: $AgGaSe_2$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7–15 | OPO (1.5–1.7 μm) + Nd:YAG laser (1.32 μm), $\theta_{ooe} = 90$–$57\,°$ | 1.2 % | [74Bye] |
| 12.2–13 | CO laser (5.67–5.85 μm) + $CO_2$ laser, $\theta = 61\,°$ | 0.2 μW, cw | [73Kil] |
| 8–18 | Idler and signal waves of OPO | 0.1 mJ, 3–6 ns | [93Bos] |
| 5–18 | Idler and signal waves of OPO, $\theta_{ooe} = 51\,°$ | 0.2 mJ, 8 ns | [98Abe] |

**(i)** Crystal: $CdGeAs_2$

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11.4–16.8 | CO laser + $CO_2$ laser | 4 μW, cw | [74Kil] |

**(j)** Crystal: GaSe

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9.5–18 | Dye laser + ruby laser | 300 W, 20 ns | [76Abd] |
| 4–12 | Idler and signal waves of OPO | 60 W | [78Bia] |
| 7–16 | Nd:YAG laser + laser on $F_{2-}$ colour centers, $\theta_{ooe} = 13$–$15\,°$, $\theta_{eoe} = 12$–$16\,°$ | 0.1–1 kW, 10 ns | [80Gus] |
| 6–18 | Dye laser (1.1–1.4 μm) + Nd:glass laser (1.053 μm) | 10 nJ ... 1 μJ, 1 ps | [93Dah] |
| 5.2–18 | Idler and signal waves of OPO, $L = 1$ mm | 2 mW, 3.3 %, $f = 76$ MHz, 120 fs | [98Ehr] |

**(k)** Crystal: CdSe

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | OPO signal wave (1.995 μm) + OPO idler wave (2.28 μm), $\theta = 62.22\,°$ | 0.5 kW, 20 Hz, 10 ns | [77And2] |
| 9–22 | OPO (2–4 μm) + radiation at $\lambda = 1.4$–$2.13$ μm | 10–100 W, 8 ns | [86Bet] |
| 10–20 | OPO signal and idler waves, $\theta = 70\,°$, eoo | 50 % (quantum), 5–40 μJ, 10 ps | [95Dhi] |

**(l)** Crystal: Te

| $\lambda$ [μm] | Sources of interacting radiations, crystal parameters | Conversion efficiency, energy, power, $\tau_p$ | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10.9–11.1 | $CO_2$ laser (10.2 μm) + cw spin-flip laser (5.3 μm), $\theta_{eeo} = 14\,^\circ$ | 10 μW | [75Bri] |

**Table 4.1.29.** Difference frequency generation in the far IR region.

| Pump sources | Crystal | $\nu$ [cm$^{-1}$] | $\lambda$ [mm] | Power, energy | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nd:glass (1.06 μm) | $LiNbO_3$ | 100 | 0.1 | – | [65Zer] |
| Ruby laser (0.694 μm) | $LiNbO_3$ | 29 | 0.33 | – | [69Yaj] |
| Two ruby lasers (0.694 μm), 1 MW, 30 ns | Quartz, $LiNbO_3$ | 1.2–8.0 | 1.25–8.33 | 20 mW | [69Far] |
| Nd:glass (1.06 μm), 50 mJ, 10 ps | ZnTe, $LiNbO_3$ | 8–30 | 0.33–1.25 | 20 mW/cm$^{-1}$ | [71Yaj] |
| Nd:glass (1.06 μm), 10 ps | $LiIO_3$ | – | – | – | [72Tak] |
| Dye laser (0.73–0.93 μm), 11–15 ns, 4–13 MW | ZnTe, ZnSe, $LiNbO_3$ | 5–30 | 0.33–2.00 | 1 W (ZnTe) | [73Mat] |
| Nd:glass (1.064 μm), 10 ps | $LiNbO_3$ | 0.4–2.5 | 4–25 | 60 W | [76Ave] |
| Two ruby lasers (0.694 μm), 20 ns | $LiNbO_3$ | 1–3.3 | 3–10 | 0.5 W | [79Ave] |
| Ruby laser (0.694 μm) | $LiNbO_3$ | 1.67–3.3 | 3–6 | – | [80Mak] |
| Two dye lasers: $\tau_1 = 1$–2 ps, $\lambda_1 = 589$ nm, $E_1 = 0.2$ mJ; $\tau_2 = 20$ ns, $\lambda_2 = 590$–596 nm, $E_2 = 20$ mJ | $LiNbO_3$ | 20–200 | 0.05–0.5 | 3 nJ | [85Ber] |
| Nd:YAG laser (45 ps) + OPO (35 ps) | $LiNbO_3$ | 10–200 | 0.05–1 | 10 kW | [95Qiu] |
| $CO_2$ laser at two frequencies | GaAs | 2–100 | 0.1–5.0 | – | [85Rya] |
| Two $CO_2$ lasers | $ZnGeP_2$ | 70–110 | 0.09–0.14 | 1.7 μW | [72Boy] |
| Two $CO_2$ lasers | $ZnGeP_2$ | 99–100 | 0.1–0.11 | 3.6 μJ | [96Apo] |
| Nd:YAG (1.064 μm), 30 ns | GaP | 0.33–1 | 10–30 | 1 mW | [87Len] |

## 4.1.7 Optical parametric oscillation

**Table 4.1.30.** Continuous wave (cw) and nanosecond OPO in the UV, visible, and near IR regions.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | eoe | 0.532 | 1000–2000 | – | – | 40–42 [a] | [86Bar] | TWOPO, $L_1 = 4$ cm, $L_2 = 6$ cm, $E = 2$ J |
| | eoe | 0.35 | 1000 | 0.45–0.6 | 0.5 | 41 [a] | [87Beg] | TWOPO, $L_1 = 2$ cm, $L_2 = 6$ cm, $E = 0.35$ J, $I_0 = 6$–8 GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| ADP | – | 0.527 | 1500 | 0.93–1.21 | – | 37 [a] | [84Akh] | TWOPO, $E = 2.3$ J, $I_0 = 10$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | ooe | 0.266 | – | 0.42–0.73 | 2 | 25 | [71Yar] | TWOPO, $T = 50$–105 °C |
| | ooe | 0.266 | 250 | – | 14 | 30 | [75Zhd] | $L = 6$ cm, $I_0 = 1$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| $LiIO_3$ | $\theta_{ooe} = 24$ ° | 1.06 | 50 | 2.5–3.2 | 40 | 15 | [84Ash] | SROPO, $L = 6$ cm, $E = 0.1$ J |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 23.1$–22.4 ° | 0.694 | 5 | 1.15–1.9 | 20 | 50 [a] | [71Cam, 72Cam] | DROPO, $L = 0.85$ cm, $P = 10$ kW |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 25$–30 ° | 0.53 | 10 | 0.68–2.4 | 15 | 8 | [70Izr] | SROPO, $L = 1.6$ cm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 23$–30 ° | 0.532 | 10 | 0.63–3.35 | 30 | 20 | [77Dzh] | SROPO |
| $LiNbO_3$ | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 1.06 | – | 2.13 | 100 | 8 | [69Amm] | DROPO, $L = 3$ mm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 1.06 | – | 1.4–4.45 | 20 | 15 | [74Her] | SROPO, $I_0 = 10$ MW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | 43.3 ° | 0.93 | 8 mJ | 1.48–1.8; 1.95–2.55 | 16 | 9.7 | [97Raf] | SROPO, $L = 50$ mm, broad spectral bandwidth ($\Delta\lambda = 320$ nm) |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.473–0.659 | – | 0.55–3.65 | 130–700 | 46 (67[a]) | [70Wal] | SROPO, $T = 110$–430 °C, $P_{av} = 105$ mW |
| $LiNbO_3$:MgO | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 1.06 | 0.4 mW | 1–1.14 | cw | – | [93Sch] | Quadruply resonant OPO |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.532 | 35 mW | 1.01–1.13 | cw | 40 (60[a]) | [89Koz] | DROPO, $T = 107$–110 °C |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.532 | 12 mW | 1.007–1.129 | cw | 34 (78[a]) | [89Nab] | DROPO, $T = 107$–111 °C, $P = 8.15$ mW |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.532 | 13 mW | 0.966–1.185 | cw | 38 (73[a]) | [93Ger] | DROPO, $T = 113$–126 °C, $L = 15$ mm, $P = 100$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90$ ° | 0.532 | 28 mW | 1.0–1.12 | cw | 81 | [95Bre] | DROPO, $P = 105$ mW, $L = 7.5$ mm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.532 | 80 mW | 0.788–1.640 | cw | – | [98Tsu] | DROPO, $T = 80$–180 °C, $L = 15$ mm |

(continued)

Table 4.1.30 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [μm] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BBO | $\theta_{ooe} = 21.7$–$21.9$ ° | 0.532 | 278 | 0.94–1.22 | 12 | 10 | [89Fan] | SROPO, $L = 9$ mm, $E = 1$ mJ |
| | ooe | 0.355 | 130 | 0.45–1.68 | 8 | 9.4 | [88Che] | SROPO, $L = 11.5$ mm, $E = 15$ mJ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 24$–$33$ ° | 0.355 | 20 | 0.412–2.55 | 2.5 | 24 | [88Fan] | SROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $P_{av} = 140$ mW |
| | ooe | 0.355 | 27 | 0.42–2.3 | 8 | 32 | [89Bos] | SROPO, $L_1 = 11.5$ mm, $L_2 = 9.5$ mm, $\Delta\lambda = 0.03$ nm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 33.7$–$44.4$ ° | 0.355 | 38 | 0.48–0.63; 0.81–1.36 | 8 | 12 | [90Bos] | SROPO, $L_1 = 17$ mm, $L_2 = 10$ mm, $\Delta\lambda = 0.05$–$0.3$ nm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 23$–$33$ ° | 0.355 | 20–40 | 0.402–3.036 | 7 | 40–61 | [91Fix, 93Fix] | SROPO, $L = 15$ mm, $E = 0.1$–$0.2$ |
| | $\theta = 28$ ° | 0.355 | – | 0.453–2.3 | 6 | 7–9 | [95Joh] | SROPO, $\Delta\nu = 0.2$ cm$^{-1}$, $E = 100$ mJ, SHG in KDP and BBO (220–450 nm) |
| | $\theta = 23$–$33$ ° | 0.355 | 20 | 0.465–1.5 | 10 | 40 | [94Glo] | |
| | $\theta = 33$ ° | 0.355 | 3.2 mJ | 0.44–1.76 | 10 | 37 | [97Oie] | SROPO, $L = 12$ mm, collinear and noncollinear geometries |
| | $\theta = 35.9$ ° | 0.355 | – | 0.5–0.7 | 10 | – | [97Wan] | Broad spectral bandwidth OPO ($\Delta\lambda > 100$ nm) with noncollinear geometry, $L = 18$ mm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 35.5$–$37$ ° | 0.308 | 150 | 0.422–0.477 | 8 | 10 | [88Kom] | SROPO, $L = 7$ mm, $E = 0.26$ mJ |
| | ooe | 0.308 | 18 | 0.354–2.37 | 17 | 64 [a] | [91Rob] | SROPO, $L = 20$ mm, $E = 20$ mJ |
| | ooe | 0.308 | – | 0.4–0.56 | 17 | 15 | [93Rob] | SROPO, $L = 20$ mm, $\Delta\nu = 0.07$ cm$^{-1}$ (with intracavity etalon) |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 30$–$48$ ° | 0.266 | – | 0.302–2.248 | 7 | 6.3 | [91Fix] | SROPO |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 38.3$ ° | 0.266 | 58 | 0.3–2.34 | 4.5 | 15 | [00Kon] | $L = 14$ mm |
| LBO | $\theta = 90$ °, $\varphi = 0$ ° | 0.78–0.81 | 360 mW | 1.49–1.70 | cw | 40 [a] | [94Col1] | DROPO, $L = 2$ cm, $T = 130$–$185$ °C, $P = 30$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90$ °, $\varphi = 0$ ° | 0.5235 | 700 | 0.924–1.208 | 12 | 45 | [93Hal2] | DROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $T = 156$–$166$ °C |
| | $\theta = 90$ °, $\varphi = 0$ ° | 0.5145 | 50 mW | 0.966–1.105 | cw | 10 | [93Col1] | TROPO, $L = 20$ mm, $T = (183 \pm 3)$ °C, $P = 90$ mW |
| | $\theta = 0$ °, $\varphi = 0$ ° | 0.5145 | 1 W | 0.93–0.946 | cw | 15 | [94Rob2] | SROPO, $P = 0.5$ W, $L = 25$ mm |
| | $\theta = 0$ °, $\varphi = 90$ ° | 0.364 | 115 mW | 0.494–0.502; 1.32–1.38 | cw | 9.4 | [93Col2, 94Col2] | SROPO and DROPO, $L = 20$ mm, $T = 18$–$86$ °C, $P = 103$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90$ °, $\varphi = 24$–$42$ ° | 0.355 | 14 | 0.435–1.922 | 10 | 22 | [91Wan] | DROPO, $I_0 = 40$ MW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 2.7$ mJ |

(continued)

Table 4.1.30 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LBO | $\theta = 0°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.355 | 15 | 0.48–0.457; 1.355–1.59 | 12 | 27 | [92Cui] | SROPO, $T$ = 20–200 °C |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi$ = 27–42 ° | 0.355 | 60 | 0.455–0.655; 0.76–1.62 | 10 | 35 [a] | [93Cui] | SROPO, $L$ = 16 mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi$ = 20.1–42.1 ° | 0.355 | 50 | 0.414–2.47 | 5 | 45 | [94Sch] | SROPO, $L$ = 15 mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi$ = 26–52 ° | 0.308 | 26 | 0.355–0.497; 0.809–2.34 | 17 | 28–40 [a] | [91Rob, 92Rob] | SROPO, $L$ = 15 mm |
| | type II in $XZ$ and $YZ$ planes, $\theta$ = 0–9 ° | 0.308 | 30 | 0.381–0.387; 1.5–1.6 | 5 | 35 | [91Ebr2] | $L$ = 16 mm, $I_0$ = 0.1 GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta = 0°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.266 | 10 | 0.314; 1.74 | 10 | 10 | [92Tan] | SROPO, $L$ = 16 mm, $T$ = 20 °C |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi$ = 37–47 ° | 0.266 | – | 0.307–0.325 | 4 | – | [94Sch] | SROPO, $L$ = 15 mm |
| KTP | $\theta$ = 50–58 °, $\varphi = 0°$ | 1.064 | – | 1.8–2.4 | 10 | 10 | [90Lin1] | DROPO, $E$ = 0.1–0.5 mJ |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 53°$ | 1.064 | 80 | 3.2 | 10 | 5 | [91Kat] | SROPO, $L$ = 15 mm, $P$ = 0.2 W |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 1.06 | – | 1.61 | 15 | 47 (66 [a]) | [93Mar1] | Diode-pumped Nd:YAG laser |
| | – | 1.047 | 0.5 mJ | 1.54; 3.28 | 18 | 20 | [94Ter] | |
| | $\theta = 63.4°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 1.047 | 0.6 mJ | 1.58–1.84 | 10 | 40 | [97Tan] | NC SROPO, $L$ = 25 mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.7–0.95 | 70 | 1.04–1.38; 2.15–3.09 | 10 | 20 | [92Kat] | SROPO, $L$ = 15 mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$ | 0.7–0.9 | – | 1.03–1.28; 2.18–3.03 | 20 | 55 | [94Zen] | $E$ = 49 mJ, $L$ = 15 mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.769 | 6 mW | 1.1; 2.54 | cw | – | [95Sch] | TROPO, $L$ = 12 mm |
| | $\theta = 54°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.73–0.80 | – | 1.38–1.67 | cw | 0.001 | [93Wan2] | $L$ = 10 mm, $P$ = 2 µW |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.532 | 1.4 W, SROPO; 30 mW, DROPO | 1.039; 1.09 | cw | 35 | [93Yan1, 93Yan2] | SROPO and DROPO, $L$ = 10 mm, $P$ = 1.07 W |

(continued)

Table 4.1.30 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ns] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KTP | $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | 80 | 0.7–0.9; 1.3–2.2 | 3.5 | 12 | [93Bos, 92Bos] | $L = 15$ mm, $E = 3$ mJ, $\Delta\nu = 0.02$ cm$^{-1}$ |
| | $\theta = 69\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.75–1.04 | 4–6 | 27 | [95Sri] | OPO-OPA, $L_1 = L_2 = 10$ mm, $E = 45$ mJ |
| | $\theta = 60\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.75–0.87; 1.83–1.37 | 4 | – | [95Hui] | $\Delta\nu = 200$ MHz (with Fabry-Perot etalon), $E = 0.6$ mJ, $L = 16$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | 4.3 W | 1.09; 1.039 | cw | 28 (64 [a]) | [94Yan] | SROPO, $P = 1.9$ W, $L = 15$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 25.3\,°$ | 0.531 | 40 mW | 1.0617 | cw | 30 | [93Lee] | DROPO, $L = 8$ mm |
| | $\theta = 69\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | 7 | 0.76–1.04 | 6 | 30 | [93Mar2] | $L = 15$ mm, ICSHG in BBO with $\eta = 40\,\%$ (380–520 nm) |
| KTA | $\theta = 53\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.773–0.792 | – | 1.45; 1.7 | 300 | 0.3 | [92Jan] | DROPO, $L = 7$ mm |
| | type II | – | – | 1.11–1.20; 2.44–2.86 | cw | 90 | [98Edw] | Intracavity (Ti:Sa) SROPO, $P = 1.46$ W, $L = 11.5$ mm |
| RTA | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.77–0.83 | 70 mW | 1.21–1.26; 2.1–2.4 | cw | – | [97Sch] | SROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $P = 84$ mW, $\Delta\nu < 10$ MHz |
| Banana | $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.75–1.82 | 10 | 5 | [80Bar3] | SROPO, $T = 80$–$220\,°$C |
| $KNbO_3$ | along the $b$ axis | 0.532 | 3.5 | 0.88–1.35 | 10 | 32 | [82Kat] | DROPO, $T = 180$–$200\,°$C, $P = 12$ MW |
| Urea | $\theta_{oeo} = 81$–$90\,°$ | 0.355 | 55 (45 mW) | 0.5–0.51; 1.17–1.22 | 7 | 20 | [84Don] | SROPO, $L = 12.7$ mm, $I_0 = 90$ MW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta_{oeo} = 50$–$90\,°$ | 0.355 | – | 0.5–1.23 | 7 | 23 | [85Ros2, 85Ros1] | SROPO, $L = 23$ mm |
| | $\theta_{oeo} = 64$–$90\,°$ | 0.308 | 16–20 | 0.537–0.72 | 4–6 | 37 | [89Ebr] | $L = 15$ mm |
| NPP | eeo | 0.266 | – | 0.33–0.42 | 7 | – | [85Ros1] | |
| | $\theta = 9.5$–$13\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.5927 | 30 | 0.9–1.7 | 1 | 5 | [92Jos, 93Dou] | $L = 1.9$ mm |
| | $\theta = 30\,°$ | 0.583–0.59 | 0.5 | 1–1.5 | 7 | – | [95Kho] | |

[a] Pump depletion.

**Table 4.1.31.** Picosecond OPO in the UV, visible, and near IR regions.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [μm] | $\tau_p$ [ps] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | eoe | 0.532 | – | 0.8–1.67 | 40 | 25 | [78Kry] | TWOPO, $E = 1$ mJ, $L_1 = L_2 = 4$ cm |
| | eoe | 0.532 | – | 0.9–1.3 | 30 | 51 | [78Dan2, 79Kab] | TWOPO, $\Delta\nu\Delta\tau = 0.7$, $L_1 = 4$ cm, $L_2 = 6$ cm, $I_0 = 15$–$20$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | eoe | 0.527 | – | 0.82–1.3 | 0.3–0.5 | 2 | [83Bar, 82Dan] | SP OPO, $E = 20$ μJ |
| | eoe | 0.355 | – | 0.45–0.64, 0.79–1.69 | 45 | 15 | [78Dan3] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 4$ cm |
| ADP | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.266 | – | 0.44–0.68 | 10 | 10 | [76Mas2] | TWOPO, $T = 50$–$110$ °C, $L_1 = L_2 = 5$ cm |
| CDA | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.532 | – | 0.854–1.41 | 10 | 30–60 | [74Mas] | $L = 3$ cm, $T = 50$–$70$ °C, $I_0 = 0.3$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90$ ° | 0.53 | 1000 | 0.8–1.3 | 10 | 12.5 | [87Ion] | SP OPO, $L = 4$ cm, $I_0 = 3$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| $LiIO_3$ | ooe | 0.532 | – | 0.61–4.25 | 6 | 4 | [77Dan, 78Dan1] | TWOPO, $L_1 = 1$ cm, $L_2 = 2.5$ cm, $I_0 = 2$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 25$–$30$ ° | 0.53 | 3000 | 0.68–2.4 | – | 5 | [77Kry] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 4$ cm, $I_0 = 6$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| $LiNbO_3$ | ooe | 1.06 | – | 1.4–4.0 | 3.5 | 10 | [78Sei] | TWOPO, $\Delta\nu = 6.5$ cm$^{-1}$, $I_0 = 1$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | 45–51 ° | 1.064 | – | 1.37–4.83 | 40 | 17 | [77Iva] | TWOPO |
| | 47 ° | 1.054 | 100 | 1.35–2.11 | 0.5 | 15 | [90Lae1] | SP OPO, $L = 18$ mm, $I_0 = 0.14$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | 84 ° | 0.53 | – | 0.66–2.7 | 40 | 17 | [77Iva] | TWOPO, $T = 46$–$360$ °C |
| | 90 ° | 0.532 | – | 0.68–0.76 | 20 | 9 | [79Liu] | SP OPO |
| | 90 ° | 0.532 | 8 | 0.85–1.4 | 15 | 17.5 | [86Pis] | SROPO, $P = 30$ kW, $f = 10$ kHz |
| | 90 ° | 0.532 | $< 30$ | 0.65–3.0 | 10 | 7.2 | [87Ion] | SP OPO, $L = 25$ mm |
| $LiNbO_3$:MgO | $\theta = 48.5$ ° | 0.75–0.84 | 4000 | 2.6–4.5 | 2–3 | 18 | [96Lin] | $L_1 = L_2 = 20$ mm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 60$–$84$ ° | 0.532 | – | 0.7–2.2 | 30 | 5.4 | [91He] | TWOPO, $\Delta\lambda = 0.3$ nm (0.7 μm) and 1.4 nm (2 μm) |

(continued)

Table 4.1.31 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ps] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BBO | $\theta_{ooe} = 20.7$–$22.8\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.67–2.58 | 18 | 13 | [92Zhu] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 9$ mm, $I_0 = 2.5$–$3.8$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 0.1$–$0.5$ mJ |
| | ooe | 0.53 | – | 0.63–3.2 | 1.3 | 25 | [93Dan] | TWOPO-OPA, $L_1 = L_2 = 8$ mm |
| | ooe | 0.36 | 500 | 0.406–3.17 | 20 | 30 | [90Bur] | SP OPO, $L = 12$ mm, $I_0 = 2$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 3$ mJ, $\Delta\lambda = 0.24$ nm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 26$–$33\,°$ | 0.355 | – | 0.4–2.0 | 15 | 30 | [90Hua] | OPO-OPA, $L_1 = 12$ mm, $L_2 = 6$ mm, $L_3 = 15$ mm, $I_0 = 3$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $\Delta\lambda = 0.3$ nm |
| | ooe | 0.355 | – | 0.4–2.86 | 24 | 6.5 | [90Suk] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = 8$ mm, $I_0 = 5$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $\Delta\nu = 10$ cm$^{-1}$ |
| | ooe | 0.355 | – | 0.43–2.1 | 15 | 30 | [93Zha1] | Injection seeding, $L = 15$ mm |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 33\,°$ | 0.3547 | – | 0.42–2.8 | 30 | 61 | [94Hua] | OPO-OPA, $P = 51$ MW |
| LBO | ooe, $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.8 | 700 (400 mW) | 1.15–2.26 | 1–2.2 | 27 (48 [a]) | [95Ebr1] | SP OPO, $P = 325$ mW, $L = 30$ mm, $T = 120$–$230\,°$C |
| | ooe, $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.8 | 320 | 1.374–1.53; 1.676–1.828 | 0.52 | 7.5 | [95Ebr3] | SP OPO, $P = 90$ mW, $L = 16$ mm |
| | type I | 0.77–0.8 | 350 | 1.16–2.26 | 1 | 34 | [96Fre] | SP SROPO, $P = 580$ mW, $L = 16$ mm |
| | $\theta = 81\,°$, $\varphi = 5\,°$ | 0.57–0.63 | – | 1.2–1.5 | 0.58 | 10 | [91Bay] | Injection seeding by 1.08 µm |
| | $\theta = 85\,°$, $\varphi = 9\,°$ | 0.57–0.63 | – | 1.2–1.5 | 0.4 | 25 | [92Akh] | Injection seeding by 1.08 µm (40 ps), $L = 9$ mm, $I_0 = 1$ TW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.75–1.8 | 35 | 20 | [91Hua] | Injection seeding OPO, $T = 106.5$–$148.5\,°$C |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, ooe | 0.53 | – | 0.65–2.5 | 15 | 24 | [91Lin] | OPA, angle ($\varphi = 8.7$–$15.9\,°$) and temperature tuning ($T = 103$–$210\,°$C), $E = 0.45$ mJ |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | 1500 | 0.77–1.7 | 100 | 30 | [93Zho] | SP SROPO, $L = 15$ mm, $T = 105$–$137\,°$C, $\Delta\lambda = 0.14$ nm |
| | ooe, $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 11.5\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.68–2.44 | 25 | 8 | [95Liu] | $L_1 = L_2 = 15$ mm |
| | $\theta = 0\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.532 | – | 0.75–1.8 | 15 | 20 | [95Wal] | $P = 200$ mW, $L = 15$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.5235 | 2500 (10 mW) | 0.652–2.65 | 12 | 13 | [92Ebr2, 93Ebr, 93Hal1] | SROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $T = 125$–$190\,°$C |

(continued)

Table 4.1.31 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ps] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LBO | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.5235 | 1100 (4.5 mW) | 0.909–1.235 | 33 | 50 | [93Hal1, 92Ebr1] | DROPO, $T = 167$–$180$ °C |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.5235 | 15 (30 mW) | 0.65–2.65 | 1.7 | 50 | [93Hal1] | DROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $P = 0.21$ W |
| | ooe, $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.5235 | 47 mW | 0.839–1.392 | 1.8 | 70 [a] | [94Rob1] | SP SROPO, $P = 88$ mW, $L = 3$ mm |
| | ooe, $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.5235 | 170 mW | 0.65–2.7 | 1.63 | 75 [a] | [95But] | SP OPO, $P = 210$ mW, $L = 15$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.523 | 100 | 0.72–1.91 | 1 | 34 | [93McC1] | SP SROPO, $L = 13$ mm, $T = 125$–$175$ °C, $P_{av} = 89$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.523 | 80 (70 mW) | 0.8–1.5 | 1.2–1.5 | 27 (75 [a]) | [93But] | SROPO, $L = 12$ mm, $P_{av} = 78$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 27$–$43°$ | 0.355 | – | 0.46–1.6 | 15 | 30 | [91Zha] | Injection seeding from OPO, $L = 16$ mm, $I_0 = 2.8$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 0.3$ mJ |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 18$–$42°$ | 0.355 | – | 0.403–2.58 | 12 | 28 | [92Kra] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 15$ mm, $I_0 = 5$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 0.1$–$1$ mJ |
| | $\theta = 0°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 0.355 | 2300 | 0.4159–0.4826 | 30 | 38 | [92Hua, 93Hua] | TWOPO, $L = 10$ mm, $T = 21$–$450$ °C, $I_0 = 18$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $\Delta\lambda = 0.15$ nm |
| | $\theta = 90°$, $\varphi = 30$–$42°$ | 0.355 | 1000 | 0.452–1.65 | 9 | 26 | [93Agn] | DROPO, $L = 10.5$ mm, $E = 0.15$ mJ |
| KTP | $\theta = 82$–$90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 1.064 | 0.8 W | 1.57–1.59; 3.21–3.30 | 2–3 | 15 | [93Chu] | SROPO, $L = 10$ mm, $f = 75$ MHz, $\Delta\lambda = 1.5$ nm |
| | – | 1.064 | | 2.128 | 100 | 25 | [93Lot] | SP OPO with 6 KTP (total length 58 mm), $P = 14$ W |
| | $\theta = 81$–$90°$, $\varphi = 0°$ | 1.053 | 5.8 W | 1.55–1.56; 3.22–3.28 | 12 | 21 | [93Gra] | SP OPO, $L = 6$ mm, $P = 2$ W |
| | $\theta = 40.6$–$45.2°$, $\varphi = 0°$, oeo | 0.8 | – | 1.02–1.16; 2.6–3.7 | 2.6 | – | [95Gra] | OPA, $E = 0.04$ mJ |
| | $\theta = 53°$, $\varphi = 0°$, oeo | 0.72–0.85 | 0.8 W | 1.44–1.64 | 1.1 | 20 | [96Qia] | SP SROPO, $P = 200$ mW, $L = 7$ mm |

(continued)

Table 4.1.31 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [ps] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KTP | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.72–0.853 | 150 | 1.052–1.214; 2.286–2.871 | 1.2 | 42 | [93Neb] | SP OPO, $L = 6$ mm, $P = 0.7$ W |
| | $\theta = 54\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.532 | 250 | 0.614–4.16 | 0.39 | 12 | [94Umb] | $L = 14$ mm |
| | eoe, $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 35\,°$ | 0.527 | 0.9 W | 0.851–0.938; 1.2–1.381 | 2.4–3.2 | 13 | [95Che] | SROPO, $P = 80$–280 mW, $L = 5$ mm |
| | $\theta = 40$–$70\,°$, $\varphi = 90\,°$ | 0.526 | – | 0.6–2.0 | 30 | 10 | [88Van] | $L = 20$ mm |
| | $\theta = 40$–$80\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.526 | – | 0.6–4.3 | 30 | 10 | [88Van] | $L = 20$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 10$–$35\,°$ | 0.523 | 57 (61 mW) | 1.002–1.096 | 2.2 | 16 (79 [a]) | [92McC] | SP OPO, $L = 5$ mm, $P = 42$ mW |
| | – | 0.5235 | 1000 (2 mW) | 0.946–1.02; 1.075–1.172 | 8 | 10 (56 [a]) | [91Ebr1, 93Hal1] | SP SROPO, $L = 5$ mm, $P = 2$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$ | 0.523 | 60 (61 mW) | 0.938–1.184 | 1–2 | 16 | [93McC2] | SROPO, $L = 5$ mm, $f = 125$ MHz, $P = 40$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0$–$33\,°$ | 0.526 | 0.5 W | 1.01–1.1 | 14 | 44 | [93Gra] | SP OPO, $L = 6$ mm, $P = 0.58$ W |
| KTA | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 1.064 | – | 1.54; 3.47 | 7 | 75 | [98Ruf] | SP OPO, $L = 15$ mm |
| Banana | $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | 0.532 | 5 | 0.8–1.6 | 10 | 25 | [83Oni] | SP OPO |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | 0.53 | 50 | 0.65–3 | 10 | 5.3 | [87Ion] | SP OPO, $I_0 = 250$ MW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 90\,°$ | 0.532 | 7–9 | 0.672–2.56 | 15–45 | 8.1 | [89Pis, 90Pis] | SP SROPO, $L = 10$ mm, $f = 139$ MHz, $T = 75$–350 °C |
| $\alpha$–$HIO_3$ | eoe | 0.532 | – | 0.7–2.2 | 30–45 | 10–12 | [77Dan] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 2$ cm, $I_0 = 4$–5 GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | eoe | 0.527 | 60 | – | 5–6 | 10 | [80Bar2] | SP OPO, $\Delta\nu\,\Delta\tau = 0.7$ |

[a] Pump depletion.

**Table 4.1.32.** Femtosecond OPO in the UV, visible, and near IR regions.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [μm] | $\tau_p$ [fs] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BBO | $\theta_{eoe} = 28\,°$ | 0.78 | – | 1.1–2.6 | 60 | 35 | [94Nis] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = 4.8$ mm, $E = 0.15$ mJ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 20\,°$ | 0.8 | – | 1.2–1.3 | 70 | 5 | [94Sei1] | TWOPO, $L = 4$ mm |
| | ooe | 0.62 | – | 0.45–2.8 | 200 | 15 | [91Joo] | TWOPO, $L_1 = 5$ mm, $L_2 = 7$ mm, $E = 20$ μJ |
| | ooe, eoe | 0.6 | – | 0.75–3.1 | 180–250 | 23 | [93Dan] | TWOPO-OPA, $L_1 = L_2 = 8$ mm, $I_0 = 70$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 19.5$–$21\,°$ | 0.53 | 2200 | 0.68–2.4 | 75 | 30 | [88Bro] | SP SROPO, $L = 7.2$ mm, $I_0 = 2.2$ GW cm$^{-2}$, $E = 2$ mJ |
| | ooe | 0.527 | – | 0.7–1.8 | 65–260 | 3 | [90Lae2, 91Lae, 93Lae] | SP SROPO, $L = 5.8$ mm |
| | ooe | 0.527 | – | 1.04–1.07 | 70 | – | [92Dub] | OPA with gain ratio $2 \times 10^4$ |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 32\,°$ | 0.4 | – | 0.566–0.676 | 30 | 10 | [94Dri] | SP OPO, $P = 100$ mW |
| | ooe | 0.4 | – | 0.59–0.666 | 13 | 50 | [95Gal2] | SP OPO, $P = 130$ mW |
| | ooe | 0.395 | – | 0.55–0.69 | 14 | – | [98Shi] | NC OPA, seeding with white light continuum |
| | $\theta_{ooe} = 32\,°$ | 0.39 | – | 0.5–0.7 | 11 | – | [97Cer] | OPA, seeding with white light continuum, $L = 1$ mm |
| LBO | – | 0.8 | – | 1.1–2.4 | 40 | 38 | [95Kaf] | SP OPO, $L = 6$ mm, $P = 550$ mW |
| | – | 0.77–0.8 | 320 | 1.374–1.530; 1.676–1.828 | 720 | 7.5 | [95Ebr2] | SP OPO, $P = 90$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.605 | – | 0.85–0.97; 1.6–2.1 | 200 | 10–15 | [93Dan, 93Ban] | TWOPO, $L_1 = L_2 = L_3 = 15$ mm, $T = 30$–$85$ °C, $I_0 = 25$ GW cm$^{-2}$ |
| KTP | $\theta = 43\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.83 | 325 mW | 1.05–1.16; 2.9–4.0 | 175 | 15 [a] | [95McC] | SP OPO, $L = 2$ mm |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.816 | – | 2.5–2.9 | 160 | 55 [a] | [95Hol] | SP OPO-OPA, $L_1 = L_2 = 0.9$ mm, $E = 0.55$ μJ |
| | $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.765–0.815 | – | 1.22–1.37; 1.82–2.15 | 57–135 | 55 [a] | [92Pel] | $L = 1.15$ mm, $f = 90$ MHz, $P = 340$ mW (135 fs) and 115 mW (57 fs) |

(continued)

Table 4.1.32 continued.

| Crystal | $\theta_{pm}$, type of interaction | $\lambda_{pump}$ [µm] | $I_{thr}$ [MW cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [µm] | $\tau_p$ [fs] | $\eta$ [%] | Ref. | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KTP | $\theta = 67\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.765 | 40000; (180 mW) | 1.2–1.34; 1.78–2.1 | 62 | – | [92Fu] | SP OPO, $L = 1.5$ mm, $f = 76$ MHz, $P = 175$ mW |
| | – | 0.745 | 100 mW | 0.53–0.585 | 200 | 29 | [97Kar] | SP OPO with ICSHG (self-doubling OPO) |
| | $\theta = 45\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.68 | – | 1.16–2.2; 0.58–0.657 | 57 | 60 [a] | [93Pow1] | $L = 1.5$ mm, $P = 0.68$ W, ICSHG in BBO ($L = 47$ µm) |
| | $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.645 | 110 mW | 1.2–1.34 | 220 | 13 | [92Mak] | SP OPO, $P = 30$ mW |
| | $\theta = 53\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.61 | – | 0.755–1.04; 1.5–3.2 | 105–120 | – | [90Wac, 91Wac] | SP OPO in CPM dye laser cavity, $L = 1.4$ mm |
| | $\theta = 62\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.524 | 2000 | 1.2–1.6 | 260 | 10 | [95Rau] | SP OPO, $L = 3$ mm |
| | $\theta = 62\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$ | 0.5235 | – | 1.2–1.7 | 300 | – | [98Lae] | SP OPO, $L = 6$ mm, $E = 10$ nJ |
| KTA | $\varphi = 0\,°$, oeo | 0.78 | – | 1.29–1.44; 1.83–1.91 | 85–150 | 10–15 | [93Pow2] | L = 1.47 mm, P = 75 mW |
| RTA | $\theta = 53\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.76–0.82 | – | 1.03–1.3; 2.15–3.65 | 58 | 25 | [94Pow] | SP SROPO, $L = 1.8$ mm, $P = 250$ mW |
| | $\theta = 90\,°$, $\varphi = 0\,°$, eoo | 0.78–0.86 | 50 mW | 1.33 | 70 | 32 | [95Rei] | $L = 2$ mm, $P = 185$ mW |
| | – | Ti:Sa | – | 1.25; 2.25 | 78 | 33 | [97Rei] | SP OPO, $f = 344$ MHz, $P = 0.6$ W |
| $KNbO_3$ | $\theta = 38\,°$, $\varphi = 90\,°$ | 0.78 | – | 2.3–5.2 | 60–90 | 23 | [95Spe, 96Spe] | $L = 1$ mm, $P = 170$–$300$ mW |
| NPP | – | 0.62 | – | 0.8–1.6 | 150–290 | – | [86Led, 87Led] | $L = 1.5$ mm |

[a] Pump depletion.

**Table 4.1.33.** Optical parametric oscillation in the mid IR region.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | $\lambda_{OPO}$ [μm] | $\tau_p$ | Conversion efficiency [%] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Ag_3AsS_3$ | 1.065 | 1.82–2.56 | 26 ns | 1 | [72Han] |
| | 1.064 | 1.2–8 | 8 ps | 0.01–1 | [83Els] |
| $AgGaS_2$ | 1.064 | 1.2–10 | 8 ps | 0.1–10 | [84Els] |
| | 1.06 | 1.4–4.0 | 18 ns | 16 | [84Fan] |
| | 1.064 | 4.5–8.7 | 15–20 ps | 5.4 | [91Bak] |
| | 1.064 | 1.16–12.9 | 19 ps | 25 | [93Kra] |
| | 1.064 | 1.319; 5.505 | 45–80 ps | 63 [a] | [94Che] |
| | 1.047 | 2.6–7 | 0.5–2.6 ps | – | [98Lae] |
| | 0.845 | 1.267; 2.535 | cw | 2 | [98Dou] |
| | 0.74–0.85 | 3.3–10 | 160 fs | 20 | [94Sei2] |
| $AgGaSe_2$ | 2.05 | 2.65–9.02 | 30 ns | > 18 | [86Eck] |
| | 2.06 | ∼ 4.1 | ∼ 30 ns | 23 | [93Bud] |
| | 1.57 | 6–14 | 6 ns | 20 | [97Cha] |
| | 1.34 | 1.6–1.7; 6.7–6.9 | 30 ns | > 18 | [86Eck] |
| $ZnGeP_2$ | 2.94 | 5.51–5.38; 6.29–6.46 | 80 ps | 5.3 | [85Vod] |
| | 2.94 | 5–5.3; 5.9–6.3 | 150 ps | 17 | [87Vod] |
| | 2.79 | 5.3; 5.9 | ∼ 100 ps | 10 | [93Vod2] |
| | 2.8; 2.94 | 4–10 | ∼ 100 ps | 1–18 | [91Vod, 93Vod1, 95Vod2] |
| GaSe | 2.8; 2.94 | 3.5–18 | ∼ 100 ps | 1 | [91Vod, 93Vod1, 95Vod1] |
| CdSe | 1.833 | 9.8–10.4; 2.26–2.23 | 300 ns | 40 | [72Her] |
| | 2.36 | 7.9–13.7 | 40 ns | 15 | [72Dav, 73Dav] |
| | 2.87 | 4.3–4.5; 8.1–8.3 | 140 ns | 15 | [74Wei] |
| | 2.87 | 14.1–16.4 | – | – | [76Wen] |

[a] Pump depletion.

## 4.1.8 Picosecond continuum generation

**Table 4.1.34.** Picosecond continuum generation in crystals.

| Crystal | $\lambda_{pump}$ [μm] | $I_{pump}$ [$10^9$ W cm$^{-2}$] | $\lambda_{cont}$ [μm] | $\eta$ [% ] | Cut angle of crystals | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| KDP | 1.054 | 50 | 0.3–1.1 | 10 | $\theta = 49°$ | [83Mur] |
| KDP | 0.527 | 30–40 | 0.84–1.4 | 15 | $\theta = 42°$ | [82Bar] |
| $LiIO_3$ | 0.355 | – | 0.46–1.55 | – | $\theta = 90°$ | [85Pok] |
| $LiIO_3$ | 0.532 | 0.3 | 0.67–2.58 | – | $\theta = 90°$ | [85Pok] |
| $LiIO_3$ | 1.064 | – | 1.72–3.0 | – | $\theta = 90°$ | [85Pok] |
| $LiNbO_3$ | 1.064 | – | 1.92–2.38 | 3 | $\theta = 44.7°$ | [75Cam] |
| GaAs | 9.3 | 100 | 3–14 | – | – | [85Cor] |

# References for 4.1


61Fra Franken, P.A., Hill, A.E., Peters, C.W., Weinreich, G.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **7** (1961) 118.

62Bas Bass, M., Franken, P.A., Hill, A.E., Peters, C.W., Weinreich, G.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **8** (1962) 18.
62Gio Giordmaine, J.A.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **8** (1962) 19.
62Kle Kleinman, D.A.: Phys. Rev. **126** (1962) 1977.
62Mak Maker, P.D., Terhune, R.W., Nisenoff, M., Savage, C.M.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **8** (1962) 21.
62Mil Miller, R.C., Savage, A.: Phys. Rev. **128** (1962) 2175.

64Akh Akhmanov, S.A., Khokhlov, R.V.: Problems of nonlinear optics, Moscow: VINITI, 1964; English Transl.: Akhmanov, S.A., Khokhlov, R.V.: Problems of nonlinear optics, New York: Gordon and Breach, 1971.
64Mil Miller, R.C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **5** (1964) 17–19.

65Blo Bloembergen, N.: Nonlinear optics, New York: Benjamin, 1965.
65Gio Giordmaine, J.A., Miller, R.C.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **14** (1965) 973.
65Zer Zernike jr., F., Berman, P.R.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **15** (1965) 999.

67Lab Labuda, E.F., Johnson, A.M.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **3** (1967) 164.
67Mid Midwinter, J.E., Warner, J.: J. Appl. Phys. **38** (1967) 519.
67Mil Miller, R.C., Nordland, W.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **3** (1967) 642.

68Geu Geusic, J.E., Levinstein, H.J., Singh, S., Smith, R.G., Van Uitert, L.G.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **12** (1968) 306.
68Mid Midwinter, J.E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **12** (1968) 68.
68Smi Smith, R.G., Geusic, J.E., Levinstein, H.J., Singh, S.L., Van Uitert, G.: J. Appl. Phys. **39** (1968) 4030.

69Akm Akmanov, A.G., Akhmanov, S.A., Zhdanov, B.V., Kovrigin, A.I., Podsotskaya, N.K., Khokhlov, R.V.: Pisma Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz. **10** (1969) 244; JETP Lett. (English Transl.) **10** (1969) 154.
69Amm Amman, E.O., Oshman, M.K., Foster, J.D., Yarborough, J.M.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **15** (1969) 131.
69Des Deserno, V., Nath, G.: Phys. Lett. A **30** (1969) 483.
69Far Faries, D.W., Gehring, K.A., Richards, P.L., Shen, Y.R.: Phys. Rev. **180** (1969) 363.
69Yaj Yajima, T., Inoue, K.: Phys. Lett. A **26** (1968) 281; IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **5** (1969) 140.

70Che Chesler, R.B., Karr, M.A., Geusic, J.E.: Proc. IEEE **58** (1970) 1899.
70Izr Izrailenko, A.I., Kovrigin, A.I., Nikles, P.V.: Pisma Zh. Exp. Teor. Fiz. **12** (1970) 475; JETP Lett. (English Transl.) **12** (1970) 331.
70Nat Nath, G., Nehmanesch, H., Gsänger, M.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **17** (1970) 286.
70Wal Wallace, R.W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **17** (1970) 497.

71Boy Boyd, G.D., Gandrud, W.B., Buechler, E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **18** (1971) 446.
71Cam Campillo, A.J., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **19** (1971) 36.
71Dew Dewey, C.F., Hocker, L.O.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **18** (1971) 58.
71Her Herbst, R.L., Byer, R.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **19** (1971) 527.
71Oka Okada, M., Ieiri, S.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **10** (1971) 808.

71Yaj Yajima, T., Takeuchi, N.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **10** (1971) 907.
71Yar Yarborough, J.M., Massey, G.A.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **18** (1971) 438.

72Boy Boyd, G.D., Bridges, T.J., Patel, C.K.N., Buehler, E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **21** (1972) 553.
72Cam Campillo, A.J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **8** (1972) 809.
72Dav Davydov, A.A., Kulevsky, L.A., Prokhorov, A.M., Savelev, A.D., Smirnov, V.V.: Pisma Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz. **15** (1972) 725; JETP Lett. (English Transl.) **15** (1972) 513.
72Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Kushnir, V.R., Rustamov, S.R., Fomichev, A.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2**(8) (1972) 111; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **2** (1972) 188.
72Gab Gabel, C., Hercher, M.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **8** (1972) 850.
72Han Hanna, D.C., Luther-Davies, B., Rutt, H.N., Smith, R.C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **20** (1972) 34.
72Her Herbst, R.L., Byer, R.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **21** (1972) 189.
72Kun Kung, A.H., Young, J.F., Bjorklund, G.C., Harris, S.E.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **29** (1972) 985.
72Luc Lucy, R.F.: Appl. Opt. **11** (1972) 1329.
72Mel Meltzer, D.W., Goldberg, L.S.: Opt. Commun. **5** (1972) 209.
72Rab Rabson, T.A., Ruiz, H.J., Shah, P.L., Tittel, F.K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **20** (1972) 282.
72Tak Takeuchi, N., Matsumoto, N., Yajima, T., Kishida, S.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **11** (1972) 268.
72Tse Tseng, D.Y.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **21** (1972) 382.

73Alc Alcock, A.S., Walker, A.C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **23** (1973) 468.
73Bai Baird, K.M., Smith, D.S., Berger, W.E.: Opt. Commun. **7** (1973) 107.
73Dav Davydov, A.A., Kulevsky, L.A., Prokhorov, A.M., Savelev, A.D., Smirnov, V.V., Shirkov, A.V.: Opt. Commun. **9** (1973) 234.
73Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Krasnyanskaya, V.N., Koldobskaya, M.F., Rez, I.S., Shalaev, E.A., Shvom, E.M.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2**(14) (1973) 64; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **3** (1973) 126.
73Dun Dunning, F.B., Tittel, F.K., Stebbings, R.F.: Opt. Commun. **7** (1973) 181.
73Gur Gurski, T.R.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **23** (1973) 273.
73Han Hanna, D.C., Rampal, V.V., Smith, R.C.: Opt. Commun. **8** (1973) 151.
73Jai Jain, R.K., Gustafson, T.K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **9** (1973) 859.
73Kil Kildal, H., Mikkelsen, J.C.: Opt. Commun. **9** (1973) 315.
73Mat Matsumoto, N., Yajima, T.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **12** (1973) 90.
73Zer Zernike, F., Midwinter, J.E.: Applied nonlinear optics, New York: Wiley, 1973.

74Amm Ammann, E.O., Decker, C.D., Falk, J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 463.
74Ant Antonov, E.N., Koloshnikov, V.G., Nikogosyan, D.N.: Opt. Spektrosk. **36** (1974) 768; Opt. Spectrosc. (USSR) (English Transl.) **36** (1974) 446.
74Bye Byer, R.L., Choy, M.M., Herbst, R.L., Chemla, D.S., Feigelson, R.S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **24** (1974) 65.
74Dav Davydov, B.L., Koreneva, L.G., Lavrovsky, E.A.: Radiotekh. Elektron. **19** (1974) 1313; Radio Eng. Electron. Phys. (English Transl.) **19**(6) (1974) 130.
74Gul Gulshaw, W., Kannelaud, J., Peterson, J.E.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 253.
74Gur Gurski, T.R., Epps, H.W., Maran, S.P.: Nature (London) **249** (1974) 638.
74Han Hanna, D.C., Rampal, V.V., Smith, R.C.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 461.
74Her Herbst, R.L., Fleming, R.N., Byer, R.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **25** (1974) 520.
74Kat1 Kato, K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **25** (1974) 342.
74Kat2 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 616.
74Kat3 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 622.
74Kat4 Kato, K., Alcock, A.J., Richardson, M.C.: Opt. Commun. **11** (1974) 5.
74Kat5 Kato, K., Nakao, S.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **13** (1974) 1681.

74Kil Kildal, H., Mikkelsen, J.C.: Opt. Commun. **10** (1974) 306.
74Mas Massey, G.A., Elliott, R.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **10** (1974) 899.
74Pin Pine, A.S.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **64** (1974) 1683.
74Vor Voronin, E.S., Solomatin, V.S., Shuvalov, V.V.: Opto-electronics (London) **6** (1974) 189.
74Wei Weiss, J.A., Goldberg, L.S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **24** (1974) 389.

75And Andreev, R.B., Volosov, V.D., Kuznetsova, L.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 420; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 242.
75Aru Arutyunyan, E.A., Mkrtchyan, V.S.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 812; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 450.
75Att Attwood, D.T., Pierce, E.L., Coleman, L.W.: Opt. Commun. **15** (1975) 10.
75Bad Badikov, V.V., Pivovarov, O.N., Skokov, Yu.V., Skrebneva, O.V., Trotsenko, N.K.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 618; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 350.
75Bet Beterov, I.M., Stroganov, V.I., Trunov, V.I., Yurshin, B.Ya.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 2440; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 1329.
75Bri Bridges, T.J., Nguyen, V.T., Burkhardt, E.G., Patel, C.K.N.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **27** (1975) 600.
75Cam Campillo, A.J., Hyer, R.C., Shapiro, S.L.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1975) 357.
75Dew Dewey jr., C.F., Cook jr., W.R., Hodgson, R.T., Wynne, J.J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **26** (1975) 714.
75Gol Goldberg, L.: Appl. Opt. **14** (1975) 653.
75Kat1 Kato, K.: J. Appl. Phys. **46** (1975) 2721.
75Kat2 Kato, K.: Opt. Commun. **13** (1975) 93.
75Kat3 Kato, K.: Opt. Commun. **13** (1975) 361.
75Kus Kushida, T., Tanaka, Y., Ojima, M., Nakazaki, Y.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **14** (1975) 1097.
75Mal1 Malz, D., Bergmann, J., Heise, J.: Exp. Tech. Phys. **23** (1975) 379.
75Mal2 Malz, D., Bergmann, J., Heise, J.: Exp. Tech. Phys. **23** (1975) 495.
75Nik1 Nikogosyan, D.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 2524; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 1378.
75Nik2 Nikogosyan, D.N., Sukhorukov, A.P., Golovey, M.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 609; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 344.
75Vor Voronin, E.S., Solomatin, V.S., Cherepov, N.I., Shuvalov, V.V., Badikov, V.V., Pivovarov, O.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **2** (1975) 1090; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **5** (1975) 597.
75Zhd Zhdanov, B.V., Kalitin, V.V., Kovrigin, A.I., Pershin, S.M.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **1** (1975) 847; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **1** (1975) 368.

76Abd Abdullaev, G.B., Kulevsky, L.A., Nikles, P.V., Prokhorov, A.M., Savelev, A.D., Salaev, E.Yu., Smirnov, V.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **3** (1976) 163; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **6** (1976) 88.
76Att Attwood, D.T., Bliss, E.S., Pierce, E.L., Coleman, L.W.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 203.
76Ave Avetisyan, Yu.O., Pogosyan, P.S.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **2** (1976) 1144; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **2** (1976) 450.
76Che Chen, T.S., White, W.P.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 436.
76Dew Dewey, H.J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 303.
76Dun Dunning, F.B., Stickel jr., R.E.: Appl. Opt. **15** (1976) 3131.
76Fer Ferrario, A., Garbi, M.: Opt. Commun. **17** (1976) 158.
76Fro Frölich, D., Stein, L., Schröder, H.W., Welling, H.: Appl. Phys. **11** (1976) 97.
76Hoc Hocker, L.O., Dewey jr., C.F.: Appl. Phys. **11** (1976) 137.
76Hon Hon, D.T.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 148.

76Kat1 Kato, K.: Opt. Commun. **19** (1976) 332.
76Kat2 Kato, K., Adhav, R.S.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 443.
76Liu Liu, Y.S., Jones, W.B., Chernoch, J.P.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **29** (1976) 32.
76Mac Machewirth, V.P., Webb, R., Anafi, D.: Laser Focus **12**(5) (1976) 104.
76Mas1 Massey, G.A., Johnson, J.C.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 721.
76Mas2 Massey, G.A., Johnson, J.C., Elliott, R.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 143.
76Men Menyuk, N., Iseler, G.W., Mooradian, A.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **29** (1976) 422.
76Moo Moore, C.A., Goldberg, L.S.: Opt. Commun. **16** (1976) 21.
76Sey Seymour, R.J., Zernike, F.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **29** (1976) 705.
76Str Stroganov, V.I., Trunov, V.I., Chernenko, A.A., Izrailenko, A.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **3** (1976) 1122; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **6** (1976) 601.
76Wel Wellegehausen, B., Friede, D., Vogt, H., Shahdin, S.: Appl. Phys. **11** (1976) 363.
76Wen Wenzel, R.G., Arnold, G.P.: Appl. Opt. **15** (1976) 1322.
76Zac Zacharias, H., Anders, A., Halpern, J.B., Welge, K.H.: Opt. Commun. **19** (1976) 116.

77Aba Abakumov, G.A., Bagdasarov, Kh.S., Vetrov, V.V., Vorobev, S.A., Zakharov, V.P., Pikelni, V.F., Smirnov, A.P., Fadeev, V.V., Fedorov, E.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 1152; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 656.
77And1 Andreev, S.A., Matveev, I.N., Nekrasov, I.P., Pshenichnikov, S.M., Sopina, N.P.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 657; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 366.
77And2 Andreou, D.: Opt. Commun. **23** (1977) 37.
77Bli Blit, S., Weaver, E.G., Dunning, F.B., Tittel, F.K.: Opt. Lett. **1** (1977) 58.
77Dan Danelyus, R., Dikchyus, G., Kabelka, V., Piskarskas, A., Stabinis, A., Yasevichyute, Ya.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 2379; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 1360.
77Dob Dobrzhansky, G.F., Kulevsky, L.A., Polivanov, Yu.N., Sayakhov, R.Sh., Sukhodolsky, A.T.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 1794; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 1019.
77Dzh Dzhotyan, G.P., Dyakov, Yu.E., Pershin, S.M., Kholodnykh, A.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 1215; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 685.
77Fer Ferguson, A.I., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Commun. **23** (1977) 177.
77Fuk Fukuda, T., Uematsu, Y.: Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Fiz. **41** (1977) 548; Bull. Acad. Sci. USSR Phys. Ser. (English Transl.) **41**(3) (1977) 73.
77Hir Hirth, A., Vollrath, K., Allain, J.V.: Opt. Commun. **20** (1977) 347.
77Iva Ivanova, Z.I., Kabelka, V., Magnitsky, S.A., Piskarskas, A., Smilgyavichyus, V., Rubinina, N.M., Tunkin, V.G.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 2469; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 1414.
77Jan Jantz, W., Koidl, P.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **31** (1977) 99.
77Kat1 Kato, K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **30** (1977) 583.
77Kat2 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **13** (1977) 544.
77Kry Kryukov, P.G., Matveets, Yu.A., Nikogosyan, D.N., Sharkov, A.V., Gordeev, E.M., Fanchenko, S.D.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 211; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 127.
77Nik Nikogosyan, D.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **4** (1977) 5; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 1.
77Oud Oudar, J.L., Hierle, R.: J. Appl. Phys. **48** (1977) 2699.
77Rei Reintjes, J.J., Eckardt, R.C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **30** (1977) 91.
77Sey Seymour, R.L., Choy, M.M.: Opt. Commun. **20** (1977) 101.
77Sti Stickel jr., R.E., Dunning, F.B.: Appl. Opt. **16** (1977) 2356.

78Bia Bianchi, A., Ferrario, A., Musci, M.: Opt. Commun. **25** (1978) 256.
78Dan1 Danelyus, R., Dikchyus, G., Kabelka, V., Piskarskas, A., Stabinis, A., Yasevichyute, Ya.: Litov. Fiz. Sb. **18** (1978) 93; Sov. Phys.-Collect. (English Transl.) **18**(1) (1978) 21.
78Dan2 Danelyus, R., Kabelka, V., Piskarskas, A., Smilgyavichyus, A.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **4** (1978) 765; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **4** (1978) 308.
78Dan3 Danelyus, R., Kabelka, V., Piskarskas, A., Smilgyavichyus, V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **5** (1978) 679; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **8** (1978) 398.
78Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Kulevsky, L.A.: Parametric generators of light, in: Handbook of lasers, Vol. 2, Prokhorov, A.M. (ed.), Moscow: Sovetskoye Radio, 1978, pp. 319–348 (in Russian).
78Har Hargis, P.: Laser Focus **14**(7) (1978) 18.
78Koe Koenig, R., Rosenfeld, A., Tam, N., Mory, S.: Opt. Commun. **24** (1978) 190.
78Kog Kogan, R.M., Pixton, R.M., Crow, T.G.: Opt. Eng. **17** (1978) 120.
78Kry Kryukov, P.G., Matveets, Yu.A., Nikogosyan, D.N., Sharkov, A.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **5** (1978) 2348; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **8** (1978) 1319.
78Mas Massey, G.A., Jones, M.D., Johnson, J.C.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **14** (1978) 527.
78Mat Matveets, Yu.A., Nikogosyan, D.N., Kabelka, V., Piskarskas, A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **5** (1978) 664; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **8** (1978) 386.
78Pai Paisner, J.A., Spaeth, M.L., Gerstenberger, D.C., Ruderman, I.W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **32** (1978) 476.
78Sei Seilmeier, A., Spanner, K., Laubereau, A., Kaiser, W.: Opt. Commun. **24** (1978) 237.
78Sti1 Stickel jr., R.E., Blit, S., Hidebrandt, G.F., Dahl, E.D., Dunning, F.B., Tittel, F.K.: Appl. Opt. **17** (1978) 2270.
78Sti2 Stickel jr., R.E., Dunning, F.B.: Appl. Opt. **17** (1978) 981. Erratum: p. 2132.
78Sti3 Stickel jr., R.E., Dunning, F.B.: Appl. Opt. **17** (1978) 1313.
78Vor Voronin, E.S., Solomatin, V.S., Shuvalov, V.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **5** (1978) 2031; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **8** (1978) 1145.

79And1 Andreev, R.B., Volosov, V.D., Gorshkov, V.S.: Opt. Spektrosk. **46** (1979) 376; Opt. Spectrosc. (USSR) (English Transl.) **46** (1979) 207.
79And2 Andreeva, N.P., Andreev, S.A., Matveev, I.N., Pshenichnikov, S.M., Ustinov, N.D.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **6** (1979) 357; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **9** (1979) 208.
79Ang Angelov, D.A., Gurzadyan, G.G., Nikogosyan, D.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **6** (1979) 2267; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **9** (1979) 1334.
79Ave Avetisyan, Yu.O., Makaryan, A.O., Movsesyan, K.M., Pogosyan, P.S.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **5** (1979) 233; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **5** (1979) 93.
79Dud Dudina, N.S., Kopylov, S.M., Mikhailov, L.K., Cherednichenko, O.B.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **6** (1979) 2478; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English transl.) **9** (1979) 1468.
79Hal Halbout, J.M., Blit, S., Donaldson, W., Tang, C.L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **15** (1979) 1176.
79Jaa Jaanimagi, P.A., Richardson, M.C., Isenor, N.R.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1979) 45.
79Jon Jones, M.D., Massey, G.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **15** (1979) 204.
79Kab Kabelka, V., Kutka, A., Piskarskas, A., Smillgyavichyus, V., Yasevichyute, Ya.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **6** (1979) 1735; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **9** (1979) 1022.
79Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **15** (1979) 410.
79Kur Kurtz, S.K., Jerphagnon, J., Choy, M.M.: Nonlinear dielectric susceptibilities, in: Landolt-Börnstein, Group 3, Vol. 11, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1979, p. 671.
79Liu Liu, P.L.: Appl. Opt. **18** (1979) 3543.
79Mar Mariella jr., R.P.: Opt. Commun. **29** (1979) 100.
79Men Menyuk, N., Iseler, G.W.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1979) 55.

80And Andreev, S.A., Andreeva, N.P., Badikov, V.V., Matveev, I.N., Pshenichnikov, S.M.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **7** (1980) 2003; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **10** (1980) 1157.
80Aru Arutyunyan, A.G., Atanesyan, V.G., Petrosyan, K.B., Pokhsraryan, K.M.: Pisma Zh. Tekh. Fiz. **6** (1980) 277; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **6** (1980) 120.
80Bar1 Bareika, B., Dikchyus, G., Isianova, E.D., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **6** (1980) 694; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **6** (1980) 301.
80Bar2 Bareika, B., Dikchyus, G., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **7** (1980) 2204; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **10** (1980) 1277.
80Bar3 Baryshev, S.A., Pryalkin, V.I., Kholodnykh, A.I.: Pisma Zh. Tech. Fiz. **6** (1980) 964; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **6** (1980) 415.
80Bas Bastow, S.J., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Commun. **35** (1980) 259.
80Fil Fill, E.E.: Opt. Commun. **33** (1980) 321.
80Gus Gusev, Yu.A., Kirpichnikov, A.V., Konoplin, S.N., Marennikov, S.I., Nikles, P.V., Polivanov, Yu.N., Prokhorov, A.M., Savelev, A.D., Sayakhov, R.Sh., Smirnov, V.V., Chebotaev, V.P.: Pisma Zh. Tekh. Fiz. **6** (1980) 1262; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **6** (1980) 541.
80Kat1 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **16** (1980) 810.
80Kat2 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **16** (1980) 1017.
80Kat3 Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **16** (1980) 1288.
80Koe Koeneke, A., Hirth, A.: Opt. Commun. **34** (1980) 245.
80Lot Loth, C., Bruneau, D., Fabre, E.: Appl. Opt. **19** (1980) 1022.
80Mak Makarian, A.H., Movsessian, K.M., Pogossian, P.G.: Opt. Commun. **35** (1980) 147.
80See See, Y.C., Falk, J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **36** (1980) 503.
80Sek Seka, W., Jakobs, S.D., Rizzo, J.E., Boni, R., Craxton, R.S.: Opt. Commun. **34** (1980) 469.
80Sha Shaw, E.D., Patel, C.K.N., Chichester, R.J.: Opt. Commun. **33** (1980) 221.
80Web Webster, C.R., Wöste, L., Zare, R.N.: Opt. Commun. **35** (1980) 435.
80Wel Welford, D., Sibbett, W., Taylor, J.R.: Opt. Commun. **35** (1980) 283.
80Yam Yamashita, M., Sibbett, W., Welford, D., Bradley, D.J.: J. Appl. Phys. **51** (1980) 3559.

81Akm Akmanov, A.G., Valshin, A.M., Yamaletdinov, A.G.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **8** (1981) 408; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **11** (1981) 247.
81And Andreev, S.A., Andreeva, N.P., Matveev, I.N., Pshenichnikov, S.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **8** (1981) 1361; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **11** (1981) 821.
81Bye Byer, R.L., Park, Y.K., Feigelson, R.S., Kway, W.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **39** (1981) 17.
81Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Konvisar, P.G., Lyushnya, I.B., Mikhailov, V.Yu., Rustamov, S.R., Stelmakh, M.F.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **8** (1981) 906; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **11** (1981) 545.
81Kaz Kazakov, A.A., Shavkunov, S.V., Shalaev, E.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **8** (1981) 2259; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **11** (1981) 1381.
81Lyu Lyutskanov, V.L., Savov, S.D., Saltiel, S.M., Stamenov, K.V., Tomov, I.V.: Opt. Commun. **37** (1981) 149.
81Wit Witte, K.J., Fill, E., Brederlow, G., Baumhacker, H., Volk, R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **17** (1981) 1809.

82Ata Atabaev, Sh., Polivanov, Yu.N., Poluektov, S.N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **9** (1982) 378; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 212.
82Bar Bareika, B., Birmontas, A., Dikchyus, G., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V., Stabinis, A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **9** (1982) 2534; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 1654.
82Ber Bergquist, J.C., Hemmati, H., Itano, W.M.: Opt. Commun. **43** (1982) 437.

82Dan Danelyus, R., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **9** (1982) 2491; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 1626.
82Gol Golyaev, Yu.D., Grodsky, S.A., Dmitriev, V.G., Konnvisar, P.G., Lantratov, S.V., Mikhailov, V.Yu., Rustamov, S.R.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **9** (1982) 2093; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 1360.
82Ibr Ibragimov, E.F., Redkorechev, V.I., Sukhorukov, A.P., Usmanov, T.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **9** (1982) 1131; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 714.
82Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **18** (1982) 451.
82Lin Linford, G.J., Johnson, B.C., Hildum, J.S., Martin, W.E., Snyder, K., Boyd, R.D., Smith, W.L., Vercimak, C.L., Eimerl, D., Hunt, J.T.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 3633.
82Liu Liu, E., Dunning, F.B., Tittel, F.K.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 3415.
82Tan Tanaka, Y., Kuroda, H., Shionoya, S.: Opt. Commun. **41** (1982) 434.

83Bar Bareika, B., Dikchyus, G., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V., Yasevichyute, Ya.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **10** (1983) 2318; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 1507.
83Bau Baumert, J.C., Günter, P., Melchior, H.: Opt. Commun. **48** (1983) 215.
83Bre Brederlow, G., Fill, E., Witte, K.J.: The high-power iodine laser, Springer Series Opt. Sci., Vol. 34, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1983.
83Cou Couillaud, B., Bloomfield, L.A., Hansh, T.W.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 259.
83Dan Danelyus, R., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V., Stabinis, A., Yasevichyute, Ya.: Parametric generators of light and picosecond spectroscopy, Vilnius: Mokslas, 1983 (in Russian).
83Els Elsaesser, T., Seilmeier, A., Kaiser, W.: Opt. Commun. **44** (1983) 293.
83Fil Fill, E., Wildenauer, J.: Opt. Commun. **47** (1983) 412.
83Gul Gulamov, A.A., Ibragimov, E.A., Redkorechev, V.I., Usmanov, T.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **10** (1983) 1305; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 844.
83Hem1 Hemmati, H., Bergquist, J.C.: Opt. Commun. **47** (1983) 157.
83Hem2 Hemmati, H., Bergquist, J.C., Itano, W.M.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 73.
83Joh Johnson, A.M., Simpson, W.M.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 554.
83Kac Kaczmarek, F., Jendrzejczak, A.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **15** (1983) 187.
83Kaz Kazakov, A.A., Konovalov, V.A., Shavkunov, S.V., Shalaev, E.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **10** (1983) 1603; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 1054.
83Kop Kopylov, S.M., Mikhailov, L.K., Cherednichenko, O.B.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **10** (1983) 625; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 375.
83Maj Majewsky, W.A.: Opt. Commun. **45** (1983) 201.
83Man Mannik, L., Brown, S.K.: Opt. Commun. **47** (1983) 62.
83Mur Muravev, A.A., Rubinov, A.N.: Pisma Zh. Eksp. Teor. Fiz. **37** (1983) 597; JETP Lett. (English Transl.) **37** (1983) 713.
83Oni Onischukov, G.I., Fomichev, A.A., Kholodnykh, A.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **10** (1983) 1525; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 1001.
83Pet Petrosyan, K.B., Pogosyan, A.L., Pokhsraryan, K.M.: Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR Ser. Fiz. **47** (1983) 1619; Bull. Acad. Sci. USSR Phys. Ser. (English Transl.) **47**(8) (1983) 155.
83Tak Takagi, Y., Sumitani, M., Nakashima, N., O'Connor, D.V., Yoshihara, K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **42** (1983) 489.

84Akh Akhmanov, S.A., Begishev, I.E., Gulamov, A.A., Erofeev, E.A., Zhdanov, B.V., Kuznetsov, V.I., Rashkovich, L.N., Usmanov, T.B.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **11** (1984) 1701; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **14** (1984) 1145.
84And Andreev, Yu.M., Voevodin, V.G., Gribenyukov, A.I., Zyryanov, O.Ya., Ippolitov, I.I., Morozov, A.N., Soskin, A.V., Khmelnitsky, G.S.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **11** (1984) 1511; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **14** (1984) 1021.

84Ash Ashmarin, I.I., Bykovsky, Yu.A., Ukraintsev, V.A., Chistyakov, A.A., Shishonkov, L.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **11** (1984) 1847; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **14** (1984) 1237.
84Cot Cotter, D., White, K.I.: Opt. Commun. **49** (1984) 205.
84Don Donaldson, W.R., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **44** (1984) 25.
84Els Elsaesser, T., Seilmeier, A., Kaiser, W., Koidl, P., Brandt, G.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **44** (1984) 383.
84Fan Fan, Y.X., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L., Route, R.K., Feigelson, R.S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **45** (1984) 313.
84Foo Foot, C.J., Baird, P.E.G., Boshier, M.G., Stacey, D.N., Woodgate, G.K.: Opt. Commun. **50** (1984) 199.
84Jer Jerphagnon, J., Kurtz, S.K., Oudar, J.L.: Nonlinear dielectric susceptibilities, in: Landolt-Börnstein, Group 3, Vol. 18, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1984, p. 456.
84Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **20** (1984) 698.
84Liu Liu, Y.S., Dentz, D., Belt, R.: Opt. Lett. **9** (1984) 76.
84Rud Ruddock, I.S., Illingworth, R., Reekie, L.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **16** (1984) 87.
84She Shen, Y.R.: The principles of nonlinear optics, New York: Wiley, 1984.
84Van Van Stryland, E.W., Williams, W.E., Soileau, M.J., Smirl, A.L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **20** (1984) 434.

85Ale Aleksandrovsky, A.L., Akhmanov, S.A., Dyakov, V.A., Zheludev, N.I., Pryalkin, V.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **12** (1985) 1333; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **15** (1985) 885.
85And Andreev, Yu.M., Vedernikova, T.V., Betin, A.A., Voevodin, V.G., Gribenyukov, A.I., Zyryanov, O.Ya., Ippolitov, I.I., Masychev, V.I., Mitropol'skii, O.V., Novikov, V.P., Novikov, M.A., Sosnin, A.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **12** (1985) 1535; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **15** (1985) 1014.
85Bau Baumert, J.C., Hoffnagle, J., Günter, P.: Appl. Opt. **24** (1985) 1299.
85Bel Belt, R.F., Gashurov, G., Liu, Y.S.: Laser Focus/Electro-Optics **21**(10) (1985) 110.
85Ber Berg, M., Harris, C.B., Kenny, T.W., Richards, P.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **47** (1985) 206.
85Bog Bogdanov, S.F., Konvisar, P.G., Rustamov, S.R.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **12** (1985) 2143; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **15** (1985) 1409.
85Bru Bruneau, D., Tournade, A.M., Fabre, E.: Appl. Opt. **24** (1985) 3740.
85Cor Corkum, P.B., Ho, P.P., Alfano, R.R., Manassah, J.T.: Opt. Lett. **10** (1985) 624.
85Eck Eckardt, R.C., Fan, Y.X., Byer, R.L., Route, R.K., Feigelson, R.S., Van der Laan, J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **47** (1985) 786.
85Els Elsaesser, T., Lobentanzer, H., Seilmeier, A.: Opt. Commun. **52** (1985) 355.
85Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **21** (1985) 119.
85Per Perkins, P.E., Fahlen, T.S.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **21** (1985) 1636.
85Pok Pokhsraryan, K.M.: Opt. Commun. **55** (1985) 439.
85Ree Reekie, L., Ruddock, I.S., Illingworth, R.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **17** (1985) 169.
85Ros1 Rosker, M.J., Cheng, K., Tang, C.L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **21** (1985) 1600.
85Ros2 Rosker, M.J., Tang, C.L.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **2** (1985) 691.
85Rya Ryabov, S.G., Toropkin, G.N., Usoltsev, I.F.: Instruments of quantum electronics, Moscow: Radio i Svyaz, 1985 (in Russian).
85Tak Takagi, Y., Sumitani, M., Nakashima, N., Yoshihara, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **21** (1985) 193.
85Vod Vodopyanov, K.L., Voevodin, V.G., Gribenyukov, A.I., Kulevsky, L.A.: Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR Ser. Fiz. **49** (1985) 569; Bull. Acad. Sci. USSR Phys. Ser. (English Transl.) **49**(3) (1985) 146.

86Bar Bareika, B.F., Begishev, I.A., Burdulis, Sh.A., Gulamov, A.A., Erofeev, E.A., Piskarskas, A.S., Sirutkaitis, V.A., Usmanov, T.: Pisma Zh. Tekh. Fiz. **12** (1986) 186; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **12** (1986) 78.
86Bet Bethune, D.S., Luntz, A.C.: Appl. Phys. B **40** (1986) 107.
86Bue Buesener, H., Renn, A., Brieger, M., Von Moers, F., Hese, A.: Appl. Phys. B **39** (1986) 77.
86Che Chen, C., Fan, Y.X., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L.: Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **681** (1986) 12.
86Dri Driscoll, T.A., Hoffman, H.J., Stone, R.E., Perkins, P.E.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **3** (1986) 683.
86Eck Eckardt, R.C., Fan, Y.X., Byer, R.L., Marquardt, C.L., Storm, M.E., Esterowitz, L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **49** (1986) 608.
86Gar Garmash, V.M., Ermakov, G.A., Pavlova, N.I., Tarasov, A.V.: Pisma Zh. Tekh. Fiz. **12** (1986) 1222; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **12** (1986) 505.
86Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **22** (1986) 1013.
86Lav Lavrovskaya, O.I., Pavlova, N.I., Tarasov, A.V.: Kristallografiya **31** (1986) 1145; Sov. Phys. Crystallogr. (English Transl.) **31** (1986) 678.
86Led Ledoux, I., Zyss, J., Migus, A., Etchepare, J., Grillon, G., Antonetti, A.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **48** (1986) 1564.
86Miy Miyazaki, K., Sakai, H., Sato, T.: Opt. Lett. **11** (1986) 797.
86Nik Nikogosyan, D.N., Gurzadyan, G.G.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **13** (1986) 2519; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **16** (1986) 1633.
86Pis Piskarskas, A., Smilgyavichyus, V., Umbrasas, A., Yodishyus, N.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **13** (1986) 1281; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **16** (1986) 841.
86Xin Xinan, X., Shuzhong, Y., Fuyun, L.: Chin. J. Lasers **13** (1986) 892.

87Adh Adhav, R.S., Adhav, S.R., Pelaprat, J.M.: Laser Focus/Electro-Optics **23**(9) (1987) 88.
87And1 Andreev, Yu.M., Baranov, V.Yu., Voevodin, V.G., Geiko, P.P., Gribenyukov, A.I., Izyumov, S.V., Kozochkin, S.M., Pismenny, V.D., Satov, Yu.A., Streltsov, A.P.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 2252; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 1435.
87And2 Andreev, Yu.M., Belykh, A.D., Voevodin, V.G., Geiko, P.P., Gribenyukov, A.I., Gurashvili, V.A., Izyumov, S.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 782; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. **17** (1987) 490.
87And3 Andreev, Yu.M., Voevodin, V.G., Geiko, P.P., Gribenyukov, A.I., Dyadkin, A.P., Pigulsky, S.V., Starodubtsev, A.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 784; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 491.
87And4 Andreev, Yu.M., Voevodin, V.G., Geiko, P.P., Gribenyukov, A.I., Zuev, V.V., Solodukhin, A.S., Trushin, S.A., Churakov, V.V., Shubin, S.F.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 2137; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 1362.
87Aru Arutyunyan, A.G., Buniatyan, G.R., Melkonyan, A.A., Mesropyan, A.V., Paityan, G.A., in: Nonlinear optical interactions, Yerevan: Yerevan University Press, 1987, p. 135–144.
87Beg Begishev, I.A., Gulamov, A.A., Erofeev, E.A., Usmanov, T.: Pisma Zh. Tekh. Fiz. **13** (1987) 305; Sov. Tech. Phys. Lett. (English Transl.) **13** (1987) 125.
87Che Chemla, D.S., Zyss, J. (eds): Nonlinear optical properties of organic molecules and crystals, Vols. 1, 2, New York: Academic, 1987.
87Dmi Dmitriev, V., Tarasov, L.: Optique non lineaire appliquee, Moscow: Mir, 1987.
87Gla Glab, W.L., Hessler, J.P.: Appl. Opt. **26** (1987) 3181.
87Ion Ionushauskas, G., Piskarskas, A., Sirutkaitis, V., Yuozapavichyus, A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 2044; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 1303.
87Led Ledoux, I., Badan, J., Zyss, J., Migus, A., Hulin, D., Etchepare, J., Grillon, G., Antonetti, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **4** (1987) 987.
87Len Lenfellner, H.: Opt. Lett. **12** (1987) 184.

87Moo1 Moody, S.E., Eggleston, J.M., Seamans, J.F.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **23** (1987) 335.
87Moo2 Moore, D.S., Schmidt, S.C.: Opt. Lett. **12** (1987) 480.
87Nik Nikogosyan, D.N., Gurzadyan, G.G.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 1529; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 970.
87Nor Norman, P.A., Bloor, D., Obhi, J.S., Karaulov, S.A., Hursthouse, M.B., Kolinsky, P.V., Jones, R.J., Hall, S.R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **4** (1987) 1013.
87Pas Pastel, R.L.: Appl. Opt. **26** (1987) 1574.
87Per Perkins, P.E., Fahlen, T.S.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **4** (1987) 1066.
87Vod Vodopyanov, K.L., Voevodin, V.G., Gribenyukov, A.I., Kulevsky, L.A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **14** (1987) 1815; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **17** (1987) 1159.

88Akh Akhmanov, S.A., Vysloukh, V.A., Chirkin, A.S.: Optics of femtosecond laser pulses, Moscow: Nauka, 1988; English version: Akhmanov, S.A., Vysloukh, V.A., Chirkin, A.S.: Optics of femtosecond laser pulses, New York: AIP, 1992.
88Amm Ammann, E.O., Gush jr., S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **52** (1988) 1374.
88Beg Begishev, I.A., Ganeev, R.A., Gulamov, A.A., Erofeev, E.A., Kamalov, Sh.R., Usmanov, T., Khadzhaev, A.D.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **15** (1988) 353; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **18** (1988) 224.
88Bro Bromley, L.J., Guy, A., Hanna, D.C.: Opt. Commun. **67** (1988) 316.
88Che Cheng, L.K., Bosenberg, W.R., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **53** (1988) 175.
88Ede Edelstein, D.C., Wachman, E.S., Cheng, L.K., Bosenberg, W.R., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **52** (1988) 2211.
88Fan Fan, Y.X., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L., Nolting, J., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **53** (1988) 2014.
88Gar Garayanz, N.P., Petrosyan, K.B., Pokhsraryan, K.M.: Izv. Akad. Nauk Arm. SSR Ser. Fiz. **23** (1988) 109; Sov. J. Contemp. Phys. Armen. Acad. Sci. (English Transl.) **23**(2) (1988).
88Gus Gustafson, T.L.: Opt. Commun. **67** (1988) 53.
88Jos Josse, D., Hierle, R., Ledoux, I., Zyss, J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **53** (1988) 2251.
88Kom Komine, H.: Opt. Lett. **13** (1988) 643.
88Koz Kozlovsky, W.J., Nabors, C.D., Byer, R.L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **24** (1988) 913.
88Lag Lago, A., Wallenstein, R., Chen, C., Fan, Y.X., Byer, R.L.: Opt. Lett. **13** (1988) 221.
88Lok Lokai, P., Burghardt, B., Mückenheim, W.: Appl. Phys. B **45** (1988) 245.
88Mue Mückenheim, W., Lokai, P., Burghardt, B., Basting, D.: Appl. Phys. B **45** (1988) 259.
88Spe Spears, K.G., Zhu, X., Yang, X., Wang, L.: Opt. Commun. **66** (1988) 167.
88Van Vanherzeele, H., Bierlein, J.D., Zumsteg, F.Z.: Appl. Opt. **27** (1988) 3314.

89Abd Abdullaev, G.B., Allakhverdiev, K.R., Karasev, M.E., Konov, V.I., Kulewskii, L.A., Mustafaev, N.B., Pashinin, P.P., Prokhorov, A.M., Starodumov, Yu.M., Chapliev, N.I.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **16** (1989) 757; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **19** (1989) 494.
89Aru Arutyunyan, A.G., Gurzadyan, G.G., Ispiryan, R.K.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **16** (1989) 2493; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **19** (1989) 1602.
89Auy Auyeung, R.C.Y., Zielke, D.M., Feldman, B.J.: Appl. Phys. B **48** (1989) 293.
89Bia Biaggio, I., Looser, H., Günter, P.: Ferroelectrics **94** (1989) 157.
89Bos Bosenberg, W.R., Pelouch, W.S., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **55** (1989) 1952.
89Cou Coutts, D.W., Ainsworth, M.D., Piper, J.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **25** (1989) 1985.
89Dix Dixon, G.J., Tanner, C.E., Wieman, C.E.: Opt. Lett. **14** (1989) 731.
89Ebr Ebrahimzadeh, M., Dunn, M.H., Akerboom, F.: Opt. Lett. **14** (1989) 560.

89Fan Fan, Y.X., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L., Chen, C., Jiang, A.D.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **25** (1989) 1196.
89Gol Goldberg, L., Chun, M.K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **55** (1989) 218.
89Koz Kozlovsky, W.J., Nabors, C.D., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L.: Opt. Lett. **14** (1989) 66.
89Nab Nabors, C.D., Eckardt, R.C., Kozlovsky, W.J., Byer, R.L.: Opt. Lett. **14** (1989) 1134.
89Pis Piskarskas, A., Smilgevicius, V., Umbrasas, A.: Opt. Commun. **73** (1989) 322.
89Ris Risk, W.P., Pon, R., Lenth, W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **54** (1989) 1625.
89Sto Stolzenberger, R.A., Hsu, C.C., Peyghambarian, N., Reid, J.J.E., Morgan, R.A.: IEEE Photon. Technol. Lett. **1** (1989) 446.
89Wu Wu, B., Chen, N., Chen, C., Deng, D., Xu, Z.: Opt. Lett. **14** (1989) 1080.
89Zim Zimmermann, C., Kallenbach, R., Hänsch, T.W., Sandberg, J.: Opt. Commun. **71** (1989) 229.

90Ben Benicewicz, P.K., McGraw, D.: Opt. Lett. **15** (1990) 165.
90Bha1 Bhar, G.C., Chatterjee, U., Das, S.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **29** (1990) L1127.
90Bha2 Bhar, G.C., Das, S., Datta, P.K.: Phys. Status Solidi (a) **119** (1990) K173.
90Bos Bosenberg, W.R., Tang, C.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **56** (1990) 1819.
90Bur Burdulis, S., Grigonis, R., Piskarskas, A., Sinkevicius, G., Sirutkaitis, V., Fix, A., Nolting, J., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Commun. **74** (1990) 398.
90Hem Hemmerich, A., McIntyre, D.H., Zimmermann, C., Hänsch, T.W.: Opt. Lett. **15** (1990) 372.
90Hua Huang, J.Y., Zhang, J.Y., Shen, Y.R., Chen, C., Wu, B.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **57** (1990) 1961.
90Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **26** (1990) 1173.
90Koz Kozlovsky, W.J., Lenth, W., Latta, E.E., Moser, A., Bona, G.L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **56** (1990) 2291.
90Lae1 Laenen, R., Graener, G., Laubereau, A.: Opt. Commun. **77** (1990) 226.
90Lae2 Laenen, R., Graener, G., Laubereau, A.: Opt. Lett. **15** (1990) 971.
90Lin1 Lin, J.T., Montgomery, J.L.: Opt. Commun. **75** (1990) 315.
90Lin2 Lin, J.T., Montgomery, J.L., Kato, K.: Opt. Commun. **80** (1990) 159.
90Mue Müschenborn, H.J., Theiss, W., Demtröder, W.: Appl. Phys. B **50** (1990) 365.
90Pis Piskarskas, A., Smil'gyavichyus, V., Umbrasas, A.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **17** (1990) 777; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **20** (1990) 701.
90Suk Sukowski, U., Seilmeier, A.: Appl. Phys. B **50** (1990) 541.
90Wac Wachman, E.S., Edelstein, D.C., Tang, C.L.: Opt. Lett. **15** (1990) 136.
90Wu Wu, L.S., Looser, H., Günter, P.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **56** (1990) 2163.

91Bak Bakker, H.J., Kennis, J.T.M., Kop, H.J., Lagendijk, A.: Opt. Commun. **86** (1991) 58.
91Bay Bayanov, I.M., Gordienko, V.M., Djidjoev, M.S., Dyakov, V.A., Magnitskii, S.A., Pryalkin, V.I., Tarasevitch, A.P.: Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **1800** (1991) 2.
91Bha Bhar, G.C., Chatterjee, U., Das, S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **58** (1991) 231.
91Bor1 Borsutzky, A., Brünger, R., Huang, Ch., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **52** (1991) 55.
91Bor2 Borsutzky, A., Brünger, R., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **52** (1991) 380.
91Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Gurzadyan, G.G., Nikogosyan, D.N.: Handbook of nonlinear optical crystals, Berlin: Springer, 1991.
91Ebr1 Ebrahimzadeh, M., Hall, G.J., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1744.
91Ebr2 Ebrahimzadeh, M., Robertson, G., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 767.
91Els Elsaesser, T., Nuss, M.C.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 411.
91Fix Fix, A., Schröder, T., Wallenstein, R.: Laser Optoelektron. **3** (1991) 106.
91Ger Gerstenberger, D.C., Tye, G.E., Wallace, R.W.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 992.
91He He, H., Lu, Y., Dong, J., Zhao, Q.: Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **1409** (1991) 18.
91Hua Huang, J.Y., Shen, Y.R., Chen, C., Wu, B.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **58** (1991) 1579.

91Joo Joosen, W., Bakker, H.J., Noordam, L.D., Muller, H.G., Van Linden van den Heuvell, H.B.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **8** (1991) 2087.
91Jun Jundt, D.H., Fejer, M.M., Byer, R.L., Norwood, R.G., Bordui, P.F.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1856.
91Kal Kallenbach, R., Schmidt-Kaler, F., Weitz, M., Zimmermann, C., Hänsch, T.W.: Opt. Commun. **81** (1991) 63.
91Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **27** (1991) 1137.
91Lae Laenen, R., Graener, G., Laubereau, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **8** (1991) 1085.
91Lin Lin, S., Huang, J.Y., Ling, J., Chen, C., Shen, Y.R.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **59** (1991) 2805.
91Neb Nebel, A., Beigang, R.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1729.
91Pla Planken, P.C.M., Snoeks, E., Noordam, L.D., Muller, H.G., Van Linden van den Heuvell, H.B.: Opt. Commun. **85** (1991) 31.
91Pol Polzik, E.S., Kimble, H.J.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1400.
91Rob Robertson, G., Henderson, A., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1584.
91Skr Skripko, G.A., Bartoshevich, S.G., Mikhnyuk, I.V., Tarazevich, I.G.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1726.
91Sug Sugiyama, K., Yoda, J., Sakurai, T.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 449.
91Suh Suhre, D.R.: Appl. Phys. B **52** (1991) 367.
91Vod Vodopyanov, K.L., Kulevskii, L.A., Voevodin, V.G., Gribenyukov, A.I., Allakhverdiev, K.R., Kerimov, T.A.: Opt. Commun. **83** (1991) 322.
91Wac Wachman, E.S., Pelouch, W.S., Tang, C.L.: J. Appl. Phys. **70** (1991) 1893.
91Wan Wang, Y., Xu, Z., Deng, D., Zheng, W., Wu, B., Chen, C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **59** (1991) 531.
91Wat Watanabe, M., Hayasaka, K., Imajo, H., Umezu, J., Urabe, S.: Appl. Phys. B **53** (1991) 11.
91Xie Xie, F., Wu, B., You, G., Chen, C.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1237.
91Yan Yang, S.T., Pohalski, C.C., Gustafson, E.K., Byer, R.L., Feigelson, R.S., Raymakers, R.J., Route, R.K.: Opt. Lett. **16** (1991) 1493.
91Yod Yodh, A.G., Tom, H.W.K., Aumiller, G.D., Miranda, R.S.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **8** (1991) 1663.
91Zha Zhang, J.Y., Huang, J.Y., Shen, Y.R., Chen, C., Wu, B.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **58** (1991) 213.

92Akh Akhmanov, S.A., Bayanov, I.M., Gordienko, V.M., Dyakov, V.A., Magnitskii, S.A., Pryalkin, V.I., Tarasevich, A.P: Inst. Phys. Conf. Ser. Sect. I **126** (1992) 67.
92Ant Anthon, D.W., Sipes, D.L., Pier, T.J., Ressl, M.R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **28** (1992) 1148.
92Bha Bhar, G.C., Datta, P.K., Chatterjee, U.: J. Phys. D **25** (1992) 1042.
92Bos Bosenberg, W.R., Guyer, D.R.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 387.
92Bro Brown, A.J.W., Bowers, M.S., Kangas, K.W., Fisher, C.H.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 109.
92Can Canarelli, P., Benko, Z., Curl, R., Tittel, F.K.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **9** (1992) 197.
92Cui Cui, Y., Dunn, M.H., Norrie, C.J., Sibbett, W., Sinclair, B.D., Tang, Y., Terry, J.A.C.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 646.
92Dub Dubietis, A., Jonusauskas, G., Piskarskas, A.: Opt. Commun. **88** (1992) 437.
92Ebr1 Ebrahimzadeh, M., Hall, G.J., Ferguson, A.I.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **60** (1992) 1421.
92Ebr2 Ebrahimzadeh, M., Hall, G.J., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 652.
92Ell Ellingson, R.J., Tang, C.L.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 343.
92Fu Fu, Q., Mak, G., Van Driel, H.M.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 1006.
92Hei Heitmann, U., Kötteritzsch, M., Heitz, S., Hese, A.: Appl. Phys. B **55** (1992) 419.
92Hie Hielscher, A.H., Miller, C.E., Bayard, D.C., Simon, U., Smolka, K.P., Curl, R.F., Tittel, F.K.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **9** (1992) 1962.
92Hof Hofmann, Th., Mossavi, K., Tittel, F.K., Szabo G.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 1691.

92Hua Huang, F., Huang, L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 1769.
92Jan Jani, M.G., Murray, J.T., Petrin, R.R., Powell, R.C., Loiacono, D.N., Loiacono, G.M.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **60** (1992) 2327.
92Jos Josse, D., Dou, S.X., Zyss, J., Andreazza, P., Perigaud, A.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 121.
92Kat Kato, K., Masutani, M.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 178.
92Kea Kean, P.N., Dixon, G.J.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 127.
92Kra Krause, H-J., Daum, W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **60** (1992) 2180.
92Mak Mak, G., Fu, Q., Van Driel, H.M.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **60** (1992) 542.
92Mal Malcolm, G.P.A., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Ferguson, A.I.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **28** (1992) 1172.
92Mar Marshall, L.R., Hays, A.D., Kaz, A., Burnham, R.L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **28** (1992) 1158.
92McC McCarthy, M.J., Hanna, D.C.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 402.
92Neb Nebel, A., Beigang, R.: Opt. Commun. **94** (1992) 369.
92Ou Ou, Z.Y., Pereira, S.F., Polzik, E.S., Kimble, H.J.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 640.
92Pel Pelouch, W.S., Powers, P.E., Tang, C.L.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 1070.
92Rin Ringling, J., Kittelmann, O., Noack, F.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 1794.
92Ris Risk, W.P., Kozlovsky, W.J.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 707.
92Rob Robertson, G., Henderson, A., Dunn, M.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **60** (1992) 271.
92See Seelert, W., Kortz, P., Rytz, D., Zysset, B., Ellgehausen, D., Mizell, G.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 1432.
92Tai Taira, Y.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **31** (1992) L682.
92Tan Tang, Y., Cui, Y., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 192.
92Tom Tomov, I.V., Anderson, T., Rentzepis, P.M.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 1157.
92Wat Watanabe, M., Hayasaka, K., Imajo, H., Urabe, S.: Opt. Lett. **17** (1992) 46.
92Wu Wu, B., Xie, F., Chen, C., Deng, D., Xu, Z.: Opt. Commun. **88** (1992) 451.
92Zhu Zhu, X.D., Deng, L.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 1490.
92Zim Zimmermann, C., Hänsch, T.W., Byer, R., O'Brien, S., Welch, D.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **61** (1992) 2741.

93Agn Agnesi, A., Reali, G.C., Kubecek, V., Kumazaki, S., Takagi, Y., Yoshihara, K.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2211.
93Ash Ashworth, S., Iaconis, C., Votava, O., Riedle, E.: Opt. Commun. **97** (1993) 109.
93Ban Banfi, G.P., Danielius, R., Piskarskas, A., Di Trapani, P., Foggi, P., Righini, R.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1633.
93Bar1 de Barros, M.R.X., Becker, P.C.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 631.
93Bar2 Barykin, A.A., Davydov, S.V., Dorokhov, V.P., Zakharov, V.P., Butuzov, V.V.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **20** (1993) 794; Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **23** (1993) 688.
93Bha Bhar, G.C., Datta, P.K., Rudra, A.M.: Appl. Phys. B **57** (1993) 431.
93Bol Bolt, R.J., Van der Mooren, M.: Opt. Commun. **100** (1993) 399.
93Bos Bosenberg, W.R., Guyer, D.R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1716.
93Bou Bourzeix, S., Plimmer, M.D., Nez, F., Julien, L., Biraben, F.: Opt. Commun. **99** (1993) 89.
93Bud Budni, P.A., Knights, M.G., Chicklis, E.P., Schepler, K.L.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1068.
93But Butterworth, S.D., McCarthy, M.J., Hanna, D.C.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1429.
93Chu Chung, J., Siegman, A.E.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2201.
93Col1 Colville, F.G., Henderson, A.J., Padgett, M.J., Zhang, J., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 205.
93Col2 Colville, F.G., Padgett, M.J., Henderson, A.J., Zhang, J., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1065.

93Cui Cui, Y., Withers, D.E., Rae, C.F., Norrie, C. J., Tang, Y., Sinclair, B.D., Sibbett, W., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 122.

93Dah Dahinten, T., Plödereder, U., Seilmeier, A., Vodopyanov, K.L., Allakhverdiev, K.R., Ibragimov, Z.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **29** (1993) 2245.

93Dan Danielius, R., Piskarskas, A., Stabinis, A., Banfi, G.P., Di Trapani, P., Righini, R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2222.

93Dim Dimov, S.S.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **25** (1993) 545.

93Dou Dou, S.X., Josse, D., Zyss, J.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1708.

93Ebr Ebrahimzadeh, M., Hall, G.J., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 278.

93Fie Fiedler, K., Schiller, S., Paschotta, R., Kürz, P., Mlynek, J.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1786.

93Fix Fix, A., Schröder, T., Wallenstein, R., Haub, J.G., Johnson, M.J., Orr, B.J.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1744.

93Ger Gerstenberger, D.C., Wallace, R.W.: J. Opt. Soc.Am. B **10** (1993) 1681.

93Gol Goldberg, L., Busse, L.E., Mehuys, D.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **63** (1993) 2327.

93Gra Grässer, Ch., Wang, D., Beigang, R., Wallenstein, R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2218.

93Hal1 Hall, G.J., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Robertson, A., Malcolm, G.P.A., Ferguson, A.I.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2168.

93Hal2 Hall, G.J., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1511.

93Ham Hamm, P., Lauterwasser, C., Zinth, W.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1943.

93Hua Huang, F., Huang, L., Yin, B.-I., Hua, Y.-N.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **62** (1993) 672.

93Kea Kean, P.N., Standley, R.W., Dixon, G.J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **63** (1993) 302.

93Kra Krause, H-J., Daum, W.: Appl. Phys. B **56** (1993) 8.

93Lae Laenen, R., Wolfrum, K., Seilmeier, A., Laubereau, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2151.

93Lee Lee, D., Wong, N.C.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1659.

93Lot Lotshaw, W.T., Unternahrer, J.R., Kukla, M.J., Miyake, C.I., Braun, F.D.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2191.

93Mar1 Marshall, L.R., Kaz, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1730.

93Mar2 Marshall, L.R., Kaz, A., Aytur, O.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 817.

93McC1 McCarthy, M.J., Butterworth, S.D., Hanna, D.C.: Opt. Commun. **102** (1993) 297.

93McC2 McCarthy, M.J., Hanna, D.C.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2180.

93Neb Nebel, A., Fallnich, C., Beigang, R., Wallenstein, R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2195.

93Poi Poirier, P., Hanson, F.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1925.

93Pow1 Powers, P.E., Ellingson, R.J., Pelouch, W.S., Tang, C.L.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 2162.

93Pow2 Powers, P.E., Ramakrishna, S., Tang, C.L., Cheng, L.K.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1171.

93Rin Ringling, J., Kittelmann, O., Noack, F., Korn, G., Squier, J.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 2035.

93Rob Robertson, G., Henderson, A., Dunn, M.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **62** (1993) 123.

93Sch Schiller, S., Byer, R.L.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1696.

93Sei Seifert, F., Petrov, V.: Opt. Commun. **99** (1993) 413.

93Sim1 Simon, U., Miller, C.E., Bradley, C.C., Hulet, R.G., Curl, R.F., Tittel, F.K.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1062.

93Sim2 Simon, U., Tittel, F.K., Goldberg, L.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 1931.

93Vod1 Vodopyanov, K.L.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1723.

93Vod2 Vodopyanov, K.L., Andreev, Yu.A., Bhar, G.C.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **20** (1993) 879; Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **23** (1993) 763.

93Wan1 Wang, W., Outsu, M.: Opt. Commun. **102** (1993) 304.

93Wan2 Wang, W., Ohtsu, M.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 876.

93Wu Wu, R.: Appl. Opt. **32** (1993) 971.

93Yan1 Yang, S.T., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1684.

93Yan2 Yang, S.T., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L.: Opt. Lett. **18** (1993) 971.
93Zha1 Zhang, J.Y., Huang, J.Y., Shen, Y.R., Chen, C.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **10** (1993) 1758.
93Zha2 Zhang, N., Yuan, D.R., Tao, X.T., Xu, D., Shao, Z.S., Jiang, M.H., Liu, M.G.: Opt. Commun. **99** (1993) 247.
93Zho Zhou, H., Zhang, J., Chen, T., Chen, C., Shen, Y.R.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **62** (1993) 1457.

94Bac Backus, S., Asaki, M.T., Shi, C., Kapteyn, H.C., Murnane, M.M.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 399.
94Che Cheung, E.C., Koch, K., Moore, G.T.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 631.
94Col1 Colville, F.G., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Sibbett, W., Dunn, M.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **64** (1994) 1765.
94Col2 Colville, F.G., Padgett, M.J., Dunn, M.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **64** (1994) 1490.
94Dri Driscoll, T.J., Gale, G.M., Hache, F.: Opt. Commun. **110** (1994) 638.
94Glo Gloster, L.A.W., Jiang, Z.X., King, T.A.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **30** (1994) 2961.
94Han Hanson, F., Poirier, P.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1526.
94Hua Huang, F., Huang, L.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron.. **30** (1994) 2601.
94Lin Lincoln, J.R., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1213.
94Loh Lohner, A., Kruck, P., Rühle, W.W.: Appl. Phys. B **59** (1994) 211.
94Mas Mason, P.D., Jackson, D.J., Gorton, E.K.: Opt. Commun. **110** (1994) 163. Erratum: **114** (1995) 529.
94Nis Nisoli, M., De Silvestri, S., Magni, V., Svelto, O., Danielius, R., Piskarskas, A., Valiulis, G., Varanavicius, A.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1973.
94Pas Paschotta, R., Kürz, P., Henking, R., Schiller, S., Mlynek, J.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1325.
94Pet Petrov, V., Seifert, F.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 40.
94Pow Powers, P.E., Tang, C.L., Cheng, L.K.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1439.
94Rob1 Robertson, A., Ferguson, A.I.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 117.
94Rob2 Robertson, G., Padgett, M.J., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1735.
94Sch Schröder, T., Boller, K.J., Fix, A., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **58** (1994) 425.
94Sei1 Seifert, F., Petrov, V., Noack, F.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 837.
94Sei2 Seifert, F., Petrov, V., Woerner, M.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 2009.
94Sei3 Seifert, F., Ringling, J., Noack, F., Petrov, V., Kittelmann, O.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1538.
94Tai Taira, T., Kobayashi, T.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **30** (1994) 800.
94Ter Terry, J.A.C., Cui, Y., Yang, Y., Sibbett, W., Dunn, M.H.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **11** (1994) 758.
94Umb Umbrasas, A., Diels, J.-C., Jacob, J., Piskarskas, A.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1753.
94Wat Watanabe, M., Ohmukai, R., Hayasaka, K., Imajo, H., Urabe, S.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 637.
94Won Wong, S.K., Oliver, R., Schepler, K.L., Fenimore, D.L.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 1433.
94Yan Yang, S.T., Eckardt, R.C., Byer, R.L.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 475.
94Zen Zenzie, H.H., Moulton, P.F.: Opt. Lett. **19** (1994) 963.

95Ash Ashworth, S.H., Joschko, M., Woerner, M., Riedle, E., Elsaesser, T.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 2120.
95Bha Bhar, G.C., Das, S., Vodopyanov, K.L.: Appl. Phys. B **61** (1995) 187–190.
95Bre Breitenbach, G., Schiller, S., Mlynek, J.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2095.
95But Butterworth, S.D., Girard, S., Hanna, D.C.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2158.
95Can Canto-Said, E.J., McCann, M.P., Wigley, P.C., Dixon, G.J.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1268.
95Cha1 Chatterjee, U., Rudra, A.M., Bhar, G.C.: Appl. Phys. B **61** (1995) 489–491.
95Cha2 Chatterjee, U., Rudra, A.M., Bhar, G.C.: Opt. Commun. **118** (1995) 367.
95Cha3 Chatterjee, U., Rudra, A.M., Bhar, G.C., Sasaki, T.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **22** (1995) 271; Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **25** (1995) 255.

95Che Chen, L.P., Wang, Y., Liu, J.M.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2192.
95Dhi Dhirani, A., Guyot-Sionnest, P.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1104.
95DiT Di Trapani, P., Andreoni, A., Podenas, D., Danielius, R., Piskarskas, A.: Opt. Commun. **118** (1995) 338.
95Ebr1 Ebrahimzadeh, M., French, S., Miller, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2180.
95Ebr2 Ebrahimzadeh, M., French, S., Sibbett, W., Miller, A.: Appl. Phys. B **60** (1995) 443.
95Ebr3 Ebrahimzadeh, M., French, S., Sibbett, W., Miller, A.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 166.
95Gal1 Gale, G.M., Cavallari, M., Driscoll, T.J., Hache, F.: Opt. Commun. **119** (1995) 159.
95Gal2 Gale, G.M., Cavallari, M., Driscoll, T.J., Hache, F.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1562.
95Gol Goldberg, L., Kliner, D.A.V.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1640.
95Gra Gragson, D.E., Alavi, D.S., Richmond, G.L.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1991.
95Hol Holtom, G.R., Crowell, R.A., Xie, X.S.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 1723.
95Hui Huisken, F., Kaloudis, M., Marquez, J., Chuzavkov, Yu.L., Orlov, S.N., Polivanov, Yu.N., Smirnov, V.V.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 2306.
95Joh Johnson, B.C., Newell, V.J., Clark, J.B., McPhee, E.S.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2122.
95Kaf Kafka, J.D., Watts, M.L., Pieterse, J.W.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2147.
95Kat Kato, K.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **31** (1995) 169.
95Kho Khodja, S., Josse, D., Samuel, I.D.W., Zyss, J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **67** (1995) 3841.
95Kry Krylov, V., Rebane, A., Kalintsev, A.G., Schwoerer, H., Wild, U.P.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 198.
95Kun Kung, A.H.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1107.
95Liu Liu, X., Xu, Z., Wu, B., Chen, C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **66** (1995) 1446.
95McC McCahon, S.W., Anson, S.A., Jang, D.-J., Boggess, T.F.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 2309.
95Mor1 Mori, Y., Kuroda, I., Nakajima, S., Sasaki, T., Nakai, S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **67** (1995) 1818.
95Mor2 Morrison, G.R., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Rae, C.F., Dunn, M.H.: Opt. Commun. **118** (1995) 55.
95Nie Nielsen, J.S.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 840.
95Qiu Qiu, T., Tillert, T., Maier, M.: Opt. Commun. **119** (1995) 149.
95Rau Rauscher, C., Roth, T., Laenen, R., Laubereau, A.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 2003.
95Rei Reid, D.T., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Sibbett, W.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 55.
95Sch Scheidt, M., Beier, B., Knappe, R., Boller, K.-J., Wallenstein, R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **12** (1995) 2087.
95Spe Spence, D.E., Wielandy, S., Tang, C.L., Bosshard, C., Günter, P.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 680.
95Sri Srinivasan, N., Kiriyama, H., Kimura, T., Ohmi, M., Yamanaka, M., Izawa, Y., Nakai, S., Yamanaka, C.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 1265.
95Vod1 Vodopyanov, K.L., Voevodin, V.G.: Opt. Commun. **114** (1995) 333.
95Vod2 Vodopyanov, K.L., Voevodin, V.G.: Opt. Commun. **117** (1995) 277.
95Wal Walker, D.R., Flood, C.J., Van Driel, H.M.: Opt. Lett. **20** (1995) 145.
95Zar Zarrabi, J.H., Gavrilovic, P., Singh, S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **67** (1995) 2439.
95Zho Zhou, W.-L., Mori, Y., Nakai, S., Nakano, K., Niikura, S., Craig, B.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **66** (1995) 2463.
95Zim Zimmermann, C., Vuletic, V., Hemmerich, A., Hansch, T.W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **66** (1995) 2318.

96Aka Akagawa, K., Wada, S., Nakamura, A., Tashiro, H.: Appl. Opt. **35** (1996) 2570.
96Apo Apollonov, V.V., Gribenyukov, A.I., Korotkova, V.V., Suzdaltsev, A.G., Shakir, Yu.A.: Quantum Electron. **26** (1996) 469.
96Bha Bhar, G.C., Rudra, A.M., Chaudhary, A.K., Sasaki, T., Mori, Y.: Appl. Phys. B **63** (1996) 141–144.

96Fre French, S., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Miller, A.: Opt. Commun. **128** (1996) 166.
96Lin Lin, S., Suzuki, T.: Opt. Lett.: **21** (1996) 579.
96Mom Momose, T., Wakabayashi, T., Shida, T.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **13** (1996) 1706.
96Qia Qian, L., Benjamin, S.D., Smith, P.W.E.: Opt. Commun. **127** (1996) 73.
96Sch Schade, W., Blanke, T., Willer, U., Rempel, C.: Appl. Phys. B **63** (1996) 99.
96Sha Shama, L.B., Daido, H., Kato, Y., Nakai, S., Zhang, T., Mori, Y., Sasaki, T.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **69** (1996) 3812.
96Spe Spence, D.E., Wielandy, S., Tang, C.L., Bosshard, C., Günter, P.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **68** (1996) 452.
96Suh Suhre, D.R., Taylor, L.H.: Appl. Phys. B **63** (1996) 225–228.
96Sut Sutherland, R.L.: Handbook of nonlinear optics, New York: Marcel Dekker, 1996.
96Ume Umemura, N., Kato, K.: Appl. Opt. **35** (1996) 5332.
96Yap Yap, Y.K., Inagaki, M., Nakajima, S., Mori, Y., Sasaki, T.: Opt. Lett. **21** (1996) 1348.
96Zho Zhou, W.-L., Mori, Y., Sasaki, T., Nakai, S.: Opt. Commun. **123** (1996) 583.

97Ber Berkeland, D.J., Cruz, F.C., Bergquist, J.C.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 4159.
97Cer Cerullo, G., Nisoli, M., de Silvestri, S.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **71** (1997) 3616.
97Cha Chandra, S., Allik, T.H., Catella, G., Utano, R., Hutchinson, J.A.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **71** (1997) 584.
97Coo Cook, G.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 2511.
97Kat Kato, K.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 2506.
97Kar Kartaloglu, T., Koprulu, K.G., Aytur, O.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 280.
97Kel Kellner, T., Heine, F., Huber, G.: Appl. Phys. B **65** (1997) 789.
97Kom Komatsu, R., Sugawara, T., Sassa, K., Sarukura, N., Liu, Z., Izumida, S., Segawa, Y., Uda, S., Fukuda, T., Yamanouchi, K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **70** (1997) 3492.
97Lod Lodahl, P., Sorensen, J.L., Polzik, E.K.: Appl. Phys. B **64** (1997) 383.
97Oie Oien, A.L., McKinnie, I.T., Jain, P., Russel, N.A., Warrington, D.M.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 859.
97Raf Raffy, J., Debuisschert, T., Pocholle, J.P.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 1589.
97Rei Reid, D.T., McGowan, C., Sleat, W., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Sibbett, W.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 525.
97Sch Scheidt, M., Beier, B., Boller, K.J., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 1287.
97Sri Srinivasan-Rao, T., Babzien, M., Sakai, F., Mori, Y., Sasaki, T.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **71** (1997) 1927.
97Sto Stoll, K., Zondy, J.J., Acef, O.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 1302.
97Tan Tang, Y., Rae, C.F., Rahlff, C., Dunn, M.H.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **14** (1997) 3442.
97Ume Umemura, N., Kato, K.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 6794.
97Wan Wang, T., Dunn, M.H., Rae, C.F.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 763.
97Wu Wu, Y.C., Fu, P.Z., Wang, J.X., Xu, Z., Zhang, L., Kong, Y., Cheng, C.: Opt. Lett. **22** (1997) 1840.

98Abe Abedin, K.S., Haidar, S., Konno, Y., Takyu, C., Ito, H.: Appl. Opt: **37** (1998) 1642.
98Cho Chou, H.P., Slater, R.C., Wang, Y.: Appl. Phys. B **66** (1998) 555.
98Dou Douillet, A., Zondy, J.T.: Opt. Lett. **23** (1998) 1259.
98Edw Edwards, T.J., Turnbull, G.A., Dunn, M.H., Ebrahimzadeh, M., Colville, F.G.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **72** (1998) 1527.
98Ehr Ehret, S., Schneider, H.: Appl. Phys. B **66** (1998) 27.
98Gol Golubovic, B., Reed, M.K.: Opt. Lett. **23** (1998) 1760.
98Lae Laenen, R., Simeonidis, K., Laubereau, A.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **15** (1998) 1213.
98Mat Matsubara, K., Tanaka, U., Imajo, H., Hayasaka, K., Ohmukai, R., Watanabe, M., Urabe, S.: Appl. Phys. B **67** (1998) 1.

98Pet1 Petrov, V., Rempel, C., Stolberg, K.P., Schade, W.: Appl. Opt: **37** (1998) 4925.
98Pet2 Petrov, V., Rotermund, F., Noack, F.: Electron. Lett. **34** (1998) 1748.
98Pet3 Petrov, V., Rotermund, F., Noack, F., Komatsu, R., Sugawara, T., Uda, D.: J. Appl. Phys. **84** (1998) 5887.
98Rot Rotermund, F., Petrov, V.: Opt. Lett. **23** (1998) 1040.
98Ruf Ruffing, B., Nebel, A., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **67** (1998) 537.
98Shi Shirakawa, A., Kobayashi, T.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **72** (1998) 147.
98Ste Steinbach, D., Hügel, W., Wegener, M.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **15** (1998) 1231.
98Tsu Tsunekane, M., Kimura, S., Kimura, M., Taguchi, N., Inaba, H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **72** (1998) 3414.
98Yap Yap, I.K., Haramura, S., Taguchi, A., Mori, Y., Sasaki, T.: Opt. Commun. **145** (1998) 101.
98Zha Zhang, J.Y., Huang, J.Y., Wang, H., Wong, K.S., Wong, G.K.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **15** (1998) 200.

99Dmi Dmitriev, V.G., Gurzadyan, G.G., Nikogosyan, D.N.: Handbook of nonlinear optical crystals, third, revised edition, Berlin: Springer, 1999.
99Hai Haidar, S., Nakamura, K., Niwa, E., Masumoto, K., Ito, H.: Appl. Opt. **38** (1999) 1798.
99Kou Kouta, H., Kuwano, Y.: Opt. Lett. **24** (1999) 1230.

00Bha Bhar, G.C., Kumbhakar, P., Chatterjee, U., Rudra, A.M., Nagahori, A.: Opt. Commun. **176** (2000) 199.
00Bye Byer, R.L.: IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron. **6** (2000) 911.
00Cha Charra, F, Gurzadyan, G.G.: Nonlinear dielectric susceptibilities, Landolt-Börnstein, New series III, Vol. 30B, Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, 2000, 486 pp. (ISBN 3-540-65567-0).
00Kag Kagebayashi, Y., Deki, K., Morimoto, Y., Miyazawa, S., Sasaki, T.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **39** (2000) L1224.
00Kon Kondratyuk, N.V., Shagov, A.A., Demidchik, K.L., Yurkin, A.M., Kokh, A.E.: Kvantovaya Elektron. **30** (2000) 253; Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **30** (2000) 253.
00Sas Sasaki, T., Mori, Y., Yoshimura, M., Yap, Y.K., Kamimura, T.: Mater. Sci. Eng. **30** (2000) 1.

01Koj Kojima, T., Konno, S., Fujikawa, S., Yasui, K.: Electr. Eng. Jpn. **137** (2001) 18.

# 4.2 Frequency conversion in gases and liquids

C.R. Vidal

## 4.2.1 Fundamentals of nonlinear optics in gases and liquids

This chapter covers the properties of a nonlinear medium having spherical symmetry like gases and liquids. They therefore clearly differ from the properties of most solids (see Chap. 4.1).

Lasers have become so powerful these days that one can easily generate various kinds of optical overtones

$$\omega_{\mathrm{o}} = \sum_{i,q} n_i \cdot \omega_i \pm k_q \cdot \omega_{\mathrm{res},q} > 0 \ , \tag{4.2.1}$$

where $n_i$ and $k_q$ are some integer (including $n_i = 0$ or $k_q = 0$), using a suitable nonlinear medium with eigenfrequencies $\omega_{\mathrm{res},q}$ and an incident laser frequency $\omega_i$ (conservation of energy).

In case of frequency conversion in gases one generally has $k_q = 0$ and deals with sum or difference frequency mixing

$$\omega_{\mathrm{s}} = \omega_i \pm \sum_j \omega_j > 0 \tag{4.2.2}$$

which may be enhanced by exploiting suitable resonances of the atomic or molecular gas.

In case of stimulated scattering one generally has $n_i = 1$. Then $\omega_{\mathrm{res},q}$ is a suitable manifold of atomic or molecular (rotational or vibrational) resonances of the gaseous or liquid scattering medium numbered by the index $q$. Like in classical spectroscopy the plus sign stands for Stokes processes, whereas the minus sign is responsible for Anti-Stokes processes.

### 4.2.1.1 Linear and nonlinear susceptibilities

Linear and nonlinear susceptibilities are discussed in [87Vid].

The complex linear susceptibility is given by

$$\chi^{(1)} = \bar{\chi}^{(1)} + \mathrm{i}\,\tilde{\chi}^{(1)} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sum_a \frac{|\mu_{ag}|^2}{(\Omega_{ag} - \omega)} \tag{4.2.3}$$

with the complex transition frequency

$$\Omega_{ag} = \omega_{ag} - \mathrm{i}\,\Gamma_{ag} \tag{4.2.4}$$

and the dipole moment matrix elements $\mu_{ag}$ between the states $|a\rangle$ and $|g\rangle$. The nonlinear polarization is

$$\boldsymbol{P}^{\mathrm{NL}} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \boldsymbol{P}^{(n)} \ . \tag{4.2.5}$$

The definition of the electric field amplitude is given by

$$\boldsymbol{E}(r,t) = \frac{1}{2}\sum_j \boldsymbol{e}_j \hat{E}(r,\omega_j)\exp(\mathrm{i}\,k_j r - \mathrm{i}\,\omega_j t) \;+\; c.c.\;, \tag{4.2.6}$$

resulting in the definition of the total polarization

$$\boldsymbol{P}(r,t) = \frac{1}{2}\sum_j \boldsymbol{e}_j P(r,\omega_j)\exp(-\mathrm{i}\,\omega_j t) \;+\; c.c.\;, \tag{4.2.7}$$

where the $n$ th-order polarization is given by

$$\boldsymbol{P}^{(n)}_{\alpha_\mathrm{s}}(r,\omega_\mathrm{s}) = \frac{n!N}{2^{n-1}}\,\epsilon_0 \sum_{\alpha_1\ldots\alpha_n} \chi^{(n)}_{\alpha_\mathrm{s}\alpha_1\ldots\alpha_n}(-\omega_\mathrm{s};\omega_1\ldots\omega_n)\;\boldsymbol{E}_{\alpha_1}(r,\omega_1)\ldots\boldsymbol{E}_{\alpha_n}(r,\omega_n)\;. \tag{4.2.8}$$

The $\alpha_\mathrm{s}$ are the unit vectors of the spatial coordinates, which may be cartesian, cylindrical, or spherical. The polarization can be expressed in terms of the density matrix [71Han]

$$\langle\boldsymbol{P}(t)\rangle = N\;\mathrm{Tr}\;[\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)\,\boldsymbol{\mu}] = N\sum_{mn}\rho_{mn}(t)\,\mu_{mn}\;, \tag{4.2.9}$$

whose elements are given by $\mathrm{i}\,\hbar\,\dot{\rho}_{mn} = [H,\rho]_{mn}$ , where the Hamiltonian $H = H^0 + H'$ contains $H' = -\boldsymbol{\mu}\boldsymbol{E}(t)$ . From a perturbation approach one obtains

$$\chi^{(n)}_{\alpha_1,\alpha_2\ldots\alpha_n}(-\omega_\mathrm{s};\omega_1\ldots\omega_n) = \frac{1}{n!\,\hbar^n}\sum_{gb_1\ldots b_n}\rho(g)\,\frac{\langle g|\boldsymbol{e}_\mathrm{s}\boldsymbol{\mu}|b_1\rangle\langle b_1|\boldsymbol{e}_1\boldsymbol{\mu}|b_2\rangle\ldots\langle b_n|\boldsymbol{e}_n\boldsymbol{\mu}|g\rangle}{(\Omega_{b_1 g}-\omega_1-\cdots-\omega_n)(\Omega_{b_2 g}-\omega_2-\cdots-\omega_n)\ldots\ldots(\Omega_{b_n g}-\omega_n)}\;. \tag{4.2.10}$$

### 4.2.1.2 Third-order nonlinear susceptibilities

These processes are responsible for the lowest-order frequency conversion in gases such as sum or difference frequency mixing, stimulated scattering processes and photorefraction. For the *degenerate* case the dominant terms in a system of spherical symmetry are [71Han]:

$$\chi^{(3)}(-3\,\omega;\omega,\,\omega,\,\omega) = \chi^{(3)}_\mathrm{T}(3\,\omega) = \hbar^{-3}\sum_{abc}\frac{\langle g|\boldsymbol{e}_\mathrm{s}\boldsymbol{\mu}|a\rangle\langle a|\boldsymbol{e}_1\boldsymbol{\mu}|b\rangle\langle b|\boldsymbol{e}_2\boldsymbol{\mu}|c\rangle\langle c|\boldsymbol{e}_3\boldsymbol{\mu}|g\rangle}{(\Omega_{ag}-\omega)(\Omega_{bg}-2\,\omega)(\Omega_{cg}-3\,\omega)}\;, \tag{4.2.11}$$

where the index T stands for the third harmonic generation.

For the *nondegenerate* case we have the general third-order nonlinear susceptibility [62Arm, 71Han]

$$\chi^{(3)}_{\alpha_1,\alpha_2,\alpha_3,\alpha_\mathrm{s}}(-\omega_\mathrm{s};\omega_1,\omega_2,\omega_3) = \frac{1}{6\,\hbar^3}\sum_{gabc}\rho(g)\,\frac{\langle g|\boldsymbol{e}_\mathrm{s}\boldsymbol{\mu}|a\rangle\langle a|\boldsymbol{e}_1\boldsymbol{\mu}|b\rangle\langle b|\boldsymbol{e}_2\boldsymbol{\mu}|c\rangle\langle c|\boldsymbol{e}_3\boldsymbol{\mu}|g\rangle}{(\Omega_{ag}-\omega_1-\omega_2-\omega_3)(\Omega_{bg}-\omega_2-\omega_3)(\Omega_{cg}-\omega_3)} \tag{4.2.12}$$

obeying the conservation of energy

$$\omega_\mathrm{s} = \omega_1 + \omega_2 + \omega_3\;. \tag{4.2.13}$$

### 4.2.1.3 Fundamental equations of nonlinear optics

Maxwell's equations in SI units [62Jac, 87Vid] are given by (1.1.4)–(1.1.7) and the material equations (1.1.8) and (1.1.9), see Chap. 1.1.

With the following three approximations

1. magnetization $\boldsymbol{M} = 0$: $\mu_0 \boldsymbol{H} = \boldsymbol{B} \to \mu = 1$,
2. source-free medium: $\rho = 0$,
3. currentless medium: $\boldsymbol{j} = 0$

we get the simplified Maxwell equations

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{E} = -\mu_0 \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{H}}{\partial t} \tag{4.2.14}$$

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{H} = \epsilon_0 \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{P}}{\partial t} \tag{4.2.15}$$

resulting in the wave equation

$$\Delta \boldsymbol{E} - \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t^2} = \frac{1}{\epsilon_0 c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{P}}{\partial t^2} \tag{4.2.16}$$

with the polarization $\boldsymbol{P} = \boldsymbol{P}^{\mathrm{L}} + \boldsymbol{P}^{\mathrm{NL}}$. This gives the driven wave equation

$$\Delta \boldsymbol{E} - \frac{n^2}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t^2} - \mathrm{i}\, \frac{\epsilon_0}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{E}}{\partial t^2} = \frac{1}{\epsilon_0 c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \boldsymbol{P}^{\mathrm{NL}}}{\partial t^2} \ . \tag{4.2.17}$$

With the plane-wave approximation $\hat{E}(r, \omega) = \hat{E}(z, \omega)$ and the slow-amplitude approximation

$$\frac{\partial \hat{E}_j}{\partial t} \ll \omega\, \hat{E}_j \ , \quad \frac{\partial \hat{E}_j}{\partial z} \ll k\, \hat{E}_j \ , \tag{4.2.18}$$

we get the fundamental equations of nonlinear optics

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\, \hat{E}_j}{\mathrm{d}\, z} = \mathrm{i}\, \frac{\omega_j}{2\, \epsilon_0\, c\, n_j}\, P_j^{\mathrm{NL}} \exp(-\mathrm{i}\, k_j z) - \frac{\kappa_j}{2}\, \hat{E}_j \ , \tag{4.2.19}$$

where $\kappa$ is the absorption coefficient and where the total derivative is given by the partial derivatives

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\, \hat{E}_j}{\mathrm{d}\, z} = \frac{\partial \hat{E}_j}{\partial z} + \frac{n_j}{c} \frac{\partial \hat{E}_j}{\partial t} \ , \tag{4.2.20}$$

and $\hat{E}_j$ is a slowly-varying-envelope function in space and time.

### 4.2.1.4 Small-signal limit

In this case the only nonlinear polarization for a medium of density $N$ is given by

$$P_{\mathrm{s}}^{(3)}(\omega_{\mathrm{s}}) = \frac{3}{2}\, \epsilon_0\, N\, \chi_{\mathrm{T}}^{(3)}(-\omega_{\mathrm{s}}; \omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3) E_1 E_2 E_3 \ . \tag{4.2.21}$$

Within the plane-wave approximation one obtains

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\, \hat{E}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{d}\, z} = \mathrm{i}\, \frac{3\, \pi\, \omega_{\mathrm{s}}}{c\, n_{\mathrm{s}}}\, N\, \chi_{\mathrm{T}}^{(3)}\, E_{10} E_{20} E_{30} \exp\left\{ \left( -\frac{\kappa_1 + \kappa_2 + \kappa_3}{2} - \mathrm{i}\, \Delta\, k \right) z \right\} \ , \tag{4.2.22}$$

where the wave-vector mismatch is given by the conservation of momenta

$$\Delta k = k_\mathrm{s} - k_1 - k_2 - k_3 \; . \tag{4.2.23}$$

The wave vector $k_j$ of the $j$ th wave is given by the refractive index $n_j$

$$k_j = \frac{\omega_j \, n_j}{c} \; . \tag{4.2.24}$$

With the optical depth $\tau_j = \kappa_j L = \sigma_j^{(1)}(\omega_j) \, NL$ and the length $L$ of the nonlinear medium we have

$$\hat{E}_\mathrm{s}(L) = \mathrm{i} \, \frac{3 \, \pi \, \omega_\mathrm{s}}{c \, n_\mathrm{s}} NL \, \epsilon_0 \chi_\mathrm{T}^{(3)} \; E_{10} \, E_{20} \, E_{30} \; \frac{\exp\left(-\dfrac{\tau_\mathrm{s}}{2}\right)}{\dfrac{\tau_\mathrm{s} - \tau_0}{2} - \mathrm{i} \, \Delta k \, L} \left\{ \exp\left[ \frac{\tau_\mathrm{s} - \tau_0}{2} - \mathrm{i} \, \Delta k \, L \right] - 1 \right\} \; , \tag{4.2.25}$$

where the total optical depth $\tau_0 = \tau_1 + \tau_2 + \tau_3$ . With the intensity

$$\Phi_j = \frac{\epsilon_0 \, n_j \, c}{2} \, |E_j|^2 \tag{4.2.26}$$

the intensity conversion is given by

$$\frac{\Phi_\mathrm{s}}{n_\mathrm{s}} = \left[ \frac{6 \, \pi \, \omega_\mathrm{s}}{c^2 n_\mathrm{s}} \, N \, L \, \chi_\mathrm{T}^{(3)}(-\omega_\mathrm{s}; \omega_1, \, \omega_2, \, \omega_3) \right]^2 \frac{\Phi_{10} \Phi_{20} \Phi_{30}}{n_1 n_2 n_3} F(\Delta k \, L, \tau_0, \tau_\mathrm{s}) \; , \tag{4.2.27}$$

containing the general phase-matching factor

$$F(\Delta k \, L, \tau_0, \tau_\mathrm{s}) = \frac{\exp(-\tau_0) + \exp(-\tau_\mathrm{s}) - 2 \exp\left(-\dfrac{\tau_0 + \tau_\mathrm{s}}{2}\right) \cos(\Delta k \, L)}{\left(\dfrac{\tau_\mathrm{s} - \tau_0}{2}\right)^2 + (\Delta k \, L)^2} < 1 \; . \tag{4.2.28}$$

### 4.2.1.5 Phase-matching condition

Maximum conversion efficiency is achieved for conservation of momenta $k_j$ where $\Delta k = 0$

$$\omega_1 \, n_1 + \omega_2 \, n_2 + \omega_3 \, n_3 = \omega_\mathrm{s} \, n_\mathrm{s} \; . \tag{4.2.29}$$

In case of the third harmonic generation this gives $n_1 = n_\mathrm{s}$ . Frequency mixing in a two-component system results in

$$\frac{N_a}{N_b} = \frac{\omega_\mathrm{s} \, \bar{\chi}_b^{(1)}(\omega_\mathrm{s}) - \sum\limits_{j=1}^{3} \omega_j \, \bar{\chi}_b^{(1)}(\omega_j)}{\sum\limits_{j=1}^{3} \omega_j \, \bar{\chi}_a^{(1)}(\omega_j) - \omega_\mathrm{s} \, \bar{\chi}_a^{(1)}(\omega_\mathrm{s})} \; . \tag{4.2.30}$$

For the third harmonic generation in a two-component system we have:

$$\frac{N_a}{N_b} = \frac{\bar{\chi}_b^{(1)}(3 \, \omega) - \bar{\chi}_b^{(1)}(\omega)}{\bar{\chi}_a^{(1)}(\omega) - \bar{\chi}_a^{(1)}(3 \, \omega)} \; . \tag{4.2.31}$$

The frequency mixing in a one-component system is given by:

$$\omega_\mathrm{s} \, \bar{\chi}^{(1)}(\omega_\mathrm{s}) = \sum_{j=1}^{3} \omega_j \, \bar{\chi}^{(1)}(\omega_j) \; . \tag{4.2.32}$$

## 4.2.2 Frequency conversion in gases

The following conditions have to be met for large conversion efficiencies:

1. a large nonlinear susceptibility $\chi_{\mathrm{T}}^{(3)}$ which may be enhanced by a proper two-photon resonance,
2. large column densities with a proper phase matching,
3. small optical depths for the incident and generated waves to avoid reabsorption.

### 4.2.2.1 Metal-vapor inert gas mixtures

Metal-vapor inert gas mixtures are generally generated in concentric heat pipes because for efficient frequency mixing the phase matching can be accurately and independently adjusted through the partial pressures in the heat pipe [71Vid, 87Vid, 96Vid].

Tables of the multi-wave mixing experiments in different gaseous nonlinear media are arranged according to the elements, Table 4.2.1. For every element the wavelength is given together with the method of generation. The method of generation is indicated where $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$, for example, indicates a two-photon resonance of $\omega_1$ in the particular atomic or molecular medium and the additional wave $\omega_2$ can make the resulting radiation tunable.

### 4.2.2.2 Mixtures of different metal vapors

The modified concentric heat pipe [71Vid, 87Vid, 96Vid] is used for phase matching with small partial pressures avoiding strong homogeneous broadening.

In Table 4.2.2 mixtures of different metal vapors are listed.

### 4.2.2.3 Mixtures of gaseous media

For $\lambda > 106$ nm one prefers gas cells with lithium fluoride windows [87Vid]. For $\lambda < 106$ nm one should use either pulsed nozzle beams [87Bet] without windows or gas cells with a fast shutter [85Bon].

In Table 4.2.3 mixtures of gaseous media are given.

**Table 4.2.1.** Metal-vapor inert gas mixtures.

| Vapor | Wavelength [nm] | Method | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Na | 354.7 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [75Blo1, 75Blo2, 76Oha] |
| Na | 330.5 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [74Blo] |
| Na | 268 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [84Bol] |
| Na | 231 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [76Bjo] |
| Na | 151.4 | $7 \cdot \omega_1$ | [77Gro2, 79Mit] |
| Na | 117.7 | $9 \cdot \omega_1$ | [77Gro1, 79Mit] |
| Rb | 354.7 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [71You, 75Blo1, 76Pue, 76Oha] |
| Cs | 213.4 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [74Leu, 75War] |
| Be | 121–123 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [79Mah] |
| Mg | 173.5 | $2 \cdot \omega_1 + \omega_1 + \omega_1$ | [85Hut] |
| Mg | 140–160 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [76Wal, 80Jun, 96Ste] |
| Mg | 143.6 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [83Tim] |
| Mg | 115, 121.2, 127 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [81Car, 85Car] |
| Mg | 121–129 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [78McK] |
| $Mg^+$ | 123.6 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [85Leb] |
| Ca | 200 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [76Fer] |
| $Ca^+$ | 127.8 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [75Sor] |
| Zn | 106–140 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [82Jam] |
| Cd | 118.2, 152, 177.3 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$; $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [72Kun] |
| Cd | 128.7–135.3 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [84Miy] |
| Cd | 145.3–171.1 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_2$ | [86Miy] |
| Sr | 155.3, 166.7, 169.7, 173.5, 183.5 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [90Nol1] |
| Sr | 184.6, 185.7, 192.0, 195.8, 208.8, 217.9 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [90Nol1] |
| Sr | 171.2, 168.3, 169.7, 190 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [77Bjo, 78Fre] |
| | | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [90Nol2] |
| Ca | 153.0, 159.5, 161.3, 163.3, 167.0 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [90Nol1] |
| Ca | 169.7, 170.9, 172.3, 173.1, 176.9 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [90Nol1] |
| Zn | 134.5–141.6 (cw) | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [90Nol1] |
| Cd | 138.1–140.3 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [88Sch] |
| Sr | 177.8–195.7 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [74Hod, 75Sor, 76Sor] |
| Sr | 165–166 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_3$ | [78Eco] |
| Sr | 192.3 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [80Pue, 81Egg] |
| Sr | 171.2 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [80Eco] |
| Ba | 190–200 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [80Hei] |
| Hg | 109–196 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [83Hil2] |
| Hg | 184.9, 143.5, 140.1, 130.7, 125.9, 125.0 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [81Bok] |
| Hg | 125.1, 183.3, 208.5 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [81Tom] |
| Hg | 124.7–125.5, 122.8–123.5, 117.4–122 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [82Mah, 82Tom] |
| Hg | 120.3 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [76Hsu] |
| Hg | 87.5–105, 99.1–126.8 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [85Her, 83Hil2] |
| Hg | 89.6 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [78Sla] |
| Hg | 132–185 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [86Hil2] |
| Tl | 195.1 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [75Wan] |
| Eu, Yb | 185.5, 194 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [75Sor, 76Sor] |

**Table 4.2.2.** Mixtures of different metal vapors.

| Mixture | Wavelength [nm] | Method | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Na + K | 2–25 µm | $(\omega_1 - \omega_2)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_3$ | [74Wyn] |
| Na + Mg | 354.7 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [75Blo2] |

**Table 4.2.3.** Mixtures of gaseous media.

| Gas | Wavelength [nm] | Method | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|
| He, Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe | 231.4 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [67New, 69War] |
| He | 53.2 | $5 \cdot \omega_1$ | [76Rei, 77Rei, 77She, 78Rei2, 78Rei1] |
| He | 38 | $7 \cdot \omega_1$ | [77Rei, 78Rei2] |
| He | 82.8, 50, 35.5 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$; $5 \cdot \omega_1$; $7 \cdot \omega_1$ | [83Bok] |
| He, Ne | 106.4 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [78Rei2] |
| He, Ne | 88.7 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [78Rei2, 78Rei1] |
| He, Ne | 76, 70.9, 62.6, 59.1 | $4 \cdot \omega_1 \pm \omega_2$ | [77She, 78Rei2] |
| He, Xe | 49.7, 35.5 | $5 \cdot \omega_1$; $7 \cdot \omega_1$ | [83Bok] |
| Ne | 53.2, 118.2 | $5 \cdot \omega_1$; $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [76Rei, 77She, 78Rei2] |
| Ne | 72.05–73.58, 74.3–74.36 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [84Hil] |
| Ar | 120.4 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + 3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [80Din] |
| Ar | 85.7–87.0, 97.4–104.8 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [83Hil3, 83Mar] |
| Ar | 106.7 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [82Mil] |
| Ar | 102.6–102.8 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [79Rei, 80Rei] |
| Ar, Kr | 61.6, 53.2 | $5 \cdot \omega_1$ | [78Rei2, 81Rei] |
| Ar | 57 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [76Hut] |
| Kr | 131.2, 92.3, 92.8, 94.2 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [85Bon] |
| Kr | 121.6 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [81Hil, 80Lan, 81Bat] |
| Kr | 123.6 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [82Mil] |
| Kr | 112.4, 120.3–123.6 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [79Cot1, 79Cot2] |
| Kr | 131.2 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_2$ | [85Bon] |
| Kr | 72.5–83.5; 127–180 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [87Hil] |
| Kr | 121–200 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_2$ | [90Mar] |
| Kr, Xe | 71–92 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [89Miy] |
| Kr, Xe | 110–210 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [82Hil] |
| Xe | 84.6–109.5, 155–220 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [82Hil, 82Hag, 83Hil1] |
| Xe | 155 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_2$ | [83Hut] |
| Xe | 147 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [82Mil] |
| Xe | 140.3–146.9 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$; $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [81Hil, 83Val] |
| Xe | 74.8, 75, 75.2 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_1$ | [82Mui] |
| Xe | 125.4, 125.9, 126.1 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} - \omega_2$ | [82Mui] |
| Xe | 101.5, 101.8, 13.0 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} + \omega_2$ | [82Mui] |
| Xe | 163.1–194.6 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [74Kun] |
| Xe | 118.2 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [83Kun, 76Kun, 82Gan, 83Bok] |
| Ar, Kr, Xe, CO, $N_2$ | 72; 90.4–102.5 | $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [87Pag] |
| Ne, Ar, Kr, Xe, Hg | 60–200 | $(\omega_1 + \omega_1)_{\mathrm{Res}} \pm \omega_2$ | [86Hil1] |
| Ar, Xe, CO | 74.2, 80.4, 95.1, 98.2, 100.1, 116.5, 117.8, 123.6 | $\omega_1 + \omega_1 + \omega_2$; $3 \cdot \omega_1$ | [89Cro] |

# References for 4.2


62Arm Armstrong, J.A., Bloembergen, N., Ducuing, J., Pershan, P.S.: Phys. Rev. **127** (1962) 1918.

62Jac Jackson, D.: Classical electrodynamics, New York: Wiley, 1962.

67New New, G.H.C., Ward, J.F.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **19** (1967) 556.

69War Ward, J.F., New, G.H.C.: Phys. Rev. **185** (1969) 57.

71Han Hanna, D.C., Yuratich, M.A., Cotter, D.: Nonlinear optics of free atoms and molecules, Springer Series Opt. Sci., Vol. 17, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1979.

71Vid Vidal, C.R., Haller, F.B.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **42** (1971) 1779.

71You Young, J.F., Bjorklund, G.C., Kung, A.H., Miles, R.B., Harris, S.E.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **27** (1971) 1551.

72Kun Kung, A.H., Young, J.F., Bjorklund, G.C., Harris, S.E.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **29** (1972) 985.

74Blo Bloom, D.M., Yardley, J.T., Young, J.F., Harris, S.E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **24** (1974) 427.

74Hod Hodgson, R.T., Sorokin, P.P., Wynne, J.J.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **32** (1974) 343.

74Kun Kung, A.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **25** (1974) 653.

74Leu Leung, K.M., Ward, J.F., Orr, B.J.: Phys. Rev. A **9** (1974) 2440.

74Wyn Wynne, J.J., Sorokin, P.P., Lankard, J.R., in: Laser spectroscopy, Brewer, R.G., Mooradian, A. (eds.), New York: Plenum, 1974, p. 13–111.

75Bjo Bjorklund, G.C.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **11** (1975) 287.

75Blo1 Bloom, D.M., Bekkers, G.W., Young, J.F., Harris, S.E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **26** (1975) 687.

75Blo2 Bloom, D.M., Young, J.F., Harris, S.E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **27** (1975) 390.

75Mat Matsuoka, M., Nakatsuka, H., Okada, J.: Phys. Rev. A **12** (1975) 1062.

75Sor Sorokin, P.P., Armstrong, J.A., Dreyfus, R.W., Hodgson, R.T., Lankard, J.R., Manganaro, L.H., Wynne, J.J., in: Laser spectroscopy, Haroche, S., Pebay-Peyroula, J.C., Haensch, T.W., Harris, S.E. (eds.), Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1975, p. 46.

75Wan Wang, C.C., Davis, L.I.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **35** (1975) 650.

75War Ward, J.F., Smith, A.V: Phys. Rev. Lett. **35** (1975) 653.

76Bjo Bjorklund, G.C., Bjorkholm, J.E., Liao, P.F., Storz, R.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **29** (1976) 729.

76Fer Ferguson, A.I., Arthurs, E.G.: Phys. Lett. A **58** (1976) 298.

76Hsu Hsu, K.S., Kung, A.H., Zych, L.J., Young, J.F., Harris, S.E.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **12** (1976) 60.

76Hut Hutchinson, M.H.R., Ling, C.C., Bradley, D.J.: Opt. Commun. **18** (1976) 203.

76Kun Kung, A.H., Young, J.F., Harris, S.E.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **22** (1973) 301; erratum: Appl. Phys. Lett. **28** (1976) 239.

76Oha Ohashi, Y., Ishibashi, Y., Kobayashi, T., Inaba, H.: Jpn. J. Appl. Phys. **15** (1976) 1817.

76Pue Puell, K.H., Spanner, K., Falkenstein, W., Kaiser, W., Vidal, C.R.: Phys. Rev. A **14** (1976) 2240.

76Rei Reintjes, J., Eckardt, R.C., She, C.Y., Karangelen, N.E., Elton, R.C., Andrews, R.A.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **37** (1976) 1540.

76Roy Royt, T.R., Lee, C.H., Faust, W.L.: Opt. Commun. **18** (1976) 108.

76Sor Sorokin, P.P., Wynne, J.J., Armstrong, J.A., Hodgson, R.T.: Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. **267** (1976) 30.
76Tay Taylor, J.R.: Opt. Commun. **18** (1976) 504.
76Wal Wallace, S.C., Zdasiuk, G.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **28** (1976) 449.

77Bjo Bjorklund, G.C., Bjorkholm, J.E., Freeman, R.R., Liao, P.F.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **31** (1977) 330.
77Dra Drabovich, I.N., Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., tamenov, K.V.: Opt. Commun. **20** (1977) 350.
77Gro1 Grozeva, M.G., Metchkov, D.I., Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: Opt. Commun. **23** (1977) 77.
77Gro2 Grozeva, M.G., Metchkov, D.I., Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: Phys. Lett. A **64** (1977) 41.
77Met Metchkov, D.I., Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: Opt. Commun. **21** (1977) 391.
77Rei Reintjes, J., She, C.Y., Eckardt, R.C., Karangelen, N.E., Andrews, R.A., Elton, R.C.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **30** (1977) 480.
77Roy Royt, T.R., Lee, C.H.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **30** (1977) 332.
77She She, C.Y., Reintjes, J.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **31** (1977) 95.

78Doi Doitcheva, V.L., Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **10** (1978) 131.
78Eco Economou, N.P., Freeman, R.R., Bjorklund, G.C.: Opt. Lett. **3** (1978) 209.
78Fre Freeman, R.R., Bjorklund, G.C., Economou, N.P., Liao, P.F.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **33** (1978) 739.
78Mah Mahon, R., McIlrath, T.J., Koopman, D.W.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **33** (1978) 305.
78McK McKee, T.J., Stoicheff, B.P., Wallace, S.C.: Opt. Lett. **3** (1978) 207.
78Mit Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: J. Phys. B **11** (1978) 819.
78Rei1 Reintjes, J., She, C.Y.: Opt. Commun. **27** (1978) 469.
78Rei2 Reintjes, J., She, C.Y., Eckardt, R.C.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **14** (1978) 581.
78Sla Slabko, V.V., Popov, A.K., Lukinykh, V.F.: Appl. Phys. **15** (1978) 239.

79Cot1 Cotter, D.: Opt. Commun. **31** (1979) 397.
79Cot2 Cotter, D.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1979) 134.
79Mah Mahon, R., McIlrath, T.J., Tomkins, F.S., Kelleher, D.E.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1979) 360.
79Mit Mitev, V.M., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **11** (1979) 229.
79Rei Reintjes, J.: Opt. Lett. **4** (1979) 242.

80Din Dinev, S.G., Marazov, O.R., Stamenov, K.V., Tomov, I.V.: Opt. Quantum Electron. **12** (1980) 183.
80Eco Economou, N.P., Freeman, R.R., Heritage, J.P., Liao, P.F.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **36** (1980) 21.
80Egg Egger, H., Hawkins, R.T., Bokor, J., Pummer, H., Rothschild, R., Rhodes, C.K.: Opt. Lett. **5** (1980) 282.
80Hei Heinrich, J., Behmenburg, W.: Appl. Phys. **23** (1980) 333.
80Jun Junginger, H., Puell, H.B., Scheingraber, H., Vidal, C.R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **16** (1980) 1132.
80Lan Langer, H., Puell, H., Roehr, H.: Opt. Commun. **34** (1980) 137.
80Mah Mahon, R., Mui Yiu, Y.: Opt. Lett. **5** (1980) 279.
80Pue Puell, H., Scheingraber, H., Vidal, C.R.: Phys. Rev. A **22** (1980) 1165.

80Rei Reintjes, J.: Opt. Lett. **5** (1980) 342.
80Wal Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Commun. **33** (1980) 119.

81Bat Batishche, S.A., Burakov, V.S., Kostenich, Yu.V., Mostovnikov, A.V., Naumenkov, P.A., Tarasenko, N.V., Gladushchak, V.I., Moshkalev, S.A., Razdobarin, G.T., Semenov, V.V., Shreider, E.Ya.: Opt. Commun. **38** (1981) 71.
81Bok Bokor, J., Freeman, R.R., Panock, R.L., White, J.C.: Opt. Lett. **6** (1981) 182.
81Car Caro, R.G., Costela, A., Webb, C.E.: Opt. Lett. **6** (1981) 464.
81Egg Egger, H., Srinivasan, T., Hohla, K., Scheingraber, H., Vidal, C.R., Pummer, H., Rhodes, C.K.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **39** (1981) 37.
81Hil Hilbig, R., Wallenstein, R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **17** (1981) 1566.
81Rei Reintjes, J., Tankersley, L.L., Christensen, R.: Opt. Commun. **39** (1981) 334.
81Tom Tomkins, F.S., Mahon, R.: Opt. Lett. **6** (1981) 179.
81Zap Zapka, W., Cotter, D., Brackmann, U.: Opt. Commun. **36** (1981) 79.

82Gan Ganeev, R.A., Kulagin, I.A., Usmanov, T., Khudalberganov, S.T.: Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **12** (1982) 1637.
82Hag Hager, J., Wallace, S.C.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **90** (1982) 472.
82Hil Hilbig, R., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Opt. **21** (1982) 913.
82Jam Jamroz, W., La Rocque, P.E., Stoicheff, B.P.: Opt. Lett. **7** (1982) 617.
82Mah Mahon, R., Tomkins, F.S.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **18** (1982) 913.
82Mil Miller, J.C., Compton, R.N.: Phys. Rev. A **25** (1982) 2056.
82Mui Mui Yiu, Y., Bonin, K.D., McIlrath, T.J.: Opt. Lett. **7** (1982) 268.
82Pum Pummer, H., Srinivasan, T., Egger, H., Boyer, K., Luk, T.S., Rhodes, C.K.: Opt. Lett. **7** (1982) 93.
82Tom Tomkins, F.S., Mahon, R.: Opt. Lett. **7** (1982) 304.

83Bok Bokor, J., Bucksbaum, P.H., Freeman, R.R.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 217.
83Dim Dimov, S.S., Pavlov, L.I., Stamenov, K.V., Heller, Yu.I., Popov, A.K.: Appl. Phys. B **30** (1983) 35.
83Hil1 Hilbig, R., Wallenstein, R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **19** (1983) 194.
83Hil2 Hilbig, R., Wallenstein, R.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **19** (1983) 1759.
83Hil3 Hilbig, R., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Commun. **44** (1983) 283.
83Hut Hutchinson, M.H.R., Thomas, K.J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **19** (1983) 1823.
83Kun Kung, A.H.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 24.
83Mar Marinero, E.E., Rettner, C.T., Zare, R.N.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **95** (1983) 486.
83Tim Timmermann, A., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Lett. **8** (1983) 517.
83Val Vallée, F., DeRougement, F., Lukasik, J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **19** (1983) 131.

84Bol Bolotskikh, L.T., Yysotin, A.L., Tkhek-de, Im., Podavalova, O.P., Popov, A.K.: Appl. Phys. B **35** (1984) 249.
84Hil Hilbig, R., Lago, A., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Commun. **49** (1984) 297.
84Miy Miyazaki, K., Sakai, H., Sato, T.: Opt. Lett. **9** (1984) 457.

85Bon Bonin, K.D., McIlrath, T.J.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **2** (1985) 527.
85Car Caro, R.G., Costela, A., Smith, N.P., Webb, C.E.: J. Phys. D **18** (1985) 1291.
85Her Herman, P.R., Stoicheff, B.P.: Opt. Lett. **10** (1985) 502.
85Hut Hutchinson, M.H.R., Manning, R.J.: Opt. Commun. **55** (1985) 55.
85Leb Lebedev, V.V., Plyasulya, V.M., Troshin, B.I., Chebotaev, V.P.: Kvantovaya Elektron. (Moscow) **12** (1985) 866.

86Hil1 Hilbig, R., Hilber, G., Lago, A., Wallenstein, R.: Comments At. Mol. Phys. **18** (1986) 157.
86Hil2 Hilbig, R., Hilber, G., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **41** (1986) 225.
86Miy Miyazaki, K., Sakai, H., Sato, T.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **22** (1986) 2266.

87Bet Bethune, D.S., Rettner, C.T.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **23** (1987) 1348.
87Hil Hilber, G., Lago, A., Wallenstein, R.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **4** (1987) 1753.
87Pag Page, R.H., Larkin, R.J., Kung, A.H., Shen, Y.R., Lee, Y.T.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **58** (1987) 1616.
87Vid Vidal, C.R.: Four-wave frequency mixing in gases, in: Tunable lasers, Mollenauer, L.F., White, J.C. (eds.), Topics in applied physics, Vol. 59, New York: Springer-Verlag, 1987, p. 57–113.

88Sch Schnitzer, A.M., Behmenburg, W.: Z. Phys. D **8** (1988) 141.

89Cro Cromwell, E., Trickl, T., Lee, Y.T., Kung, A.H.: Rev. Sci. Instrum. **60** (1989) 2888.
89Miy Miyazaki, K., Sakai, H., Sato, T.: Appl. Opt. **28** (1989) 699.

90Mar Marangos, J.P., Shen, N., Ma, H., Hutchinson, M.H.R., Connerade, J.P.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. B **7** (1990) 1254.
90Nol1 Nolting, J., Kunze, H.J., Schuetz, I., Wallenstein, R.: Appl. Phys. B **50** (1990) 331.
90Nol2 Nolting, J., Wallenstein, R.: Opt. Commun. **79** (1990) 437.

96Ste Steffes, B., Xinghua Li, Mellinger, A., Vidal, C.R.: Appl. Phys. B **62** (1996) 87.
96Vid Vidal, C.R.: Vapor cells and heat pipes – experimental methods in the physical sciences, Vol. 29B: Atomic and molecular and optical physics, atoms and molecules, Dunning, F.B., Hulet, R. (eds.), New York: Academic, 1996, p. 67–83.

# 4.3 Stimulated scattering

A. Laubereau

## 4.3.1 Introduction

The first example of stimulated scattering was incidentally discovered in 1962 as a "new laser line in the emission of a ruby laser" [62Woo]. The phenomenon occurred when the laser was equipped with a nitrobenzene cell for Q-switching operation. The emitted frequency component was identified as an amazingly intense Raman line [62Eck] due to stimulated Raman scattering predicted theoretically in 1931 [31Goe]. Hundreds of papers appeared since then on the novel phenomenon. Compared to the wealth of experimental evidence full quantitative information about the individual scattering processes however is rather scarce since many publications confine themselves to reported frequency shifts. A quantitative analysis is also often impeded by competing nonlinear effects and by the not too well known properties of the applied laser pulses. Three cases were investigated in detail: Stimulated Raman Scattering (SRS), Stimulated Brillouin Scattering (SBS), and stimulated Rayleigh scattering.

This chapter, Chap. 4.3, follows the discussions given by Maier and Kaiser [72Mai], by Maier [76Mai], and by Penzkofer et al. [79Pen]. Circular frequencies are denoted in the following by $\omega_i$ while the corresponding frequency values are represented by $\nu_i = \omega_i/2\pi$. The term "circular" is often omitted in context with the $\omega_i$'s.

### 4.3.1.1 Spontaneous scattering processes

Fluctuations of the molecular polarizability and of the number density of atoms or molecules give rise to various scattering processes when light passes a transparent medium. The scattering is characterized by the frequency $\nu_{\mathrm{sc}}$ of the scattered light relative to the incident laser frequency $\nu_{\mathrm{L}}$, the linewidth $\delta\nu$, its polarization properties, and the scattering intensity. Here we introduce the scattering cross section $\mathrm{d}\sigma/\mathrm{d}\Omega$ relating the power $P_{\mathrm{sc}}$ of the light scattered into a solid angle $\Delta\Omega$ to the incident laser power $P_{\mathrm{L}}$:

$$P_{\mathrm{sc}} = N \frac{\mathrm{d}\sigma}{\mathrm{d}\Omega} \ell P_{\mathrm{L}} \Delta\Omega \tag{4.3.1}$$

with number density $N$ of the (quasi-)particles generating the scattering. The interaction length is denoted by $\ell$. $\mathrm{d}\sigma/\mathrm{d}\Omega$ is the differential cross section with respect to solid angle but integrated over the spectral lineshape. The spectrum of four scattering processes is depicted schematically in Fig. 4.3.1a. Two unshifted components are indicated: the narrow Rayleigh line scattered from non-propagating entropy (temperature) fluctuations and the broader Rayleigh-wing line due to orientation fluctuations of anisotropic molecules. The lines are accompanied by the Brillouin doublet representing scattering from propagating isentropic density fluctuations. In the quantum-mechanical approach the Brillouin lines are related to the annihilation (frequency up-shifted anti-Stokes component) and creation (down-shifted Stokes line) of acoustic phonons with conservation of quantum energy and (pseudo-)momentum:

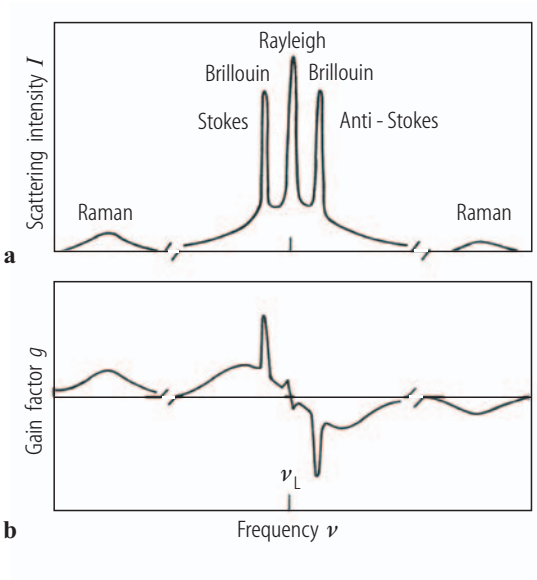



**Fig. 4.3.1. (a)** Schematic of the spectral intensity distribution of spontaneous light scattering in condensed matter with unshifted Rayleigh and Rayleigh-wing lines (quasi-elastic scattering) as well as Stokes- and anti-Stokes-shifted Brillouin and Raman lines (inelastic light scattering). **(b)** Frequency dependence of the corresponding gain factors of stimulated scattering (see text).

$$h\,\nu_{\mathrm{L}} = h\,\nu_{\mathrm{sc}} \pm h\,\nu_{\mathrm{o}}\ , \tag{4.3.2}$$

$$\hbar\,\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{L}} = \hbar\,\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{sc}} \pm \hbar\,\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{o}} \tag{4.3.3}$$

with Planck's constant $h$ and wavevector $\boldsymbol{k}$, $\hbar = h/2\pi$. Subscript "o" refers to the material excitation, i.e. acoustic phonons. The positive sign in (4.3.2) and (4.3.3) corresponds to the Stokes process (sc = S), while the negative sign applies for anti-Stokes scattering (sc = A). Due to the dispersion relation of acoustic phonons (phase velocity $v$ of sound waves) the frequency shift is given by

$$\nu_{\mathrm{o}} = \frac{v k_{\mathrm{o}}}{2\pi} = 2\,v\,\frac{\nu_{\mathrm{L}} n}{c}\,\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\ . \tag{4.3.4}$$

Here $c/n$ denotes the speed of light in the medium; $\theta$ is the scattering angle between wave vectors $\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\boldsymbol{k}_{\mathrm{sc}}$ ($k_{\mathrm{sc}} \cong k_{\mathrm{L}}$, since $\nu_{\mathrm{o}} \ll \nu_{\mathrm{L}}$). Equation (4.3.4) refers to isotropic media, e.g. gases and liquids. For anisotropic solids three Brillouin doublets occur in the general case and (4.3.4) has to be modified according to the considered transverse or longitudinal acoustic phonon branch and the respective orientation-dependent sound velocity in the crystal. As a consequence of (4.3.3), $k_{\mathrm{o}} \leq 2\,k_{\mathrm{L}}$, so that only acoustic phonons close to the center of the first Brillouin zone are involved (note $k_{\mathrm{L}} \sim 10^5\ \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$).

Figure 4.3.1a also schematically shows the Stokes and anti-Stokes line of Raman scattering off a molecular vibration or off an optical phonon branch, displaying a larger frequency shift. As before, only phonons of relatively small $k_{\mathrm{o}}$ are involved. Polyatomic molecules display a variety of such vibrational Raman lines. In gases many vibration-rotation Raman lines occur in addition and also rotational lines with small frequency shifts. In ionic crystals the relevant material excitation is of mixed phonon-photon character and termed polariton. Since the excited states of molecular vibrations and optical phonons are weakly populated, the anti-Stokes line intensity is also small compared to the corresponding Stokes line.

A further unshifted scattering component in liquids, the Mountain line [76Ber], is only mentioned here since it was not yet observed in stimulated scattering because of its weakness and broad width. Typical values for the frequency shift $\nu_{\mathrm{o}}/c$ and the linewidth $\delta\nu/c$ (FWHM) in wavenumber units of the various processes are given in Tables 4.3.1–4.3.5. Some scattering cross sections for the Raman interaction are listed in Table 4.3.2. The scattered light intensity is small. Even for the large

number density of condensed matter of $\sim 10^{22}$ cm$^{-3}$ a small fraction $< 10^{-5}$ of the incident light is distributed into the whole solid angle $4\pi$ per cm interaction length by spontaneous scattering.

### 4.3.1.2 Relationship between stimulated Stokes scattering and spontaneous scattering

The elementary interaction for Stokes scattering is illustrated in Fig. 4.3.2a (solid arrows). The process involves a transition from an initial to a final energy level of the medium (horizontal lines). The relationship between the stimulated and the spontaneous process is close and originates from the Boson character of photons, i.e. the analogy of the eigenmodes of the electromagnetic field with the harmonic oscillator, the transition probability of which increases with occupation number. As a result the rate of photons scattered into an eigenmode of the Stokes field (subscript "S") depends on the occupation number $n_S$ of this mode. Under steady-state conditions we have:

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\, n_S}{\mathrm{d}\, t} = \text{const.}\; n_L\,(1 + n_S)\;. \tag{4.3.5}$$

The first term in the bracket on the right-hand side of (4.3.5) represents spontaneous scattering depending linearly on incident photon number $n_L$ or laser power, compare (4.3.1), as long as $n_S \ll 1$, i.e. a negligible number of scattered photons per mode of the radiation field is present. The second term on the right-hand side of (4.3.5) describes stimulated scattering that dominates for $n_S > 1$ and requires sufficiently high laser intensities. In this regime an avalanche build-up of scattered photons can occur.

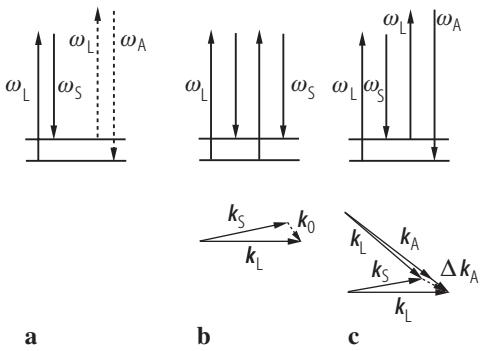



**Fig. 4.3.2. (a)** Schematic of the elementary scattering process of spontaneous scattering involving two energy levels (horizontal bars) of the medium with transition frequency $\omega_o$; the Stokes (full arrows) and anti-Stokes (dashed arrows) processes are indicated. Corresponding diagrams for **(b)** stimulated Stokes scattering and **(c)** stimulated Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling in the stimulated scattering. Vertical arrows represent photons that are annihilated (upwards) or generated (downwards) in the interaction. The $\boldsymbol{k}$-vector geometries of the stimulated processes are depicted in the lower part of the figure (see text).

## 4.3.2 General properties of stimulated scattering

### 4.3.2.1 Exponential gain by stimulated Stokes scattering

Integration of (4.3.5) yields exponential growth of Stokes-scattered photons, $n_S \propto \exp(\text{const.}\; n_L\, t)$, or equivalently for forward scattering in the $z$-direction:

$$I_S(z) = I_S(0)\,\exp(g\,I_L\,z)\,. \tag{4.3.6}$$

Here we have replaced in the argument of the exponential the product "const. $n_L\,t$" by a more familiar term with laser intensity $I_L$, the gain factor $g$ for stimulated Stokes scattering, and the interaction length $z$. Equation (4.3.6) indicates exponential amplification of an initial signal $I_S(0)$ that may be supplied by spontaneous scattering or by an additional input beam. The exponential growth of the scattered light is only limited by the energy conservation of (4.3.2), since for every scattered photon one incident laser photon has to be annihilated. The corresponding laser depletion leads to gain saturation not included in (4.3.6). Conversion efficiencies above 50 % have been observed for stimulated scattering in a number of cases. Equation (4.3.6) refers to steady state.

The gain factor $g$ is an important material parameter for stimulated scattering. The dependence of $g$ on the frequency shift of the scattering is indicated in Fig. 4.3.1b. Maximum gain occurs in the center of the down-shifted Brillouin and Raman lines (Stokes process). For stimulated Rayleigh scattering the peak gain occurs for a Stokes shift equal to half of the full width, $\delta\nu/2$, of the respective line. The negative gain values in Fig. 4.3.1b indicate loss via stimulated scattering on the anti-Stokes side.

Typical values of the peak gain factors are listed in Tables 4.3.2–4.3.5. Under steady-state conditions stimulated Brillouin scattering often represents the dominant interaction. In absorbing media additional mechanisms occur. The corresponding processes, stimulated thermal Brillouin and stimulated thermal Rayleigh scattering, are discussed below.

## 4.3.2.2 Experimental observation

Stimulated scattering was studied using the following three different experimental approaches:

1. generator setup,
2. oscillator setup,
3. stimulated amplification setup.

### 4.3.2.2.1 Generator setup

Here only an intense laser beam is directed into the sample. The kind of stimulated scattering is selected by the material and laser beam properties. As a general rule, a large gain of $g\,I_L\,z \cong 30$ is required under steady-state conditions for the traveling-wave situation with a single pass through the medium (length $z$), in order to observe the respective stimulated process. The scattering occurs in forward and/or backward direction because of a simple geometrical argument (maximum interaction length in these directions). The process builds up from an equivalent noise input $I_S(0)$, see (4.3.6), that can be estimated from zero point fluctuations of the electromagnetic field [79Pen]. The growth of the Stokes component is finally limited by the simultaneous decrease of incident laser radiation. The observations are difficult to analyze because of the competition of nonlinear interactions including optical self-focusing. The latter is often involved in liquid media. The observed frequency shift of the stimulated process may slightly deviate from the value known from spontaneous scattering (up to a few $cm^{-1}$ in SRS) because of simultaneous self-phase modulation in the medium.

### 4.3.2.2.2 Oscillator setup

An optical resonator made up by mirrors or reflecting surfaces can provide feedback of the stimulated Stokes radiation so that the effective interaction length is increased by multiple passes

through the medium. As a result the laser intensity requirements are lowered. The scattering angle is controlled by the cavity axis, so that off-axis emission is possible relative to the laser beam. The frequency-dependent feedback and the lower intensity level of the setup can be sufficient to select a specific stimulated scattering process. Among different Raman transitions only the one with largest gain factor $g$ shows up in SRS in general.

#### 4.3.2.2.3 Stimulated amplification setup

Two well defined beams representing the laser component and the incident Stokes radiation are directed into the scattering medium. Scattering angle and mechanism are determined by the direction and frequency shift of the incident Stokes beam. A second tunable laser is used for the latter in general. The pump intensity $I_\mathrm{L}$ is smaller by one or more orders of magnitude compared to the generator case, so that self-focusing and other competing effects including secondary scattering processes can be avoided. Quantitative information on the amplitude and/or frequency dependence of the gain factor $g(\nu_\mathrm{S})$ may be deduced from careful measurements of the amplification factor.

An example for the technique is Raman gain spectroscopy that is often applied in the low-intensity limit $g\, I_\mathrm{L}\, z \ll 1$. An alternative is Raman loss spectroscopy of the transmitted laser component, since the production of Stokes photons corresponds to the annihilation of the same number of laser photons.

### 4.3.2.3 Four-wave interactions

#### 4.3.2.3.1 Third-order nonlinear susceptibility

Stimulated Stokes scattering can be treated as a four-photon (or four-wave) interaction involving the third-order nonlinear susceptibility $\chi^{(3)}(-\omega_\mathrm{S};\omega_\mathrm{L},-\omega_\mathrm{L},\omega_\mathrm{S})$. The interaction is illustrated by the energy level scheme of Fig. 4.3.2b. The two waves are resonantly coupled via a difference frequency resonance, $\omega_\mathrm{L}-\omega_\mathrm{S}=\omega_\mathrm{o}$, to the relevant material excitation. The latter is enhanced by the scattering thus increasing the coupling strength. The photons at frequencies $\omega_\mathrm{L}$ and $\omega_\mathrm{S}$ enter the process twice (see Fig. 4.3.2a). Stimulated amplification is provided in the resonant case by the imaginary part $\chi_3''$ of $\chi^{(3)}$, while the real part leads to frequency modulation. The gain factor is related to the imaginary part by:

$$g \propto |\chi_3''|^2 \,. \tag{4.3.7}$$

Outside difference frequency resonances the real part of $\chi^{(3)}$ is also important for stimulated amplification. The general case of stimulated 4-photon amplification is treated in [79Pen]. The (fourth-rank) tensor character of $\chi^{(3)}$ is omitted here for brevity considering only parallel polarization of the light field components.

The corresponding wave-vector diagram is shown in the lower part of Fig. 4.3.2b. The general case with off-axis geometry is considered. The scattering couples to a material excitation with wave vector $\boldsymbol{k}_\mathrm{o}$. The effective scattering angle is strongly influenced by interaction-length arguments. Because of the maximum interaction length, geometries with approximate forward and backward scattering are most important. In cases where the corresponding frequency shift $\omega_\mathrm{o}$ vanishes, e.g. SBS, stimulated scattering exactly in forward direction is not possible. For backward scattering of short pulses, e.g. SRS of a picosecond laser, the interaction length $\ell$ may be governed by the duration $t_\mathrm{p}$ (FWHM of intensity envelope) of the incident laser pulse setting an upper limit of $\ell = t_\mathrm{p}/2\, v_\mathrm{g}$ ($v_\mathrm{g}$: group velocity). In forward direction a less stringent limitation is set by group velocity dispersion between laser and Stokes pulses, $\ell = t_\mathrm{p}\, \Delta(1/v_\mathrm{g})$. As a result SRS of picosecond pulses preferentially occurs in forward direction.

#### 4.3.2.3.2 Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling

The stimulated Stokes scattering can be impeded by simultaneous anti-Stokes scattering, $\omega_A = \omega_L + \omega_o$ . The anti-Stokes process is depicted in Fig. 4.3.2a (dashed arrows) and "consumes" material excitation, so that (4.3.6) is not applicable. The corresponding four-wave interaction via $\chi^{(3)}(-\omega_A; \omega_L, \omega_L, -\omega_S)$ is termed Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling and depicted in Fig. 4.3.2c. The significance of the process is determined by its wave vector mismatch $\Delta k_A$ , depicted in the lower part of Fig. 4.3.2c, and the initial intensity ratio $I_A(0)/I_S(0)$ ($I_A$ : anti-Stokes intensity). $\Delta k_A$ is governed by the scattering angle and the color dispersion of the refractive index $n(\omega)$ of the medium since

$$k_i = n(\omega_i)\,\frac{\omega_i}{c}\,; \quad (i = \mathrm{A, L, S})\,. \tag{4.3.8}$$

For a collinear geometry we simply have $\Delta k_A = k_A + k_S - 2k_L$ . For $\Delta k_A = 0$ and $I_A/I_S = 1$ , the inverse process of anti-Stokes scattering fully inhibits stimulated Stokes scattering. An example in this context is exact forward scattering in gases, where $\Delta k_A$ is small, so that the observed weakness of SRS in exact forward direction is explained in this way. For a large mismatch, $|\Delta k_A| > 3\,g\,I_L$ , on the other hand, the Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling is negligible. This condition is always fulfilled for backward scattering so that simultaneous anti-Stokes scattering cannot perturb the stimulated Stokes process notably. For $I_A \ll I_S$ , the perturbation of Stokes scattering by anti-Stokes production is negligible, too. In this case the process of Fig. 4.3.2c is also called Coherent Anti-Stokes Raman Scattering, CARS, an important nonlinear spectroscopy (preferentially applied for phase-matching geometries, $\Delta k_A \cong 0$ ).

Outside Raman resonances the properties of Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling differ notably from the near-resonant case considered here.

#### 4.3.2.3.3 Higher-order Stokes and anti-Stokes emission

For high conversion efficiency of the stimulated scattering the Stokes intensity $I_S$ becomes comparable to the incident radiation $I_L$ , and the material excitation is significant. As a consequence secondary processes show up, generating a cascade of higher-order Stokes and anti-Stokes lines with relative frequency shift $\omega_o$ and decreasing intensity levels. Two mechanisms are relevant here:

1. stimulated Stokes scattering where the intense first-order Stokes component serves as the pump radiation for generating the second-order line and so forth;
2. coherent Stokes or anti-Stokes scattering off the material excitation generated by the primary Stokes scattering producing new frequency-shifted lines. The mechanism is effected by wavevector mismatches of the individual processes.

The Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling discussed above is responsible for the generation of the first-order anti-Stokes component. Higher-order Stokes scattering limits the energy conversion efficiency of first-order Stokes production. The higher-order stimulated scattering should be distinguished from higher-order spontaneous scattering since only a fundamental material transition is involved in the former case.

### 4.3.2.4 Transient stimulated scattering

The build-up of a material excitation in stimulated scattering involves the response time $T_2$ (dephasing time) of the medium. When the pulse duration $t_p$ of the incident laser is comparable to or smaller than $T_2$ , the interaction becomes less efficient and the actual gain of the stimulated Stokes

process is smaller than in the steady state. Equation (4.3.6) for the stationary case is not valid for $t_p/T_2 < 10$. The smaller transient gain for a given input situation may be overcome experimentally by increased pump intensities. For details the reader is referred to the literature [78Lau]. Here only three remarks are given:

1. For homogeneous broadening of the material transition $\omega_o$ involved in the stimulated scattering the relaxation time can be simply derived from the linewidth $\delta\nu$ (FWHM)

$$T_2 = (\pi\,\delta\nu)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\Gamma}\,. \tag{4.3.9}$$

   For inhomogeneous broadening (4.3.9) may be also used to estimate an effective $T_2^*$ from the line broadening that may be sufficient for a semi-quantitative discussion of the transient scattering. For the competition among different Raman transitions in transient SRS both gain factor $g$ and dephasing time $T_2$ are relevant.
2. For frequency-modulated laser pulses the temporal behavior is not fully described by the duration $t_p$ of the pulse envelope. Because of intensity fluctuations the effective duration of the pulse can be estimated to be $t_p^* \cong (2\,\delta\nu_L)^{-1} < t_p$ ($\delta\nu_L$ : frequency width (FWHM) of the laser pulse). To ascertain steady-state conditions the condition

$$\frac{t_p^*}{T_2} > 10 \tag{4.3.10}$$

   should be fulfilled.
3. Choice of a short $t_p$ may allow to suppress stimulated scattering of transitions with longer $T_2$ that would have to occur in a less favorable transient situation. An example is SRS in liquids in forward direction with picosecond pulses that is observed in spite of the larger stationary gain factor of SBS. Here the different interaction lengths of forward (SRS) and backward scattering (SBS) also play a role.

## 4.3.3 Individual scattering processes

### 4.3.3.1 Stimulated Raman scattering (SRS)

The gain constant for stimulated amplification of the first Stokes component (4.3.6) at resonance, $\omega_S = \omega_L - \omega_o$ is given by

$$g_S = \frac{4\,\pi^2\,N\,(\partial\alpha/\partial q)^2\,\omega_S}{n_L\,n_S\,c^2\,m\,\omega_o\,\Gamma}\,. \tag{4.3.11}$$

Here $N$ denotes the molecular number density. A highly polarized vibrational Raman line with halfwidth $\Gamma$ (HWHM, isotropic scattering component) is considered. $(\partial\alpha/\partial q)$ is the isotropic part of the Raman polarizability (derivative of the molecular polarizability with respect to the vibrational coordinate $q$ of transition $\omega_o$). $m$ represents the reduced mass of the molecular vibration. $n_i$ ($i$ = L, S) is the refractive index at frequency $\omega_i$. $(\partial\alpha/\partial q)$ is connected to the Raman scattering cross section by the relation:

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{(\partial\alpha/\partial q)^2\,\omega_S^4\,h\,n_S}{4\,\pi\,c^4\,m\,\omega_o\,n_L}\,. \tag{4.3.12}$$

The frequency dependence of the gain factor is given by:

$$g(\omega_S) = \frac{g_S \Gamma^2}{(\omega_S - \omega_L + \omega_o)^2 + \Gamma^2} \ . \tag{4.3.13}$$

A Lorentzian lineshape is assumed in (4.3.13) that holds well in gases at sufficiently high pressure, weakly associated liquids and solids. SRS of notably depolarized Raman lines is discussed in [78Lau]. Frequency shifts observed for SRS in the generator setup are compiled in Table 4.3.1. A list of gain factors $g_S$ and other parameters is presented in Table 4.3.2. The relaxation time $T_2$ in condensed matter is in the range $10^{-12}$ to $10^{-10}$ s.

**Table 4.3.1.** Frequency shifts (in wavenumber units) observed in stimulated Raman scattering of various materials.

**(a)** Liquids

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acetic acid | 2944 | | [84Kru] |
| Acetone | 2925 | 527 | [68Bre, 69Col] |
| Aniline | 997 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Benzaldehyde | 1001 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Benzene | 992 | 527 | [67Sha, 68Bre, 69Col, 70Alf] |
| Benzene | 3064 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Benzene-d$_6$ | 944 | 694 | [67Blo] |
| Benzonitrile | 2229 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Bromobenzene | 998, 1000 | 527, 694 | [66Eck, 67Sha] |
| Bromopropane | 2962 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 2-Bromopropane | 2920 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 1-Bromopropane | 2935 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Butyl-benzene (tert.) | 1000 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Carbondisulfide | 656 | 527 | [67Sha, 68Bre, 69Col, 70Alf] |
| Carbontetrachloride | 460 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Chlorobenzene | 1002 | 527 | [67Sha, 69Col] |
| Chloromethylbutane | 2927 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Chloroform | 663 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Cyclohexane | 2825 | | [84Kru] |
| Cyclohexanone | 2683 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| 1,3-Dibromobenzene | 992 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 1,2-Dichloroethane | 2958 | | [84Kru] |
| Dichloromethane | 2989 | | [75Lau] |
| 2,2-Dichlorodiethylether | 2938 | 527 | [83Tel] |
| 1,2-Diethylbenzene | 2934 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 1,2-Dimethylcyclohexane | 2853, 2921 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 1,4-Dimethylcyclohexane | 2876 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Dimethylhexadiene | 2910 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| 1,4-Dioxane | 2967 | | [84Kru] |
| DMSO, dimethylsulfoxide | 2911 | | [95Go] |
| Ethanol | 2928 | 527 | [69Col, 71Lin] |
| Ethyl-Benzene | 1002 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| 1-Fluoro-2-chlorobenzene | 1034 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Fluorobenzene | 1009 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Fluoromethane | 2970 | 694 | [78Map] |
| Isopropanol | 2882 | 527 | [69Col] |
| Methanol | 2835 | 527 | [69Col, 70Alf] |
| Methanol-d$_4$ | 2200 | 527 | [73Lau] |
| 3-Methylbutadiene | 1638 | 694 | [66Eck] |

(continued)

Table 4.3.1a continued.

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nitrobenzene | 1344 | 527, 694 | [67Blo, 67Sha, 69Col] |
| 2-Nitropropane | 2945 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| Nitrogen ($T = 77$ K) | 2326 | 527 | [74Lau] |
| 1,3-Pentadiene | 1655 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Piperidine | 2933 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Pyridine | 992 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Siliciumtetrachloride | 425 | 527 | [71Lau] |
| Styrene | 1315, 1631, 3056 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Tintetrabromide | 221 | 527 | [78Lau] |
| Tintetrachloride | 368 | 527 | [78Lau] |
| Tetrachloroethane | 2984 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Tetrachloroethylene | 448, 2939 | 527 | [69Col, 72Lau, 66Bar] |
| Tetrahydrofuran | 2849 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Toluene | 1004 | 527, 694 | [67Blo, 67Sha] |
| Water | 3450 | 527 | [68Bre, 69Col, 69Rah] |
| m-Xylene | 2933 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| o-Xylene | 2913 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| p-Xylene | 2998 | 694 | [66Eck] |

**(b)** Solids

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| $Al_2O_3$ | 416 | 532 | [97Kam2] |
| 1-Bromonaphthalene | 1363 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Calcite | 1086 | 527 | [69Col] |
| 1-Chloronaphthalene | 1368 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Diamond | 1332 | 527 | [71Lau] |
| 2-Ethylnaphthalene | 1382 | 694 | [66Bar] |
| $Gd_2(MoO_4)_3$ | 960 | 532 | [97Kam1] |
| $LiHCOO \cdot H_20$ | 104, 1372 | 694 | [90Lai] |
| $NaClO_3$ | 936 | 532 | [97Kam3] |
| Naphthalene | 1380 | 694 | [66Eck] |
| Polydiacetylene | 1200 | | [94Yos] |
| Sulfur | 216, 470 | 694 | [66Eck] |

**(c)** Gases

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ammonia | 3339 | | [72Car] |
| Barium vapor | 11395 | 552 | [83Sap, 87Glo] |
| Ethylene (55 atm) | 1344 | 694 | [70Mac] |
| Butane (90 atm) | 2920 | 694 | [70Mac] |
| Carbondioxide (20–50 atm) | 1385 | 694 | [70Mac, 78Map] |
| Carbonmonoxide | 2145 | 694 | [72Car] |

(continued)

Table 4.3.1c continued.

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cesium vapor | 14597 | | [84Har] |
| Chlorine | 556 | 694 | [72Car, 78Map] |
| Deuterium | 2991 | 694 | [67Blo] |
| Hydrogen | 4160 | 694 | [67Blo, 75Cha] |
| Hydrogenbromide (20 atm) | 2558 | 694 | [70Mac, 78Map] |
| Hydrogenchloride (35 atm) | 2883 | 694 | [70Mac, 78Map] |
| Methane (10 atm) | 2917 | | [70Mac] |
| Nitrogen (55–100 atm) | 2330 | 694 | [70Mac, 75Cha] |
| $N_2O$ (50 atm) | 774 | 694 | [70Mac, 78Map] |
| NO | 1877 | 694 | [72Car] |
| Oxygen (50–100 atm) | 1550 | 694 | [70Mac] |
| $SF_6$ (15–20 atm ) | 1551 | 694 | [70Mac] |
| $SF_6$ (18 atm) | 775 | 694 | [72Car] |

**Table 4.3.2.** Gain factor and other parameters of stimulated Raman scattering.

**(a)** Liquids

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Scattering coefficient $N \times d\sigma/d\Omega$ [$10^7$ m$^{-1}$ sr$^{-1}$] | Linewidth $\delta\nu/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Gain factor $g_S$ [$10^{12}$ m/W] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acetone | 2925 | | 17.4 | 12 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Benzene | 992 | | 2.2 | 28 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Bromobenzene | 1000 | 15 | 1.9 | 15 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Carbondisulfide | 655 | 75 | 0.50 | 240 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Chlorobenzene | 1002 | 15 | 1.6 | 19 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Ethanol | 2928 | | 17.4 | 51 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Isopropanol | 2882 | | 26.7 | 9.2 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Methanol | 2834 | | 18.7 | 23 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Methanol | 2944 | | 26.5 | 18 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Nitrogen | 2326 | 2.9 | 0.067 | 170 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Nitrobenzene | 1345 | 64 | 6.6 | 21 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Oxygen | 1552 | 4.8 | 0.117 | 140 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Tetrachloroethylene | 447 | | | 17 | 598 | [76Mai] |
| Toluene | 1003 | 11 | 1.9 | 12 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| 1,1,1-Trichloroethane | 2939 | | 5.2 | 51 | 530 | [69Col] |
| Water | 3450 | 430 | | 1.4 | 530 | [69Col] |

**(b)** Solids

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Linewidth $\delta\nu/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Gain factor $g_S$ [$10^{12}$ m/W] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $Ba_2NaNb_5O_{15}$ | 650 | | 67 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Calcite | 1086 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 530 | [69Col] |
| $CuAlS_2$ | 314 | | 21,000 | 514 | [97Bai] |
| GaP | 403 | | 19,000 | 632 | [97Bai] |
| $^6LiNbO_3$ | 256 | | 180 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| $^7LiNbO_3$ | 256 | | 89 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| $^6LiTaO_3$ | 600 | | 43 | 694 | [72Mai] |
| Quartz | 467 | | 0.15 | 527 | [67Wig] |

**(c)** Gases

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Differential scattering cross section $d\sigma/d\Omega$ [$10^{36}$ m$^2$ sr$^{-1}$] | Dephasing time $T_2$ [ps] | Gain factor $g_S$ [$10^{12}$ m/W] | Excitation wavelength [nm] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $H_2$, Q(1) | 4155 | 1.2 | 208 | 9.7 | 1064 | [86Han] |
| $H_2$, Q(1) | 4155 | 79 | 208 | 27.6 | 532 | [86Han] |
| $D_2$, Q(2) | 2987 | 2.0 | 150 | 3.7 | 1064 | [86Han] |
| $D_2$, Q(2) | 2987 | 8.0 | 150 | 10 | 532 | [86Han] |
| Methane, Q | 2917 | 7.0 | 16 | 3.3 | 1064 | [86Han] |
| Methane, Q | 2917 | 270 | 16 | 8.6 | 532 | [86Han] |

### 4.3.3.2 Stimulated Brillouin scattering (SBS) and stimulated thermal Brillouin scattering (STBS)

Stimulated Brillouin scattering was extensively studied in liquids, solids, and gases. In many substances it is the dominant process under stationary conditions and occurs generally in backward direction. The scattering originates from two coupling mechanisms between the electromagnetic field and the medium: electrostriction and absorption. In transparent media only electrostriction is relevant. In absorbing media the second contribution called Stimulated Thermal Brillouin Scattering (STBS) is caused by absorption-induced local temperature changes leading to propagating density waves. The frequency dependencies of the gain factors for the two mechanisms are different. The peak values of stimulated gain are given by:

$$g_B^e = \frac{(\partial\varepsilon/\partial\rho)_T^2\,\omega_S^2\,\rho_o}{2\,c^3\,n_S\,v\,\Gamma_B} \tag{4.3.14}$$

for the electrostrictive contribution (superscript "e"), and by

$$g_B^a = \frac{\alpha\,(\partial\varepsilon/\partial\rho)_T\,\omega_S\,\beta_T}{4\,c\,n_S\,C_p\,\Gamma_B} \tag{4.3.15}$$

for STBS. Here $(\partial\varepsilon/\partial\rho)_T$ is the change of the relative dielectric constant with mass density $\rho$ at constant temperature $T$. $\rho_o$ is the equilibrium density value. $v$ denotes the sound velocity at

frequency $\omega_o = \omega_L - \omega_S$ (see (4.3.4) for backward scattering, $\theta = 180°$ ). The parameters in (4.3.15) are the absorption coefficient of the laser intensity $\alpha$ and the relative volume expansion coefficient $\beta_T$. The half-width $\Gamma_B = \pi\,\delta\nu$ of the corresponding spontaneous Brillouin line that displays an approximately quadratic frequency dependence also enters the expressions above. For liquids one can write:

$$\frac{\Gamma_B}{\omega_o^2} = \frac{\frac{4}{3}\,\eta_S + \Lambda\left(\frac{1}{C_V} - \frac{1}{C_p}\right) + \eta_V}{2\,\rho_o\,v^2}\,, \tag{4.3.16}$$

where $\eta_S$ and $\eta_V$, respectively, denote the shear and volume viscosity; the latter is to some extent frequency-dependent via relaxation phenomena. $\Lambda$ is the thermal conductivity. $C_V$ and $C_p$ are the specific heat per unit mass at constant volume and pressure, respectively. The phonon lifetime $\tau$ of the involved acoustic phonons with circular frequency $\omega_o$ is related to the linewidth by $\tau = T_2/2 = 1/(2\,\Gamma_B)$ . The peak gain value $g_B^a$ increases proportional to $\alpha$ and is of same order of magnitude as $g_B^e$ for $\alpha \approx 1$ cm$^{-1}$ .

The total frequency-dependent gain factor for the (first-order) Stokes component of SBS including STBS is given by

$$g(\omega_S) = \frac{g_B^e\,\Gamma_B^2}{(\omega_S - \omega_L + \omega_o)^2 + \Gamma_B^2} - \frac{g_B^a\,2\,\Gamma_B\,(\omega_S - \omega_L + \omega_o)}{(\omega_S - \omega_L + \omega_o)^2 + \Gamma_B^2}\,. \tag{4.3.17}$$

The maximum contribution of STBS is red-shifted relative to the Brillouin line and occurs at $\omega_S = \omega_L - \omega_o - \Gamma_B$ . In the blue wing of the Brillouin Stokes line the mechanism produces stimulated loss. Equation (4.3.17) states that the Stokes shift observed in the stimulated Brillouin scattering of absorbing media in the generator or oscillator setup – occurring at the peak value of $g(\omega_S)$ – is modified compared to the spontaneous Brillouin line.

A list of frequency shifts observed in SBS of transparent media is presented in Table 4.3.3 where values for the Brillouin linewidth $\delta\nu$ and the gain parameters $g_B^a/\alpha$ and $g_B^e$ are also compiled. The relaxation time $T_2$ $(= 1/\pi\,\delta\nu)$ in condensed matter is in the order of $10^{-9}$ s so that SBS is close to steady state for giant laser pulses with $t_p \approx 10^{-8}$ s (if self-focusing is avoided), but is of transient character in the subnanosecond time domain.

### 4.3.3.3 Stimulated Rayleigh scattering processes, SRLS, STRS, and SRWS

Three mechanisms can be distinguished:

1. Stimulated Rayleigh Line Scattering in transparent substances, SRLS, by electrostrictive coupling to non-propagating density changes,
2. Stimulated Thermal Rayleigh Scattering, STRS, by absorptive coupling similar to the STBS case, and
3. Stimulated Rayleigh Wing Scattering, SRWS, in liquids by orientational changes of anisotropic molecules.

The frequency shifts of the Stokes component of the first two cases are considerably smaller than for SBS. SRLS is difficult to observe because of the small gain factor and the relatively long relaxation time $T_2 \approx 10^{-8}$ s for backward scattering leading to transient scattering for nanosecond pulses.

**Table 4.3.3.** Stimulated Brillouin scattering in backward direction: frequency shift, linewidth, and gain factor.

| Medium | Stokes shift $\nu_0/c$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Linewidth $\delta\nu$ [MHz] | Gain coefficient $g_B^a/\alpha$ (calculated) [cm$^2$ / MW] | Gain factor $g_B^e$ (calculated) [cm / MW] | Gain factor $g_B^e$ (measured) [cm / MW] | Ref. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acetic acid | 0.152 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Acetone | 0.154 | 180 | 0.022 | 0.017 | 0.020 | [70Poh] |
| Aniline | 0.259 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Benzaldehyde | 0.224 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Benzene | 0.211 | | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.018 | [68Den] |
| Bromobenzene | 0.188 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Carbondisulfide | 0.194 | 75 | 0.213 | 0.197 | 0.068 | [97Jo] |
| Carbontetrachloride | 0.146 | 650 | 0.0134 | 0.0084 | 0.006 | [68Den, 70Poh] |
| Chloroform | 0.148 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Cyclohexane | 0.180 | | | 0.007 | 0.0068 | [68Den] |
| p-Dichlorobenzene | 0.184 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Ethanol | 0.152 | | 0.010 | 0.012 | | [72Mai] |
| Fluorinert FC 72 | | | | | 0.006 | [97Yos] |
| Fluorinert FC 75 | | | | | 0.005 | [97Yos] |
| Glass BSC-2 | 0.866 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Glass DF-3 | 0.638 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Glycerol | 0.386 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| n-Hexane | | 220 | | 0.027 | 0.026 | [68Den, 70Poh] |
| InSb | | | | | | [95Lim] |
| Methanol | 0.142 | | 0.013 | 0.013 | 0.013 | [68Den, 70Poh] |
| Methylodide | 0.166 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Nitrobenzene | 0.228 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| m-Nitrotoluene | 0.229 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| n-Nitrotoluene | 0.217 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Octanol | 0.194 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Pyridine | 0.226 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Quartz | 1.16 | | | | 0.005 | [89Agr] |
| Sulfurhexafluoride (20 atm) | | | | | 0.0015 | [93Fil, 97Jo] |
| Tetrabromomethane | 0.173 | | | | | [67Wig] |
| Toluene | 0.193 | 480 | | 0.013 | 0.013 | [68Den, 70Poh] |
| Water | 0.197 | | 0.0008 | 0.0066 | 0.0048 | [68Den, 77Rys, 94Yos] |
| p-Xylene | 0.199 | | | | | [67Wig] |

1. and 2. The peak value of the stimulated gain for SRLS is given by:

$$g_{\mathrm{RL}}^{\mathrm{e}} = \frac{(\partial\varepsilon/\partial\rho)_T^2\,\omega_{\mathrm{S}}\,\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\,(\gamma-1)}{4\,c^2\,n_{\mathrm{S}}^2\,v^2}\ , \tag{4.3.18}$$

where $\gamma = C_p/C_V$. It is interesting to notice that $g_{\mathrm{RL}}^{\mathrm{e}}$ does not depend on scattering angle ($\omega_{\mathrm{S}} \cong \omega_{\mathrm{L}}$). A finite optical absorption coefficient $\alpha$ of the medium gives rise to a second contribution with peak value:

$$g_{\mathrm{RL}}^{\mathrm{a}} = \frac{\alpha\,(\partial\varepsilon/\partial\rho)_T\,\omega_{\mathrm{S}}\,\beta_T}{2\,c\,n_{\mathrm{S}}\,C_{\mathrm{p}}\,\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}}}\ . \tag{4.3.19}$$

**Table 4.3.4.** Stimulated Rayleigh scattering: gain factors and linewidth values.

| Medium | Gain factor $g^{\mathrm{e}}_{\mathrm{RL}}$ [cm/MW] | Gain coefficient $g^{\mathrm{a}}_{\mathrm{RL}}(\mathrm{max.})/\alpha$ [cm$^2$/MW] | Linewidth $\delta\nu$ [MHz] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acetone | 2 | 0.47 | 21 | [70Rot] |
| Benzene | 2.2 | 0.57 | 24 | [70Rot] |
| Carbondisulfide | 6 | 0.62 | 36 | [70Rot] |
| Ethanol | | 0.38 | 18 | [70Rot] |
| Methanol | 8.4 | 0.32 | 20 | [70Rot] |
| Tetrachloromethane | $2.6 \times 10^{-4}$ | 0.82 | 17 | [70Rot] |
| Water | 0.02 | 0.019 | 27.5 | [70Rot] |

Here $\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}} = \pi\,\delta\nu$ is the halfwidth (HWHM) of the spontaneous Rayleigh line in circular frequency units that originates from the damping of entropy changes via thermal conductivity $\Lambda$:

$$\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}} = \frac{4\,k_{\mathrm{L}}^2\,\Lambda\,\sin^2(\theta/2)}{\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\,C_p}\ . \tag{4.3.20}$$

Via $\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}}$ the gain constant $g^{\mathrm{a}}_{\mathrm{RL}}$ strongly depends on scattering angle. The frequency dependencies of SRLS and STRS have opposite sign, leading to the total gain factor:

$$g(\omega_{\mathrm{S}}) = \frac{(g^{\mathrm{e}}_{\mathrm{B}} - g^{\mathrm{a}}_{\mathrm{B}})\,2\,\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}}(\omega_{\mathrm{L}} - \omega_{\mathrm{S}})}{(\omega_{\mathrm{L}} - \omega_{\mathrm{S}})^2 + \Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}}^2}\ . \tag{4.3.21}$$

For dominant coupling via electrostriction positive gain occurs on the Stokes side, $\omega_{\mathrm{S}} < \omega_{\mathrm{L}}$ . Small absorption values, $\alpha > 10^{-3}$ cm$^{-1}$ , can be sufficient for dominant STRS that produces gain on the anti-Stokes side. For zero frequency shift, $\omega_{\mathrm{S}} = \omega_{\mathrm{L}}$, the gain factor vanishes in the steady state, (4.3.21), but not in the transient case. Stimulated scattering in forward scattering is particularly delicate since $\Gamma_{\mathrm{RL}} \to 0$, (4.3.20), and Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling has to be included. Values for $g$ and $\delta\nu$ are listed in Table 4.3.4.

3. Stimulated Rayleigh wing scattering is connected with the overdamped rotational motion of liquid molecules in combination with an anisotropic polarizability tensor. The latter is also involved in the optical Kerr effect enhancing the nonlinear refractive index of the medium (optical self-focusing, self-phase modulation). The maximum steady-state gain factor for SRWS is given by:

$$g_{\mathrm{RW}} = \frac{16\,\pi^2\,N\,\omega_{\mathrm{S}}\,(\alpha_{\parallel} - \alpha_{\perp})^2}{45\,k_{\mathrm{B}}\,T_{\mathrm{o}}\,c^2\,n_{\mathrm{S}}^2}\ . \tag{4.3.22}$$

The difference of the molecular polarizability parallel and perpendicular to the (assumed) molecular axis of rotational symmetry is denoted by $\alpha_{\parallel} - \alpha_{\perp}$ . $k_{\mathrm{B}}$ is the Boltzmann constant, $T_{\mathrm{o}}$ the sample temperature. The frequency dependence of the gain factor is analogous to the previous cases:

$$g(\omega_{\mathrm{S}}) = \frac{g_{\mathrm{RW}}\,2\,\Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}}\,(\omega_{\mathrm{L}} - \omega_{\mathrm{S}})}{(\omega_{\mathrm{L}} - \omega_{\mathrm{S}})^2 + \Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}}^2}\ . \tag{4.3.23}$$

Maximum gain of SRWS occurs for $\omega_{\mathrm{S}} = \omega_{\mathrm{L}} - \Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}}$ . The halfwidth $\Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}}$ of the Rayleigh wing line may be taken from spontaneous scattering observations or from the reorientational time $\tau_{\mathrm{or}}$ . The latter can be derived from spontaneous Raman spectroscopy, NMR, or time-resolved spectroscopy, e.g. transient optical Kerr effect observations: $\tau_{\mathrm{or}} = T_{2,\mathrm{RW}} = 1/\Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}}$ . An estimate of the halfwidth may be computed from shear viscosity and the size of the molecules using the Debye theory:

$$\Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}} = \frac{3\,k_{\mathrm{B}}\,T_{\mathrm{o}}}{8\,\pi\,R\,\eta_{\mathrm{S}}}\ . \tag{4.3.24}$$

Here $R$ denotes an effective mean radius of the molecule. The proportionality $\Gamma_{\mathrm{RW}} \propto \eta_{\mathrm{S}}$ was demonstrated experimentally for numerous examples.

Equations (4.3.6), (4.3.22), and (4.3.23) hold for large scattering angles where Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling can be neglected. Close to forward direction simultaneous anti-Stokes scattering enhances the stimulated Stokes scattering, in contrast to SRS. Including the Stokes–anti-Stokes coupling maximum gain is predicted for an optimum scattering angle

$$\theta_{\mathrm{opt}} = \left( \frac{2\, g_{\mathrm{RW}}\, I_{\mathrm{L}}\, c}{n_{\mathrm{L}}\, \omega_{\mathrm{L}}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{4.3.25}$$

The corresponding gain factor for stimulated amplification in the scattering direction $\theta_{\mathrm{opt}}$ without frequency shift, $\omega_{\mathrm{S}} = \omega_{\mathrm{A}} = \omega_{\mathrm{L}}$, amounts to:

$$g_{\mathrm{opt}} = 2\, g_{\mathrm{RW}} , \tag{4.3.26}$$

where $g_{\mathrm{RW}}$ is given by (4.3.22). For more general cases the reader is referred to the literature, e.g. [72Mai]. Frequency shift and gain factor numbers are compiled in Table 4.3.5.

**Table 4.3.5.** Frequency shift and gain factor of stimulated Rayleigh wing scattering.

| Medium | Frequency shift $\times\, c^{-1}$ [cm$^{-1}$] | Gain factor $G_{\mathrm{RW}}$ [$10^{12}$ m/W] | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Azoxybenzene | 0.036 | | [68Fol] |
| Benzene | | 6 | [72Mai] |
| Benzonitrol | 0.198 | | [68Fol] |
| Benzoylchloride | 0.184 | | [68Fol] |
| Benzylidenaniline | 0.065 | | [68Fol] |
| Bromobenzene | | 14 | [72Mai] |
| 1-Bromonaphthalene | 0.076 | | [68Fol] |
| Carbondisulfide | | 30 | [72Mai] |
| Chlorobenzene | | 10 | [72Mai] |
| Chloronaphthalene | 0.100 | | [68Fol] |
| 1,4-Dimethylnitrobenzene | 0.090 | | [68Fol] |
| m-Dinitrobenzene | 0.116 | | [68Fol] |
| 2,4-Dinitrotoluene | 0.098 | | [68Fol] |
| Naphthalene | 0.5 | | [68Fol] |
| Nitroacetophenone | 0.105 | | [68Fol] |
| o-Nitroaniline | 0.107 | | [68Fol] |
| p-Nitroanisol | 0.075 | | [68Fol] |
| Nitrobenzaldehyde | 0.101 | | [68Fol] |
| Nitrobenzene | 0.111 | 76 | [72Mai] |
| o-Nitrophenol | 0.078 | | [68Fol] |
| m-Nitrotoluene | 0.097 | | [68Fol] |
| o-Nitrotoluene | 0.133 | | [68Fol] |
| p-Nitrotoluene | 0.145 | | [68Fol] |
| Styrene | 0.4 | | [68Fol] |
| Toluene | | 20 | [72Mai] |

# References for 4.3


31Goe Göppert-Mayer, M.: Ann. Phys. (Leipzig) **9** (1931) 273.

62Eck Eckhardt, G., Hellwarth, R.W., McClung, F.J., Schwarz, S.E., Weiner, D., Woodbury, E.J.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **9** (1962) 455.
62Woo Woodbury, E.J., Ng, W.K.: Proc. IRE **50** (1962) 2367.

66Bar Barret, J.J., Tobin, M.C.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **56** (1966) 129.
66Eck Eckhardt, G.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **2** (1966) 1.

67Blo Bloembergen, N.: Am. J. Phys. **35** (1967) 989.
67Sha Shapiro, S.L., Giordmaine, J.A., Wecht, K.W.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **19** (1967) 1093.
67Wig Wiggins, T.A., Wick, R.V., Foltz, N.D., Cho, C.W., Rank, D.H.: J. Opt. Soc. Am. **57** (1967) 661.

68Bre Bret, C.G., Weber, H.P.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **4** (1968) 807.
68Den Denariez, M., Bret, G.: C. R. Acad Sci. (Paris) **265** (1968) 144.
68Fol Foltz, N.D., Cho, C.W., Rank, D.H., Wiggins, T.A.: Phys. Rev. **165** (1968) 396.

69Col Colles, M.J.: Opt. Commun. **1** (1969) 169.
69Rah Rahn, O., Maier, M., Kaiser, W.: Opt. Commun. **1** (1969) 109.

70Alf Alfano, R.R., Shapiro, S.L.: Phys. Rev. A **2** (1970) 2376.
70Mac Mack, M.E., Carman, R.L., Reintjes, J., Bloombergen, N.: Appl. Phys. Lett. **16** (1970) 209.
70Poh Pohl, D., Kaiser, W.: Phys. Rev. B **4** (1970) 31.
70Rot Rother, W.: Z. Naturforsch. A **25** (1970) 1120.

71Lau Laubereau, A., von der Linde, D., Kaiser, W.: Phys. Rev. Lett **27** (1971) 802.
71Lin von der Linde, D., Laubereau, A., Kaiser, W.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **26** (1971) 954.

72Car Carman, R.L., Mack, M.E.: Phys. Rev. A **5** (1972) 341.
72Lau Laubereau, A., von der Linde, D., Kaiser, W.: Phys. Rev. Lett. **28** (1972) 1162.
72Mai Maier, M. Kaiser, W., in: Laser Handbook, Arecchi, F.T., Schulz-Dubois, E.O. (eds.), Vol. 2, Amsterdam: North Holland, 1972, p. 1077.

73Lau Laubereau, A., von der Linde, D., Kaiser, W.: Opt. Commun. **1** (1973) 173.

74Lau Laubereau, A.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **27** (1974) 600.

75Cha Chatelet, M., Ogsengorn, B.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **36** (1975) 73.
75Lau Laubereau, A.: Unpublished data, 1975.

76Ber Berne, B.J., Pecora, R.: Dynamic light scattering, New York: Wiley, 1976, Chap. 10.5.
76Mai Maier, M.: Appl. Phys. **11** (1976) 209.

77Rys Rysakov, V.M., Korotkov, V.I.: Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (1977) 83.

78Lau Laubereau, A., Kaiser, W.: Rev. Mod. Phys. **50** (1978) 3607.
78Map Maple, J.R., Knudtson, J.T.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **56** (1978) 241.

79Pen Penzkofer, A., Laubereau, A., Kaiser, W.: Prog. Quantum Electron. **6** (1979) 55.

83Sap Sapondzhyan, S.O., Sarkisyan, D.G.: Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **13** (1983) 1062.
83Tel Telle, H.R., Laubereau, A.: Chem. Phys. Lett. **94** (1983) 467.

84Har Harris, A.L., Berg, M., Brown, J.K., Harris, C.B., in: Ultrafast phenomena IV, Auston, D.H., Eisenthal, K.B. (eds.), Springer Ser. Chem. Phys., Vol. 38, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, Tokyo: Springer-Verlag, 1984.
84Kru Kruminsh, A.V., Nikogosyan, D.N., Oraevsky, A.A.: Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **11** (1984) 1479.

86Han Hanna, D.C., Pointer, D.J., Pratt, D.J.: IEEE J. Quantum Electron. **22** (1986) 332.

87Glo Glownia, J.H., Misewich, J., Sorokin, P.P.: Opt. Lett. **12** (1987) 19.

89Agr Agrawal, G.P.: Nonlinear fiber optics, Boston: Academic, 1989.

90Lai Lai, K.K., Schüsslbauer, W., Amler, H., Bogner, U., Maier, M., Jordan, M., Jodl, H.J.: Phys. Rev. B **42** (1990) 5834.

93Fil Filippo, A.A., Perrone, M.R.: Appl. Phys. B **57** (1993) 103.

94Yos Yoshizawa, M., Hattori, Y., Kobayashi, T.: Phys. Rev. B **49** (1994) 13259.

95Go Go, C.S., Lee, J.H., Chang, J.S.: Appl. Opt. **34** (1995) 2671.
95Lim Limaye, R., Sen, P.K.: Phys. Rev. B **51** (1995) 1546.

97Bai Bairamov, B.H., Aydinli, A., Bodnar, I.V., Rud, Yu.V., Nogoduyko, V.K., Toporov, V.V.: Inst. Phys. Conf. Ser. No. 155, Bristol: IOP, 1997, p. 993.
97Jo Jo, M.S., Nam, C.H.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 1149.
97Kam1 Kaminskii, A.A., Butashin, A.V., Eichler, H.-J., Grebe, D., MacDonald, R., Ueda, K., Nishioka, H., Odajima, W., Tateno, M., Song, J., Musha, M., Bagaev, S.N., Pavlyuk, A.A.: Opt. Mater. **7** (1997) 59.
97Kam2 Kaminskii, A.A., Eichler, H.-J., Grebe, D., MacDonald, R., Butashin, A.V.: Phys. Status Solidi (b) **199** (1997) R3.
97Kam3 Kaminskii, A.A., Hulliger, J., Eichler, H.-J., Findeisen, J., Butashin, A.V., MacDonald, R., Bagaev, S.N.: Phys. Status Solidi (b) **203** (1997) R9.
97Yos Yoshida, H., Kmetik, V., Fujita, H., Nakatsuka, M., Yamanaka, T., Yoshida, K.: Appl. Opt. **36** (1997) 3739.

# 4.4 Phase conjugation

H.J. Eichler, A. Hermerschmidt, O. Mehl

## 4.4.1 Introduction

Phase conjugation is a nonlinear optical process which generates a light beam having the same wavefronts as an incoming light beam but opposite propagation direction, see Fig. 4.4.1. Therefore phase conjugation is also called wavefront reversal. A nonlinear optical device generating a phase-conjugated wave is called a *phase conjugator* or *Phase-Conjugate Mirror* (*PCM*).

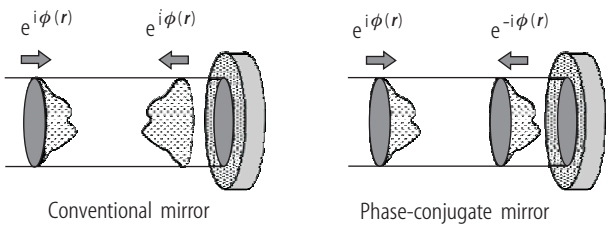



**Fig. 4.4.1.** Wavefront reflection at a conventional mirror and at a phase-conjugate mirror (PCM).

In Fig. 4.4.2 we consider the conjugation property of a PCM on a probe wave emanating from a point source. A diverging beam, after "reflection" from an ideal PCM, gives rise to a converging conjugate wave that precisely retraces the path of the incident probe wave, and therefore propagates in a time-reversed sense back to the same initial point source.

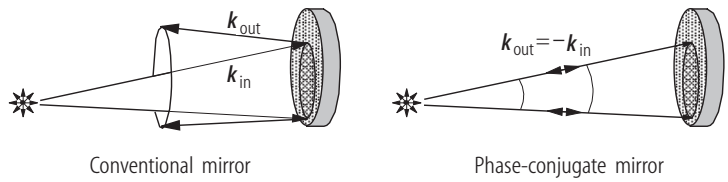



**Fig. 4.4.2.** Beam propagation after reflection at a conventional mirror and a PCM, both illuminated by a point source.

A phase conjugator reflects light, mostly laser beams, only if the incident power is high enough (*self-pumped phase conjugator*) or if the nonlinear material in the phase conjugator is pumped by additional laser beams, e.g. two additional beams in a *degenerate four-wave mixing* arrangement. In principle phase conjugation could be achieved also by a *deformable mirror* which is controlled by a wavefront sensor adapting the local mirror curvature to the incoming wavefront. Instead of a deformable mirror also a *2-dimensional phase modulator* could be used. However, deformable mirrors and other phase modulators up to now are more complicated set-ups with longer reaction periods than nonlinear optical phase conjugators to solve practical problems requiring phase conjugation.

## 4.4.2 Basic mathematical description

The incoming wave $E_{\mathrm{in}}$ is given by (4.4.1) with frequency $f$, where the amplitude $E_0$ and phase $\Phi$ are combined to the complex amplitude $A$. The complex conjugate is denoted by c.c.

$$E_{\mathrm{in}}(x,y,z,t) = \frac{1}{2}\,E_0(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{2\,\pi\,\mathrm{i}\,(f t+\Phi(x,y,z))} + \mathrm{c.c.} = A(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\,\omega t} + \mathrm{c.c.}\ , \tag{4.4.1}$$

$$A(x,y,z) = \frac{1}{2}\,E_0(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{2\,\pi\,\mathrm{i}\,\Phi(x,y,z)}\ . \tag{4.4.2}$$

The phase-conjugated wave exhibits the same wavefronts, however the sign of the phase $\Phi$ is inverted due to the inverted propagation direction. Thus, the phase-conjugated wave $E_{\mathrm{pc}}$ can be written as (4.4.3):

$$E_{\mathrm{pc}}(x,y,z,t) = \frac{1}{2}\,E_0(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{2\,\pi\,\mathrm{i}\,(f t-\Phi(x,y,z))} + \mathrm{c.c.} = A_{\mathrm{pc}}(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}\,\omega t} + \mathrm{c.c.}\ , \tag{4.4.3}$$

$$A_{\mathrm{pc}}(x,y,z) = \frac{1}{2}\,E_0(x,y,z)\,\mathrm{e}^{-2\,\pi\,\mathrm{i}\,\Phi(x,y,z)} = A^*(x,y,z)\ . \tag{4.4.4}$$

As can be seen $A_{\mathrm{pc}}$ equals the complex-conjugated $A^*$, which explains the term *phase conjugation*. From (4.4.1) and (4.4.3) we derive that the incident and phase-conjugated wave are also related to each other by

$$E_{\mathrm{in}}(x,y,z,-t) = E_{\mathrm{pc}}(x,y,z,t)\ . \tag{4.4.5}$$

Thus, the phase-conjugate wave $E_{\mathrm{pc}}$ propagates as if one would reverse the temporal evolution of the incident wave $E_{\mathrm{in}}$ . Therefore the term "*time-reversed replica*" is sometimes used to describe the phase-conjugate wave.

An ideal PCM also maintains the polarization state of an incident wave after phase conjugation. As an example, a probe wave that is Right-Handed Circularly Polarized (RHCP) will result in a RHCP-reflected wave after conjugation. This is in contrast to a conventional mirror, which reflects an incident RHCP field to yield a Left-Handed Circularly Polarized (LHCP) wave [82Pep].

One should realize that an ideal phase-conjugated wave exhibits the same frequency $f$ as the incident wave and reveals the same polarization state. Often, real phase conjugators do not have these properties. However, if an PCM maintains the polarization state it is called a "*vector phase conjugator*".

The nonlinear optical process which comes closest to yielding an ideal phase-conjugate wave is the backward-going, degenerate four-wave mixing interaction. Other classes of interaction (e.g. stimulated effects) result in nonideal conjugate waves due to frequency shifts, nonconjugated field polarization, etc. Although the application of stimulated effects, especially Stimulated Brillouin Scattering (SBS), yields to nonideal phase-conjugate mirrors they are used the most to solve practical problems requiring phase conjugation (e.g. compensation of phase distortions in high average power laser systems [99Eic]).

## 4.4.3 Phase conjugation by degenerate four-wave mixing

Four-wave mixing can be understood as a real-time holographic process, which facilitates phase conjugation. If the frequencies of the incoming wave, the two additionally required pump waves, and the phase-conjugated or reflected wave are equal the process is called *Degenerate Four-Wave Mixing* (*DFWM*).

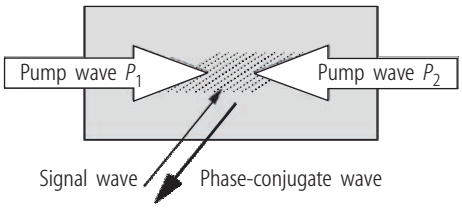



**Fig. 4.4.3.** Setup for phase conjugation by four-wave mixing.

In Fig. 4.4.3 the setup for phase conjugation by four-wave mixing is shown.

Interference of the incoming wave $E_{\text{in}}(x, y, z, t)$ with the pump wave $P_1(x, y, z, t)$ results in a spatially periodic intensity pattern which modulates the absorption coefficient or refractive index of the optical material resulting in a dynamic or transient amplitude or phase grating. The other pump $P_2(x, y, z, t)$ is diffracted at this grating producing the phase-conjugated wave. This corresponds to the conventional holographic process where the read-out wave is replaced by the second pump wave counterpropagating to the first pump or reference wave.

Recording of a hologram is the first step in phase conjugation and leads to a transmission function $t$ in the hologram plane (variables will not be noted furthermore to simplify the readability):

$$t \propto |P_1 + E_{\text{in}}|^2 = \cdots = |P_1|^2 + P_1 E_{\text{in}}^* + P_1^* E_{\text{in}} + |E_{\text{in}}|^2 \ . \tag{4.4.6}$$

During the read-out the phase-conjugate wave can be generated. Therefore, the hologram is illuminated with a second pump wave $P_2$, propagating in the opposite direction to $P_1$. This is in contrast to standard holography. Since $P_2$ precisely retraces the path of $P_1$ in the opposite propagation direction, $P_2$ equals $P_1^*$. This means, that the two pump beams should be phase-conjugated to each other, so that their spatial phases cancel and do not influence the phases of the reflected beam.

In the hologram plane we obtain a field strength distribution as follows:

$$P_2\, t = P_1^*\, t \propto P_1^*\, |P_1|^2 + |P_1|^2\, E_{\text{in}}^* + (P_1^*)^2\, E_{\text{in}} + P_1^*\, |E_{\text{in}}|^2 \ . \tag{4.4.7}$$

The second term $|P_1|^2\, E_{\text{in}}^*$ corresponds to the phase-conjugate wave of $E_{\text{in}}$. The other expressions lead to three additional waves which are not of interest here. They can be suppressed in thick nonlinear media in case of Bragg diffraction.

Common dynamic grating materials for phase conjugation are:

- photorefractive crystals ($LiNbO_3$, $BaTiO_3$, ...),
- liquid crystals (molecular reorientation effects),
- laser crystals (spatial hole-burning, excited-state absorption),
- saturable absorbers,
- absorbing gases and liquids (thermal gratings),
- semiconductors (Si, GaAs, ...).

The disadvantage of phase conjugation by four-wave mixing is the requirement of two additional pump waves for the nonlinear medium. However, this facilitates amplification of the phase-conjugate wave in the nonlinear medium at the same time. Vector phase conjugation is not achieved by this simple DFWM scheme, but requires polarization-dependant interactions.

## 4.4.4 Self-pumped phase conjugation

Self-pumped phase conjugation of continuous-wave laser beams in the lower power range (mW ... W) can be realized in Four-Wave Mixing (FWM) loop arrangements using photorefractive media, see Sect. 4.4.6 for detailed discussion.

**Table 4.4.1.** Brillouin gain coefficient $g$ and phonon lifetime $\tau$ for different SBS media.

| SBS medium | Brillouin gain coefficient $g$ [cm/GW] | Phonon lifetime $\tau$ [ns] |
|---|---|---|
| $SF_6$ (20 bar) | 25 | 15 |
| Xe (50 bar) | 90 | 33 |
| $C_2F_6$ (30 bar) | 60 | 10 |
| $CS_2$ | 130 | 5.2 |
| $CCl_4$ | 6 | 0.6 |
| Acetone | 20 | 2.1 |
| Quartz | 2.4 | 5 |

For pulsed lasers, self-pumped phase conjugation is achieved by stimulated scattering. For practical application, stimulated Brillouin scattering [72Kai] in

- gases ($SF_6$, Xe, $C_2F_6$, $CH_4$, $N_2$, ...) under high pressure,
- liquids ($CS_2$, $CCl_4$, acetone, freon, $GeCl_4$, methanol, ...), and
- solids (bulk quartz glass, glass fibers)

is used.

Table 4.4.1 shows the Brillouin gain coefficient $g$ and the phonon lifetime $\tau$ for different gaseous, liquid, and solid-state SBS media.

A phase-conjugate mirror consists simply of a gas or liquid cell or a fiber piece. The incoming wave is focused into the material where an oppositely traveling wave is generated initially by spontaneous scattering. This wave interferes with the incoming wave and induces a sound wave or another type of phase grating reflecting the incoming beam similarly as a dielectric multilayer mirror. The induced density variations have the frequency of the initial sound wave, which is amplified therefore and reinforces the backscattering. A detailed discussion of stimulated Brillouin scattering is given in Sect. 4.3.3.2.

The amplification depends strongly on the extension of the interference area. Therefore the phase-conjugated backscattered part dominates, leading to an exponential rise of the reflected phase-conjugated signal. The wavefronts of the sound-wave grating match the wavefronts of the incoming beam. Any disturbance of the incident wavefront will result in a self-adapted mirror curvature with response times in the ns range.

For applications the "threshold", reflectivity, and conjugation fidelity are the most important parameters that characterize the performance of a Brillouin-scattering phase-conjugate mirror. A sharply defined threshold does not exist for the nonlinear SBS process. However, after exceeding a certain input energy a steep increase of reflectivity can be observed. Often this is called the energy threshold of the phase-conjugate medium. For long pulses as compared to the phonon lifetime (typically several ns) the SBS is expected to become stationary. In this case the energy threshold can be substituted by a power threshold. Well above this threshold, the reflectivity is not stationary but exhibits statistical fluctuations because SBS starts from noise.

It is important to emphasize that the power and not the intensity determines the "threshold" in case of strongly monochromatic input waves. Slight focusing leads to lower intensity, but also to a longer Rayleigh length and a larger interaction area. Stronger focusing reduces the interaction length, but results in stronger refractive-index modulation. Both effects compensate each other if the interaction length is not limited by the coherence length.

Practically, for most laser sources the coherence length is rather short. Here the interaction length should be short compared to the coherence length. This requires adequate focusing of the beam into the SBS medium. Focal length and scattering material have to be chosen suitable to achieve a high SBS reflectivity and a good reproduction of the wavefront. Side effects in the material like absorption, optical breakdown, or other scattering processes have to be avoided. Figure 4.4.4

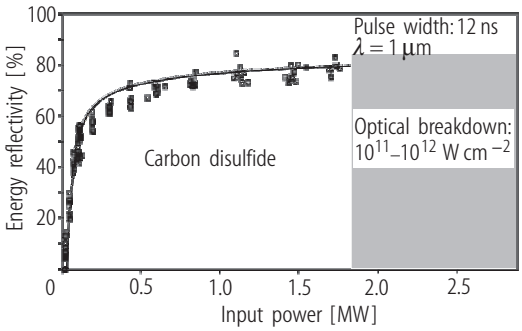



**Fig. 4.4.4.** Commonly used carbon disulfide ($CS_2$) shows an SBS threshold of about 18 kW (pulse peak power) under stationary conditions.

**Table 4.4.2.** SBS threshold, max. reflectivity, far-field fidelity, $M^2$-limit, and power limit for different fiber phase conjugators, coherence length 1.5 m. The reflectivity is corrected with respect to Fresnel and coupling losses.

| Core diameter [µm] | SBS threshold [kW] | Maximum reflectivity [%] | Far-field fidelity [%] | $M^2$-limit | Power limit [kW] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 200 | 17 | 80 | 93 | 63 | 160 |
| 100 | 6.4 | 80 | 91 | 31 | 40 |
| 50 | 2.0 | 88 | 70 | 16 | 10 |
| 25 | 0.3 | 86 | – | 8 | 2.5 |

shows the energy reflectivity of carbon disulfide as a function of the input power at 1 µm wavelength. Carbon disulphide shows one of the smallest power thresholds for liquids of about 18 kW. Applying gases as SBS media, the power thresholds are about one order of magnitude higher. A saturation of energy reflectivity close to 80 % is a typical value for liquid SBS media, although reflectivities up to 96 % had been demonstrated [91Cro].

For high-power input pulses bulk solid-state media like quartz are investigated as SBS media, too [97Yos]. To reduce the power threshold of SBS a waveguide geometry can be applied [95Jac]. The beam intensity inside the waveguide is high within a long interaction length resulting in low power thresholds. To avoid toxic liquids and gases under high pressure multimode quartz fibers can be used [97Eic]. The lower Brillouin gain of quartz glass compared to suitable SBS gases and liquids can be overcome using fibers with lengths of several meters resulting in SBS thresholds down to 200 W peak power [98Eic].

The power threshold $P_{\mathrm{th}}$ can be estimated from (4.4.8), where $A_{\mathrm{eff}}$ is the effective mode field area inside the fiber core, $L_{\mathrm{eff}}$ the effective interaction length, which depends on the coherence length, and $g$ is the Brillouin gain coefficient; for quartz $g$ is about 2.4 cm/GW [89Agr].

$$P_{\mathrm{th}} = \frac{21\ A_{\mathrm{eff}}}{L_{\mathrm{eff}}\ g}\ . \tag{4.4.8}$$

Table 4.4.2 shows the power threshold, the maximum energy reflectivity, the far-field fidelity, the $M^2$-limit (see below), and an approximated power limit of fiber phase conjugators with different core diameters. The used quartz-quartz fibers had a step-index geometry and a numerical aperture of 0.22. They were investigated with an Nd:YAG oscillator amplifier system generating pulses of 30 ns (FWHM) at 1.06 µm wavelength. Regarding applications it is important to couple also spatially aberrated beams into the fiber. The upper limit for the beam parameter product is due to the finite numerical aperture and the core diameter of the fiber. This can by expressed by a "times diffraction limit value" $M^2$, see Chap. 2.2 for further information about beam characterization. The upper power limit is approximated assuming a damage threshold above 500 MW/cm$^2$ for ns pulses.

An important feature of a fiber phase conjugator is the threshold behavior for different $M^2$-values of the incoming beam. In case of a fiber the SBS threshold is nearly independent of the incoming beam quality. This is caused by mode conversion inside the fiber resulting in homogeneous illumination and therefore in constant SBS reflectivity. In case of a Brillouin cell the reflectivity depends on the far-field distribution of the incoming beam. Here phase distortions result in amplitude fluctuations in the focal region. A comparison between a diffraction-limited beam ($M^2 = 1.0$) and a highly distorted beam ($M^2 = 10$) showed an increase of the SBS threshold of 300 % in case of the Brillouin cell. For the fiber phase conjugator no remarkable changes of the power threshold were observed [97Eic].

Practically, the reproduction of the initial wavefront is not perfect after phase conjugation. To characterize the deviation with respect to the reference wave the term *fidelity* $F$ is introduced [77Zel]:

$$F = \frac{\left|\int E_{\mathrm{in}}\, E_{\mathrm{p}}^{*}\, \mathrm{d}^2 r\right|^2}{\int |E_{\mathrm{in}}|^2 \mathrm{d}^2 r \cdot \int |E_{\mathrm{p}}|^2\, \mathrm{d}^2 r} \,. \tag{4.4.9}$$

The fidelity equals unity in case of perfect wavefront reproduction and is smaller than unity for practical cases. To calculate the fidelity, the electric field distribution of the incident signal $E_{\mathrm{in}}$ and the not perfectly phase-conjugated wave $E_{\mathrm{p}}$ – the perfectly phase-conjugated wave is denoted $E_{\mathrm{pc}}$ in Sect. 4.4.2 – has to be known. The determination requires sophisticated measurement equipment. In contrary, the *far-field fidelity* can be measured with less effort and is therefore often used. The transmission through an aperture of the phase-conjugate signal is compared with the transmission of the input signal. The ratio is called far-field fidelity, because the aperture is placed in the focal plane of a focusing lens.

## 4.4.5 Applications of SBS phase conjugation

Phase conjugation generates a wave which retraces the incoming wave in a time-reversed way. Thereby it is possible to eliminate phase distortions in optical systems. For example, in a solid-state laser amplifier, the incoming beam is not only amplified but suffers also from phase distortions due to thermal refractive-index changes in the laser crystal. After passing this amplifier crystal, the beam is reflected by a phase conjugator and passes the crystal a second time. As the wavefronts are inverted with respect to the propagation direction, the refractive-index changes reduce the phase distortions and after the second passage, these distortions disappear so that the beam quality of the incoming wave is reproduced. In Fig. 4.4.5 a double-pass scheme with phase-conjugate mirror to compensate for phase distortions is shown.

Typically, phase conjugators are applied in *Master Oscillator Power Amplifier* (*MOPA*) setups, where a nearly diffraction-limited master oscillator beam is increased in power within an amplifier

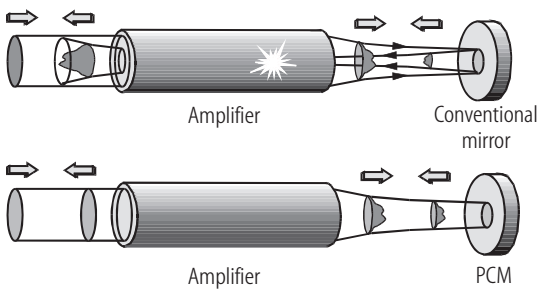



**Fig. 4.4.5.** Double-pass scheme with phase-conjugate mirror to compensate for phase distortions.

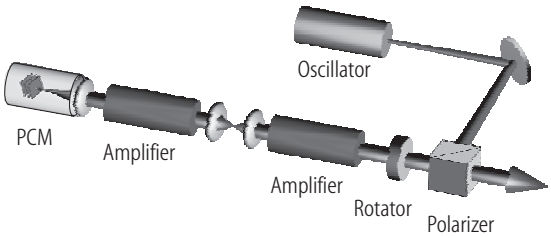



**Fig. 4.4.6.** Master oscillator power amplifier (MOPA) setup with phase-conjugate mirror.

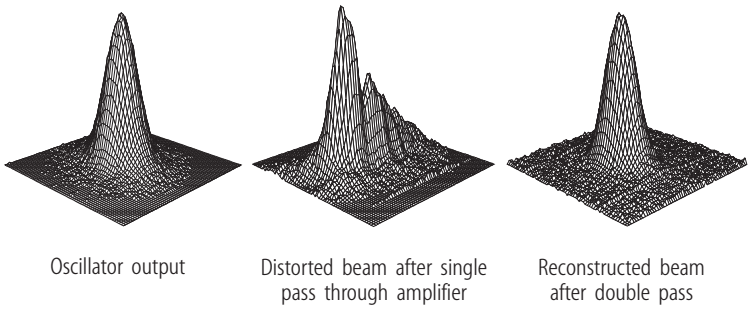



**Fig. 4.4.7.** Far-field intensity distributions of the oscillator beam, the distorted beam after single-pass amplification, and the highly amplified beam after double-pass amplification with phase conjugation.

arrangement, see Fig. 4.4.6. After the first amplification pass the beam quality is reduced due to thermally induced phase distortions. The spatial-distorted beam enters the SBS mirror and becomes phase-conjugated. The initial beam quality of the master oscillator can be roughly reproduced after the second amplification pass. The amplified beam is extracted with an optical isolation, which consists in this case of a Faraday rotator and a polarizer.

Figure 4.4.6 shows a MOPA system producing up to 210 W average output power at 2 kHz average repetition rate (1.08 μm wavelength). The system is part of an advanced setup yielding up to 520 W average output power [99Eic]. The oscillator beam has a nearly diffraction-limited beam quality ($M^2 < 1.2$) which is already reduced in front of the first amplifier ($M^2 \cong 1.5$). This results from optical components between oscillator and amplifier which introduce phase distortions. After single-pass amplification the beam quality decreases to $M^2 \cong 5$ due to phase distortions introduced by both pumped amplifier rods at 6.5 kW pumping power for each amplifier. After phase conjugation and double-pass amplification the initial beam quality can be nearly reproduced ($M^2 < 1.9$). Differences between the initial and final beam quality are caused by a fidelity smaller than unity and diffraction at several apertures in the amplifier chain.

The performance of the phase-conjugate mirror can be illustrated by far-field intensity profiles recorded at different positions in the setup. In Fig. 4.4.7 the oscillator output beam exhibits a smooth Gaussian profile corresponding to the nearly diffraction-limited beam quality. After single-pass amplification the reduction of beam quality is confirmed by a strongly aberrated far-field profile. After phase conjugation and double-pass amplification the initial intensity distribution can be nearly reproduced. In this example the average power of the master oscillator beam (approx. 1 W) was increased to 130 W after double-pass amplification.

Presently, phase distortion elimination in double or multipass laser amplifiers is the most often application of phase conjugation. In addition phase conjugators are useful as mirrors in laser oscillators replacing one of the conventional mirrors. Again, the phase conjugator eliminates phase distortions in the laser medium induced by optical or discharge pumping. For recent advances and applications of SBS-phase-conjugation see [02Eic, 03Rie, 04Rie].

# 4.4.6 Photorefraction

The photorefractive effect belongs to the nonlinear optical effects with the highest sensitivity for operation at low optical intensity levels. Photorefractive phase conjugators are able to operate using intensities of only $mW/cm^2$. The price paid of the low intensity performance is diminished speed. The response times of recent photorefractive phase conjugators span in the range of milliseconds to several minutes.

The photorefractive effect describes light-induced refractive-index changes in the material when the incident light is spatially nonuniform [88Gue, 93Yeh, 95Nol, 96Sol]. The spatial nonuniformity distinguishes the photorefractive effect from other common nonlinear optical effects that occur under spatial uniform intensity. The maximum refractive-index change induced in a photorefractive material does not occur necessarily locally where the light intensity is a maximum. The nonlocal response occurs because electric charges move and are stored inside the material. In case of classical nonorganic bulk photorefractive materials, such as ferroelectric oxides ($BaTiO_3$, $LiNbO_3$, $KNbO_3$), sillenites ($Bi_{12}SiO_{20}$, $Bi_{12}TiO_{20}$, $Bi_{12}GeO_{20}$) or semi-insulating semiconductors (GaAs, InP, CdTe), electrons (or holes) are photoexcited from localized impurity centers or defect sites, which are energetically located deep in the band gap of the material, into the conduction (or valence) band.

The energy of the exciting photons is smaller than the band-gap energy. Free carriers excited in bright crystal regions move due to diffusion and drift into dark crystal regions where they are trapped by empty defect sites, see Fig. 4.4.8. As a consequence of separated and trapped electric charges the formation of space-charge electric fields occurs. These electric fields change the refractive index of the material by electrooptics effects, usually the Pockels effect.

Nonuniform illumination occurs when two coherent laser beams interfere in the crystal. The intersecting beams create a periodical interference pattern. The formation of a photorefractive index grating due to a sinusoidal intensity pattern is shown in Fig. 4.4.9. When diffusion is the main effect for the transport of the excited charge carriers (there is no external electric field applied on the crystal) the electric-field maxima are shifted by a quarter fringe spacing relative to the intensity maxima. This $\pi/2$ phase shift of the induced index grating plays a fundamental role in photorefractive non-linear optical wave mixing. It allows for an energy transfer between the two beams writing the grating in a process called two-wave mixing. One of the beams (called signal beam) is amplified at the expense of the other beam (called pump beam).

A phase-conjugate beam can be created by four-wave mixing processes. In this case the two-wave mixing arrangement is extended with a second pump beam which counterpropagates with respect to the first pump beam, see Fig. 4.4.3. In case of external pump beams, the phase-conjugation

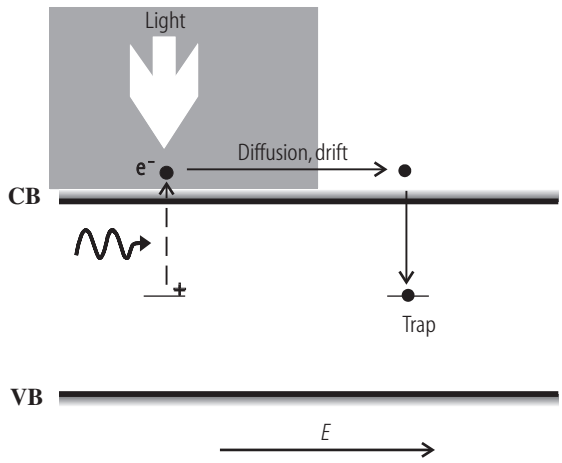



**Fig. 4.4.8.** Band transport model of photorefraction.

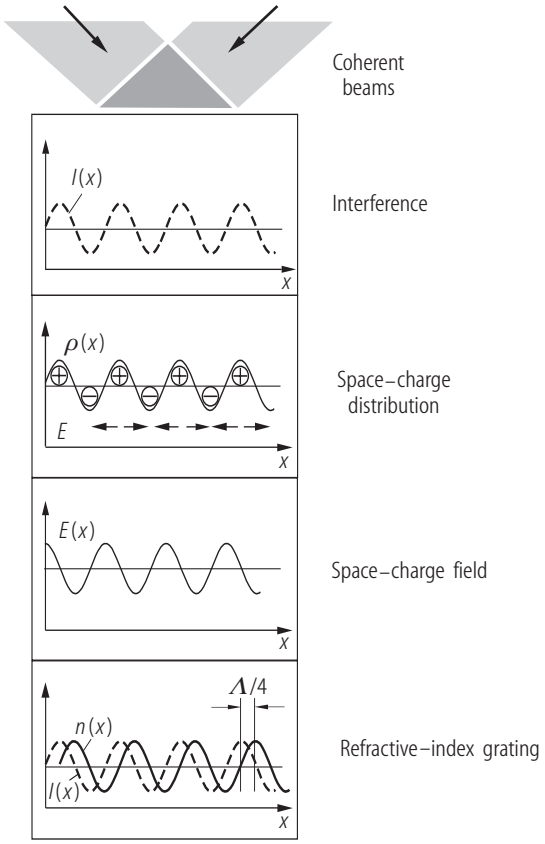



**Fig. 4.4.9.** Formation of a photorefractive index grating due to a sinusoidal intensity pattern.

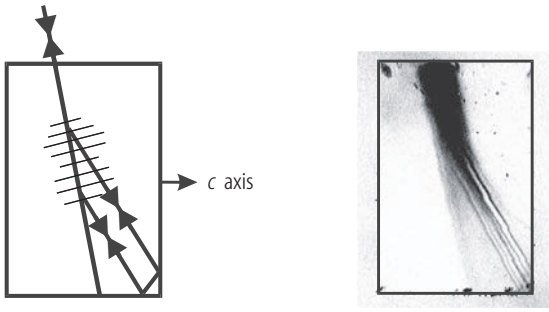



**Fig. 4.4.10.** Scheme of photorefractive total-internal-reflection phase conjugator (cat conjugator), left. The light propagation in the crystal can be seen due to scattering, right.

process may be highly efficient leading to large reflectivities well above 100 % in relation to the incoming power.

Self-pumped phase conjugators require only a single incident beam and because of their simplicity they are more advantageous for practical applications. The operation of photorefractive self-pumped phase conjugators is based on a non-linear optical process called beam fanning. When a single beam is incident on a photorefractive crystal, some light is scattered inside the crystal. This scattered light forms a set of gratings with the incident light and is amplified by two-wave mixing. This process was named fanning because a broad fan of scattered amplified light is generated emerging from the crystal.

Perhaps the most commonly used photorefractive self-pumped phase conjugator type is the so-called cat conjugator [82Fei]. In this case the first pump beam is generated from the incident beam by fanning, the second pump beam by backreflection on the crystal corner. Figure 4.4.10 shows a rhodium-doped barium titanate crystal which acts as a cat conjugator for an incident beam of 5 mW

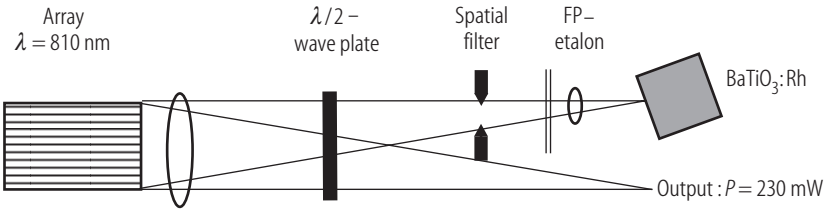



**Fig. 4.4.11.** Coherent diode laser array coupled by a phase-conjugating $BaTiO_3$:Rh crystal [98Lob].

optical power at 808 nm wavelength. The formed internal phase-conjugation loops can be observed in the lower right-hand corner of the crystal. Self-pumped phase-conjugate reflectivities as high as 60–80 % have been reported for visible and near-infrared wavelengths by numerous investigators using photorefractive crystals in various arrangements [85Gue, 86Pep, 95Mu, 94Wec, 97Huo].

The efficient operation of photorefractive phase conjugators at low and moderate power levels makes this type of device attractive especially for diode-laser applications. Free-running high-power diode laser arrays emit laser beams of poor spatial and spectral quality. Optical phase-conjugate feedback can increase both the spatial and the temporal coherence of the radiation. Figure 4.4.11 shows an external-cavity diode laser system comprising a photorefractive $BaTiO_3$ crystal as phase conjugator, a Fabry-Perot etalon, and a spatial filter forcing the laser diode array to operate in a single spatial and a single longitudinal mode [98Lob]. The coherence length of the phase-conjugate laser system has been increased by a factor of 70 and the output has become almost diffraction-limited. The output power is reduced from 440 mW to 230 mW.

# References for 4.4


72Kai Kaiser, W., Maier M.: Stimulated Rayleigh, Brillouin and Raman Spectroscopy, Laser Handbook, Arecchi, F.T., Schulz-DuBois, E.O. (eds.), Amsterdam: North-Holland Publ. Co., 1972, pp. 1077–1150.

77Zel Zel'dovich, B.Ya., Shkunov, V.V.: Wavefront reproduction in stimulated Raman scattering; Sov. J. Quantum Electron. (English Transl.) **7** (5) (1977) 610–615.

82Fei Feinberg, J.: Self-pumped, continuous-wave phase conjugator using internal reflection; Opt. Lett. **7** (1982) 486.

82Pep Pepper, D.M.: Nonlinear optical phase conjugation; Opt. Eng. **21** (1982) 156–183.

85Gue Günter, P., Voit, E., Zha, M.Z., Albers, J.: Self-pulsation and optical chaos in self-pumped photorefractive $BaTiO_3$; Opt. Commun. **55** (1985) 210–214.

86Pep Pepper, D.M.: Hybrid phase conjuagtor/modulators using self-pumped 0°-cut and 45°-cut $BaTiO_3$ crystals; Appl. Phys. Lett. **49** (16) (1986) 1001–1003.

88Gue Günter, P., Huignard, J.-P.: Photorefractive materials and their applications I–II, Topics in Applied Physics, Vol. 61–62, Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1988.

89Agr Agrawal, G.P.: Nonlinear fiber optics, Boston: Academic Press, 1989.

91Cro Crofts, G.J., Damzen, M.J., Lamb, R.A.: Experimental and theoretical investigation of two-cell stimulated-Brillouin-scattering systems; J. Opt. Soc. Am. B 8 (1991) 2282–2288.

93Yeh Yeh, P.: Introduction to photorefractive nonlinear optics, New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc 1993.

94Wec Wechsler, B.A., Klein, M.B., Nelson, C.C., Schwartz, R.N.: Spectroscopic and photorefractive properties of infrared-sensitive rhodium-doped barium titanate; Opt. Lett. **19** (8) (1994) 536–538.

95Jac Jackel, S., et al.: Low threshold, high fidelity, phase conjugate mirrors based on $CS_2$ filled hollow waveguide structures; JNOPM **11** (1995) 89–97.

95Mu Mu, X., Shao, Z., Yue, X., Chen, J., Guan, Q., Wang, J.: High reflectivity self-pumped phase conjugation in an unusually cut Fe-doped $KTa_{1-x}Nb_xO_3$ crystal; Appl. Phys. Lett. **66** (1995) 1047.

95Nol Nolte, D.D.: Photorefractive effects and materials, Norwell: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1995.

96Sol Solymar, L., Webb, D.J., Grunnet-Jepsen, A.: The physics and applications of photorefractive materials, Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1996.

97Eic Eichler, H.J., Haase, A., Kunde, J., Liu, B., Mehl, O.: Fiber phase-conjugator as reflecting mirror in a MOPA-arrangement, Solid State Lasers VI, San José (California); Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **2986** (1997) 46–54.

97Eic Eichler, H.J., Kunde, J., Liu, B.: Quartz fibre phase conjugators with high fidelity and reflectivity; Opt. Commun. 139 (1997) 327–334.

97Huo Huot, N., Jonathan, J.M.C., Rytz, D., Roosen, G.: Self-pumped phase conjugation in a ring cavity at 1.06 μm in cw and nanosecond regimes using photorefractive $BaTiO_3$:Rh; Opt. Commun. **140** (1997) 296.

97Yos Yoshida et al.: SBS phase conjugation in a bulk fused-silica glass at high energy operation, CLEO 1997; OSA Tech. Dig. Ser. **11** (1997) 117–118.

98Eic Eichler, H.J., Dehn, A., Haase, A., Liu, B., Mehl, O., Rücknagel, S.: High repetition rate continuously pumped solid state lasers with phase conjugation, Solid State Lasers VII, San José (California); Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **3265** (1998) 200–210.

98Lob Lobel, M., Petersen, P.M., Johansen, P.M.: Single-mode operation of a laser-diode array with frequency-selective phase-conjugate feedback; Opt. Lett. **23** (1998) 825.

99Eic Eichler, H.J., Mehl, O.: Multi amplifier arrangements with phase conjugation for power-scaling of high-beam quality solid state lasers, Solid State Lasers VIII, San José (California): Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **3613** (1999) 483–492.

02Eic Eichler, H.J., Mocofanescu, A., Riesbeck, T., Risse, E., Bedau, D.: Stimulated Brillouin scattering in multimode fibers for optical phase conjugation; Opt. Commun. **209** (2002) 391–395.

03Rie Riesbeck, T., Risse, E., Eichler, H.J.: Pulsed solid-state laser systems with high brightness by fiber phase conjugation; Proc. SPIE (Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.) **5120** (2003) 494–499.

04Rie Riesbeck, T., Risse, E., Mehl, O., Eichler, H.J.: Multi-kilohertz pulsed laser systems with high beam quality by phase conjugation in liquids and fibers; in: Brignon, A., Huignard, J.-P. (eds.): Phase conjugate laser optics, Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons, 2004.

# Index


$\alpha-HIO_3$ 143, 183
$\alpha-$Iodic Acid 143
$\beta-BaB_2O_4$ 142
π-pulse 36
$^6LiNbO_3$ 227
$^6LiTaO_3$ 227
$^7LiNbO_3$ 227
1,1,1-Trichloroethane 226
1,2-Dichloroethane 224
1,2-Diethylbenzene 224
1,2-Dimethylcyclohexane 224
1,3-Dibromobenzene 224
1,3-Pentadiene 225
1,4-Dimethylcyclohexane 224
1,4-Dimethylnitrobenzene 231
1,4-Dioxane 224
1-Bromonaphthalene 225, 231
1-Bromopropane 224
1-Chloronaphthalene 225
1-Fluoro-2-chlorobenzene 224
2π-pulse 35
2,2-Dichlorodiethylether 224
2,4-Dinitrotoluene 231
2-Bromopropane 224
2-Ethylnaphthalene 225
2-Nitropropane 225
3-Methyl-4-Nitro-Pyridine-1-Oxide 142
3-Methylbutadiene 224
4-Hydroxy-3-Methoxy-Benzaldehyde (Vanillin) 142

Abbe's number 97
ABCD
  matrix 111
  transformation 120
Aberration 127
  lens 117
  spherical 117
    third-order 119
Absorber
  saturable 237
Absorbing
  gas 237
  liquid 237
Absorption
  excited-state 237
Acetic acid 224, 229
Acetone 224, 226, 229, 230, 238
Achromatic correction 97
Acoustic phonons 217
ADA 143, 165
Adiabatic
  equations 20
  pulse amplification 25
ADP 143, 160, 161, 164, 166, 168, 176, 180
$Ag_3AsS_3$ 142, 166, 171, 173, 186
$Ag_3SbS_3$ 142
$AgGaS_2$ 142, 166, 171, 173, 186
$AgGaSe_2$ 142, 166, 174, 186
Air
  thick lens in 113
Airy's disc 92
$Al_2O_3$ 225
Ammonia 225
Ammonium Dihydrogen Arsenate 143
Ammonium Dihydrogen Phosphate 143
Amplification
  stimulated 221
Amplifier
  feed-back 3
Angle
  birefringence 145
  Brewster's 101
  divergence 82
  walk-off 145
Angular
  moment 56
  -spectrum representation 87
Aniline 224, 229
Annular aperture 92
Anti-Stokes
  emission, higher-order 222
  line 218
  Raman scattering, coherent 222
  scattering 222
Aperture
  annular 92
  circular 90
  length 151
  rectangular 89
Apodization
  Gaussian 114

Approach
  perturbation 206
Approximation
  dipole 12
  far-field, Fraunhofer 87
  Fraunhofer 88
    far-field 87
  Fresnel's 85, 86
  Fresnel–Kirchhoff 86
  plane-wave 152
  Rayleigh–Sommerfeld 86
  rotating-wave 14
Ar 211
Argon laser 166
Astigmatic
  beam
    general 121, 123
    simple 120, 121
  general 64
  simple 63
  system
    general 116
Astigmatism
  inner 64
  intrinsic 60, 65
Axis
  principal 58
    of the beam 57
Azoxybenzene 231

Ba 210
$Ba_2NaNb_5O_{15}$ 142, 227
Banana (Barium Sodium Niobate) 142, 158, 179, 183
Barium Sodium Niobate (Banana) 142, 158, 179, 183
Barium vapor 225
Basov 3
$BaTiO_3$ 237, 242, 244
BBO 142, 157–161, 163–166, 168, 172, 177, 181, 184
Be 210
Beam
  Bessel
    diffraction-free 79
    real 80
    vectorial 80
  characterization 53
  classification 61
  conversion 65
  diameter
    generalized 57
  diffraction-free 79
  elliptical Gaussian 57
  extraordinary 145
  fanning 243
  fluctuation matrix 67
  Gauss
    –Hermite 81
    –Laguerre 83
    –Schell model 53
  Gaussian 53, 81
    elliptical 57
  general astigmatic 64, 121, 123
  Hermite–Gaussian 53
    higher-order 123
  Laguerre–Gaussian 53
  ordinary 145
  partially coherent 54
  positional stability 67
  principal axis of 57
  propagation 120
    Gaussian 111
    ratio, effective 60
  pseudo-symmetric 64
  simple astigmatic 63, 120, 121
  stigmatic 62, 120, 121
  waist 82
  width 57
    long-term 69
Benzaldehyde 224, 229
Benzene 224, 226, 229–231
Benzene-$d_6$ 224
Benzonitrile 224
Benzonitrol 231
Benzoylchloride 231
Benzylidenaniline 231
Bessel beam
  diffraction-free 79
  real 80
  vectorial 80
Beta-Barium Borate 142
$Bi_{12}GeO_{20}$ 242
$Bi_{12}SiO_{20}$ 242
$Bi_{12}TiO_{20}$ 242
Biaxial crystal 105, 145
Birefringence 106
  angle 145
Bisectrix 147
Black-body radiator 47
Bloch vector 33
Bolometer 48
Brewster angle 101
  -tilted plate 76
Brillouin
  doublet 218
  gain coefficient 238
  lines 217
  scattering
    stimulated 217, 227, 229, 236
    stimulated, thermal 220, 227
Broadening
  collision 28

Doppler 28
homogeneous 29, 223
inhomogeneous 30, 223
line 26, 28
pressure 28
saturation 29
types of 29
Bromobenzene 224, 226, 229, 231
Bromopropane 224
Butane 225
Butyl-benzene (tert.) 224

$C_{10}H_{11}N_3O_6$ 142
$C_{10}H_{13}N_3O_3$ 142
$C_{11}H_{14}N_2O_3$ 142
$C_2F_6$ 238
$C_6H_6N_2O_3$ 142
$C_8H_8O_3$ 142
Ca 210
$Ca^+$ 210
Cadmium Germanium Arsenide 142
Cadmium Selenide 142
Calcite 225, 227
Calculus
Jones 75
Mueller 77
Calorimeter 50
Calorimetry
photoacoustic 50
Carbondioxide 225
Carbondisulfide 224, 226, 229–231
Carbonmonoxide 225
Carbontetrachloride 224, 229
Cardinal
plane 110
point 110
CARS (coherent anti-Stokes Raman scattering) 222
Cat conjugator 243
CBO 142, 159, 160
$CCl_4$ 238
Cd 210
CDA 142, 156, 180
$CdGeAs_2$ 142, 166, 167, 174
CdSe 142, 171, 174, 186
CdTe 242
Centered moment 55
Cesium Borate 142
Cesium Dideuterium Arsenate 142
Cesium Dihydrogen Arsenate 142
Cesium Lithium Borate 142
Cesium vapor 226
$CH_4$ 238
Characterization
beam 53
Chlorine 226
Chlorobenzene 224, 226, 231
Chloroform 224, 229
Chloromethylbutane 224
Chloronaphthalene 231
Circular aperture 90
Classification 104
beam 61
CLBO 142, 157, 160, 161
CO 211
laser 166
$CO_2$ laser radiation
harmonic generation of 166
up-conversion of 171
Coefficient
gain 18, 229
Miller 147
nonlinear
effective 150
scattering 226
Seebeck 48
Coherence length 238
Coherent
anti-Stokes Raman scattering (CARS) 222
interaction 31
partially 54
pulses, resonant 34
Collins integral 126
Collision broadening 28
Coma 119
Complex
notation 6
$q$-parameter 120
refractive index 8, 103
susceptibility 10
Concave
grating
Rowland 114
mirror
spherical 114
Condition
phase-matching 208
resonance 5
steady-state 5
symmetry
Kleinman 150
threshold 4
Conductivity
electric 6
Conjugation fidelity 238
Conjugator
cat 243
Conservation
of momenta 208
Constant
time 31
Construction
Listing's 110

Continuous wave
  optical parametric oscillation 176
Continuum generation
  picosecond 186
    in crystals 186
Contribution
  electrostrictive 227
Conversion
  beam 65
  efficiency
    quantum 153
  factor for SI and CGS-esu systems 150
  frequency
    efficiency 151
    in gases 209
Correction
  achromatic 97
Coupling
  laser fiber 129
  Stokes–anti-Stokes 222
  waveguide 127, 128
Cross section 18
  differential 217
  Raman scattering 223
  scattering 217
    differential 227
    Raman 223
Cross-spectral density 53
Cryogenic radiometer 47, 50
Crystal
  biaxial 105, 145
  data of 108
  isotropic 105
  laser 237
  liquid 237
  negative uniaxial 105
  optical 105
  optics 104
  photonic, data of 108
  photorefractive 237
  picosecond continuum generation in 186
  positive uniaxial 105
  uniaxial 145
    negative 146
    positive 146
Cs 210
$CS_2$ 238
$CsB_3O_5$ 142
$CsD_2AsO_4$ 142
$CsH_2AsO_4$ 142
$CsLiB_6O_{10}$ 142
$CuAlS_2$ 227
Cubic 105
Current density 5
Curvature
  phase, generalized 59
Cyclohexane 224, 229
Cyclohexanone 224
Cylindrical
  vector wave 78
  wave 79

$D_2$, Q(2) 227
DAN 142, 157
Data
  of crystals 108
  of gases 108
  of infrared materials 108
  of liquids 108
  of metals 108
  of negative-refractive-index materials 108
  of optical glass 108
  of photonic crystals 108
  of polymeric materials 108
  of semiconductors 108
  of solid state laser materials 108
DCDA 142, 156, 161
Decay
  time $T_1$ 15
  time $T_2$ 16
Degenerate four-wave mixing 235, 236
Degree
  of polarization 77
Delta formulation, Miller 147
Density
  cross-spectral 53
  current 5
  distribution
    power 55
    power, far-field 55
  inversion 12, 13, 17
  matrix 206
  of electric charges 5
Dephasing 227
Depth
  penetration 102
Detector
  pyroelectric 49
  quantum 49
  thermal 48
Determination
  of the ten second-order moments 66
Deuterium 226
DFWM (Degenerate Four-Wave Mixing) 236
Diameter
  beam, generalized 57
Diamond 225
Dichloromethane 224
Dielectric medium 96
Dielectrics
  homogeneous 6
  isotropic 6
  linear 6

Difference frequency generation 144, 153, 172
generation of IR radiation by 172
in the far IR region 175
Differential
cross section 217
scattering
cross section 227
Diffraction 84
efficiency 92
figure
Fresnel's 93
-free
beam 79
Bessel beam 79
length 151
pattern
Fraunhofer 89
scalar theory of 85
theory
Rayleigh–Sommerfeld–Debye 89
time-dependent 89
vector theory of 85
Diffractive optics 94
Diffuse emitter 47
Dimethylhexadiene 224
Dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) 224
Dipole
approximation 12
Hertz's 8
moment 11, 15
oscillating 8
Disc
Airy's 92
Dispersion
formula 97
-spreading length 151
Displacement
electric 5
Distance
Rayleigh 82
Distribution
power density 55
far-field 55
Wigner 53
Divergence angle 82
DKB5 143, 165
DKDA 143, 165
DKDP 143, 156, 159, 160, 162
DMSO (dimethylsulfoxide) 224
Doped media
propagation in 10
Doppler broadening 28
Doublet
Brillouin 218
Dye laser radiation
second harmonic generation of 164
Effective
beam propagation ratio 60
length 151
nonlinear coefficient 150
nonlinearity 147
Efficiency
conversion
quantum 153
diffraction 92
frequency-conversion 151
Einstein coefficient
of induced emission 21
of spontaneous emission 21
Electric
charges, density of 5
conductivity 6
displacement 5
field 5
polarization 6
susceptibility 6
Electromagnetic field 5
Electrostrictive contribution 227
Ellipse
variance 57
Ellipsoid
index 105
Ellipsometry 104
Elliptical Gaussian beam 57
Emission
anti-Stokes, higher-order 222
induced
Einstein coefficient 21
spontaneous 4, 15, 28
Einstein coefficient 21
Stokes, higher-order 222
Emitter
diffuse 47
Energy
flux 7
radiant 45, 46
relaxation 15
Entropy relaxation 16
Equation
adiabatic 20
fundamental
of nonlinear optics 207
Helmholtz 74, 79
Maxwell's 5
Maxwell–Bloch 15, 16
rate 20
slowly varying envelope (SVE) 74, 80
SVE (slowly varying envelope) 74, 80
wave 73, 78
Ethanol 224, 226, 229, 230
Ethyl-Benzene 224
Ethylene 225

Eu 210
Excitance
  radiant 46
Excited-state absorption 237
External reflection 101
Extraordinary beam 145

Factor
  conversion
    for SI and CGS-esu systems 150
  gain 220, 226, 227
  slit 92
Far field 58
  approximation
    Fraunhofer 87
  fidelity 239
  Fraunhofer approximation 87
  power density distribution 55
Far IR region
  difference frequency generation in 175
Faraday rotator 76
Feed-back amplifier 3
Femtosecond optical parametric oscillation 184
Ferroelectric oxide 242
Feynman representation 32
Fiber
  laser coupling 129
  phase conjugator 240
Fidelity 240
  conjugation 238
  far-field 239
Field
  electric 5
  electromagnetic 5
  far 58
  magnetic 5
  near 56
Fifth harmonic generation 153, 156
  of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
Fluctuation matrix
  beam 67
Fluorinert
  FC 72 229
  FC 75 229
Fluorobenzene 224
Fluoromethane 224
Formula
  dispersion 97
  Fresnel's 98, 99
  Sellmeier's 97
Four-level system 24
Four-wave
  interaction 221
  mixing, degenerate 235, 236
Fourier
  optics 94
  transform 88
Fourth harmonic generation 153, 156
  of Nd:YAG laser radiation 160
  of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 164
Fraunhofer
  approximation 88
    far-field 87
  diffraction pattern 89
  far-field approximation 87
Free-space propagation 61
Freon 238
Frequency
  conversion
    efficiency 151
    gases 205
    in gases 209
    liquids 205
  mixing 208
  Rabi 33
  spatial 88
Fresnel
  approximation 85, 86
  diffraction figure 93
  formulae 98, 99
  –Kirchhoff approximation 86
  number 88
Fundamental equations
  of nonlinear optics 207

GaAs 175, 186, 242
Gain
  coefficient 18, 229
    Brillouin 238
  factor 220, 226, 227
    small-signal 11
Gallium Selenide 142
GaP 175, 227
Gas 205
  absorbing 237
  data of 108
  -eous media, mixture of 209, 211
  frequency conversion in 205, 209
  laser radiation
    second harmonic generation of 166
  mixture, metal-vapor inert 209, 210
  Raman
    parameters 227
    scattering 225
  scattering
    Raman 225
GaSe 142, 167, 174, 186
Gauss
  –Hermite beam 81
  –Laguerre beam 83
  –Schell model 53
    beam 53
Gaussian
  apodization 114

beam 53, 81
elliptical 57
propagation 111
imaging 108
line shape 27
matrix 111
$Gd_2(MoO_4)_3$ 225
$GeCl_4$ 238
General
astigmatic
beam 64, 121, 123
system 116
parabolic
system 112
ray-transfer matrix 117
Generalized
beam diameter 57
phase curvature 59
Generation
continuum
picosecond 186
picosecond, in crystals 186
difference-frequency 144, 153, 172
generation of IR radiation by 172
in the far IR region 175
fifth harmonic 153, 156
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
fourth harmonic 153, 156
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 160
of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 164
harmonic 156
of $CO_2$ laser radiation 166
of harmonics
of high-power Nd:glass laser radiation 162
of iodine laser radiation 162
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
second harmonic 144, 152, 156
in "nonlinear regime" 154
of dye laser radiation 164
of gas laser radiation 166
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 156, 157, 159
of Nd:YAG laser radiation, intracavity 158
of ruby laser radiation 163
of semiconductor laser radiation 164
of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 163
sixth harmonic 156
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
sum-frequency 144, 153, 167
of UV radiation 167–169
third harmonic 152, 156, 208
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 159
of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 163
Geometric optical radiance 54
Geometrical optics 108
Glass
BSC-2 229
DF-3 229
optical 97
data of 108
Glycerol 229
Goos–Hänchen shift 103
Gradient-index lens 113
Grating 92
concave
Rowland 114
thermal 237
Group
point 150

$H_2$, Q(1) 227
Half-wave plate 76
Harmonic generation 156
of $CO_2$ laser radiation 166
of high-power Nd:glass laser radiation 162
of iodine laser radiation 162
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
Harmonics
of high-power Nd:glass laser radiation 162
of iodine laser radiation 162
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
He 211
He-Ne laser 166
Heat pipe 209
Helmholtz equation 74, 79
Hermite–Gaussian beam 53
higher-order 123
Hertz's dipole 8
Hexagonal 105
Hg 210, 211
$HgGa_2S_4$ 143, 171
Higher order
anti-Stokes emission 222
Hermite–Gaussian beam 123
Stokes emission 222
Hole-burning
spatial 237
Holography 237
Homogeneous 6
broadening 29, 223
dielectrics 6
system 16
Huygens' principle 8, 85
Hydrogen 226
Hydrogenbromide 226
Hydrogenchloride 226
Hyperbolic
propagation law 60

Imaging
Gaussian 108
Index
ellipsoid 105
surface 105, 146

Indicatrix
  optical 145
Induced emission
  Einstein coefficient 21
Induction
  magnetic 5
Infrared material, data of 108
Inhomogeneous
  broadening 30, 223
  system 16
Inner astigmatism 64
InP 242
Input
  noise 220
InSb 229
Integral
  Collins 126
Intensity 8
  radiant 46
  saturation 18
Interaction 14
  coherent 31
  four-wave 221
  Hamiltonian 14
  length
    nonlinear 152
    quasistatic 151
  nonlinear
    length 152
  quasistatic
    length 151
  three-wave 144
Internal reflection 101
Intracavity second harmonic generation of Nd:YAG laser radiation 158
Intrinsic astigmatism 60, 65
Inversion density 12, 13, 17
Iodine laser radiation
  harmonics of 162
IR
  far
    region, difference frequency generation in 175
  material, data of 108
  mid
    region, optical parametric oscillation in 186
  near
    region, cw optical parametric oscillation in 176
    region, femtosecond optical parametric oscillation in 184
    region, nanosecond optical parametric oscillation in 176
    region, picosecond optical parametric oscillation in 180
  radiation
    generation by difference frequency generation 172
Irradiance 46
Isopropanol 224, 226
Isotropic 7
  crystal 105
  dielectrics 6

Jones
  calculus 75
  matrix 75
  vector 75

K 210
$KB_5O_8$ $4D_2O$ 143
$KB_5O_8$ $4H_2O$ 143
KB5 143, 161, 162, 165, 166, 169
$KD_2AsO_4$ 143
$KD_2PO_4$ 143
KDP 143, 156, 159–164, 166, 167, 176, 180, 186
$KH_2PO_4$ 143
Kleinman symmetry conditions 150
$KNbO_3$ 143, 157, 158, 163–165, 179, 185, 242
Kr 211
Kramers–Kronig relation 97
KTA 143, 173, 179, 183, 185
$KTiOAsO_4$ 143
$KTiOPO_4$ 143
KTP 143, 156–159, 170, 173, 178, 179, 182–185

Laguerre
  –Gaussian beam 53
  polynomial 83
Lamb dip 26
Lambert's cosine law 47
Lambertian radiator 47
Laser
  argon 166
  CO 166
  crystal 237
  energy meter 50
  fiber coupling 129
  He-Ne 166
  $NH_3$ 166
  oscillator 3
  theory, semiclassical 4
Law
  Planck's 21
  propagation, hyperbolic 60
LBO 143, 157–159, 161, 163, 169, 177, 178, 181, 182, 184
Length
  aperture 151
  coherence 238
  diffraction 151
  dispersion-spreading 151
  effective 151

interaction
nonlinear 152
quasistatic 151
nonlinear interaction 152
quasistatic interaction 151
Rayleigh 61
Lens
aberration 117
gradient-index 113
shape factor of 117
thermal 113
thick 110
in air 113
thin 113
LFM 143, 156, 165
$Li_2B_4O_7$ 160, 161
$LiB_3O_5$ 143
LiCOOH $H_2O$ 143
Lifetime
upper-level, $T_1$ 18
Light
-induced refractive-index change 242
partially polarized 77
pressure 50
LiHCOO 225
$LiIO_3$ 143, 156, 158, 159, 161, 163, 165, 166, 170, 172, 175, 176, 180, 186
$LiNbO_3$ 143, 156, 158, 159, 161, 166, 170, 172, 175, 176, 180, 186, 237, 242
$LiNbO_3$:MgO 143, 159, 176, 180
Line
anti-Stokes 218
broadening 26, 28
Raman
vibration-rotation 218
vibrational 218, 223
scattering
Rayleigh, stimulated 228
shape 26
Gaussian 27
Lorentzian 27
normalization of 27
normalized 27
spectral 17
Stokes 218
width 26
Linear 7
dielectrics 6
optics 73
susceptibility 205
Linewidth 226, 227
Liquid 205
absorbing 237
crystal 237
data of 108
frequency conversion in 205
Raman
parameters 226
scattering 224
scattering
Raman 224
Listing's construction 110
Lithium Fomate 143
Lithium Iodate 143
Lithium Niobate 143
Lithium Triborate 143
Long-term beam width 69
Lorentzian line shape 27

m-Dinitrobenzene 231
m-Nitrotoluene 229, 231
m-Xylene 225
Magnetic
field 5
induction 5
polarization 6
susceptibility 6
Maiman 3
MAP 142, 157
Master oscillator power amplifier 240
Matching
mode 128
phase 144
condition 208
noncollinear 146
Material
infrared, data of 108
negative-refractive-index, data of 108
optical 95
photorefractive 242
polymeric, data of 108
solid-state-laser, data of 108
Matrix
ABCD 111
density 206
fluctuation
beam 67
Gaussian 111
Jones 75
ray-transfer 111
general 117
system 55
variance 56
Maxwell
–Bloch equations 15, 16
equations 5
Medium
dielectric 96
Meissner 3
Mercury Thiogallate 143
meta-Nitroaniline 143
Metal
data of 108

optics of 98
vapor
inert gas mixture 209, 210
mixture of different 209, 210
Methane 226
Methane, Q 227
Methanol 224, 226, 229, 230, 238
Methanol-$d_4$ 224
Methyl N-(2,4-Dinitrophenyl)-L-Alaninate 142
Methylodide 229
Mg 210
$Mg^+$ 210
Mg:O-doped Lithium Niobate 143
MHBA 142, 157
Mid IR region
optical parametric oscillation in 186
Miller
coefficient 147
delta formulation 147
Mirror
concave
spherical 114
phase-conjugate 235
self-adapted 238
spherical 113
concave 114
Misalignment 116
Mixed moment 56
Mixing
frequency 208
two-wave 242
Mixture
metal-vapor inert gas 209, 210
of different metal vapors 209, 210
of gaseous media 209, 211
mNA 143, 157
Mode
competition 26
hopping 26
matching 128
Model
Gauss–Schell 53
Moment
angular 56
centered 55
dipole 11, 15
mixed 56
second-order 55
determination of 66
radiation field, propagation of 111
spatial 56
Momentum
conservation of 208
Monoclinic 105
MOPA (Master Oscillator Power Amplifier) 240
Mueller calculus 77
Multimode oscillation 26
Mutual power spectrum 53

$n\pi$-pulse 35
$N_2$ 211, 238
$N_2O$ 226
N-(4-Nitrophenyl)-(L)-Propinol 142
N-[2-(Dimethylamino)-5-Nitrophenyl]-Acetamide 142
n-Hexane 229
n-Nitrotoluene 229
Na 210
$NaClO_3$ 225
Nanosecond optical parametric oscillation 176
Naphthalene 225, 231
Nd:glass high-power laser radiation
generation of harmonics 162
harmonics 162
Nd:YAG laser radiation
fifth harmonic generation of 161
fourth harmonic generation of 160
harmonics of 161
intracavity second harmonic generation of 158
second harmonic generation of 156, 157, 159
second harmonic generation, intracavity, of 158
sixth harmonic generation of 161
third harmonic generation of 159
Ne 211
Near field 56
Near IR
radiation
up-conversion of 170
region
cw optical parametric oscillation in 176
femtosecond optical parametric oscillation in 184
nanosecond optical parametric oscillation in 176
picosecond optical parametric oscillation in 180
Negative
refractive index material, data of 108
uniaxial crystal 105, 146
$(NH_2)_2CO$ 143
$NH_3$ laser 166
$NH_4H_2AsO_4$ 143
$NH_4H_2PO_4$ 143
Nitroacetophenone 231
Nitrobenzaldehyde 231
Nitrobenzene 225, 226, 229, 231
Nitrogen 225, 226
NO 226
$NO_2C_6H_4NH_2$ 143
Nodal point 110
Noise input 220
Non-symmetrical optical system 112
Noncollinear phase matching 146

Nonlinear
  coefficient
    effective 150
  interaction length 152
  optics
    fundamental equations of 207
  regime
    second harmonic generation in 154
  susceptibility 205
    third-order 206, 221
Nonlinearity
  effective 147
Normalization
  of line shapes 27
Normalized
  line shape 27
  shape function 27
Notation
  complex 6
NPP 142, 179, 185
Number
  Abbe's 97
  Fresnel 88

o-Nitroaniline 231
o-Nitrophenol 231
o-Nitrotoluene 231
o-Xylene 225
Octanol 229
Optical
  crystal 105
  glass 97
    data of 108
  indicatrix 145
  material 95
  parametric oscillation 144, 153, 176
    continuous wave 176
    femtosecond 184
    in the mid IR region 186
    nanosecond 176
    picosecond 180
  radiometry 45
  self-focusing 220
  system
    non-symmetrical 112
    symplectic 116
Optics
  crystal 104
  diffractive 94
  Fourier 94
  geometrical 108
  linear 73
  nonlinear, fundamental equations of 207
  of metals 98
  of semiconductors 98
Ordinary beam 145
Orthorhombic 105
Oscillating dipole 8
Oscillation
  multimode 26
  optical parametric 144, 153, 176
    continuous wave 176
    femtosecond 184
    in the mid IR region 186
    nanosecond 176
    picosecond 180
Oscillator
  self-sustained 3
Oxide
  ferroelectric 242
Oxygen 226

p-Dichlorobenzene 229
p-Nitroanisol 231
p-Nitrotoluene 231
p-Xylene 225, 229
Parabolic system, general 112
Paraboloid
  phase 59
Paraxial range 108
Partially
  coherent beam 54
  polarized light 77
PCM (Phase-Conjugate Mirror) 235
Penetration depth 102
Permeability 6
Permittivity 6
Perturbation approach 206
Phase
  -conjugate mirror 235
  conjugation 235
    self-pumped 237
  conjugator 235
    fiber 240
    photorefractive 242
    self-pumped 235, 243
    vector 236
  curvature, generalized 59
  matching 144
    condition 208
    noncollinear 146
  paraboloid 59
Phonons
  acoustic 217
Photoacoustic calorimetry 50
Photoconductor 49
Photodiode 49
Photometric quantities 45
Photonic crystals, data of 108
Photorefraction 242
Photorefractive
  crystal 237
  material 242
  phase conjugator 242

Picosecond
  continuum generation 186
    in crystals 186
  optical parametric oscillation 180
Pipe
  heat 209
Piperidine 225
Planar plate 113
Planck's law 21
Planckian radiation 47
Plane 113
  cardinal 110
  wave 7, 79
    approximation 152
    representation 87
Plate
  Brewster-angle-tilted 76
  half-wave 76
  planar 113
  quarter-wave 76
Point
  cardinal 110
  group 150
  nodal 110
Polarization 12, 17, 75
  degree of 77
  electric 6
  magnetic 6
Polarized
  partially
    light 77
Polydiacetylene 225
Polymeric materials, data of 108
Polynomial
  Laguerre 83
POM 142, 157
Position
  waist 60
Positional stability
  beam 67
Positive uniaxial crystal 105, 146
Potassium Dideuterium Arsenate 143
Potassium Dideuterium Phosphate 143
Potassium Dihydrogen Phosphate 143
Potassium Niobate 143
Potassium Pentaborate Tetradeuterate 143
Potassium Pentaborate Tetrahydrate 143
Potassium Titanyl Arsenate 143
Potassium Titanyl Phosphate 143
Power
  density distribution 55
  radiant 46
  spectrum 53
    mutual 53
Poynting vector 7
Pressure
  broadening 28
  light 50
Primary standards 47
Principal
  axis 58
    of the beam 57
  value 145
Principle
  Huygens' 8, 85
Process
  pumping 16
Prokhorov 3
Propagation 60
  beam 120
    Gaussian 111
  free-space 61
  in doped media 10
  law
    hyperbolic 60
  of the second-order moments of the radiation field 111
  short-pulse 97
  three-dimensional 127
  two-dimensional 126
Proustite 142
Pseudo-symmetric beam 64
Pulse
  $2\pi$- 35
  amplification, adiabatic 25
  $n\pi$- 35
  $\pi$- 36
  resonant coherent 34
  short, propagation of 97
Pumping
  process 16
  schemes 22
Pyrargyrite 142
Pyridine 225, 229
Pyroelectric detector 49

$q$-parameter, complex 120
Quantities
  photometric 45
  radiometric 45
Quantum
  conversion efficiency 153
  detector 49
Quarter-wave plate 76
Quartz 175, 227, 229, 238
Quasistatic interaction length 151

Rabi frequency 33
Radiance 46
  geometric-optical 54
  spectral 45

Radiant
  energy 45, 46
  excitance 46
  intensity 46
  power 46
Radiation
  field
    propagation of the second-order moments 111
  Planckian 47
  synchrotron 47
Radiator
  black-body 47
  lambertian 47
Radiometer
  cryogenic 47, 50
Radiometric
  quantities 45
  standards 47
Radiometry 45
  optical 45
Raman
  line
    vibration-rotation 218
    vibrational 218, 223
  parameters
    gases 227
    liquids 226
    solids 227
  scattering
    cross section 223
    gases 225
    liquids 224
    solids 225
    stimulated 217, 223, 226
Range
  paraxial 108
  Seidel's 109
Rate equations 20
Ray
  surface 105
  tracing 55
  transfer matrix 111
    general 117
Rayleigh
  distance 82
  length 61
  line scattering 217
    stimulated 228
  scattering
    line 217
    line, stimulated 228
    stimulated 217, 228, 230
    stimulated, thermal 220, 228
    wing 217
    wing, stimulated 228, 230, 231
  –Sommerfeld
    approximation 86
    –Debye diffraction theory 89
  wing scattering 217
  wing scattering, stimulated 228, 230, 231
Rb 210
$RbH_2AsO_4$ 143
$RbH_2PO_4$ 143
$RbTiOAsO_4$ 143
RDA 143, 156, 159, 163
RDP 143, 156, 159, 163, 164
Real Bessel beam 80
Rectangular aperture 89
Reflection
  external 101
  internal 101
  total 101
Refraction 101
  at a sphere 114
Refractive index
  change, light-induced 242
  complex 8, 103
Region
  X-ray 47
Relation
  Kramers–Kronig 97
Relaxation
  energy 15
  entropy 16
Replica
  time-reversed 236
Representation
  angular-spectrum 87
  plane-wave 87
Resonance condition 5
Resonant coherent pulses 34
Responsivity 48
Rotating wave approximation 14
Rotator
  Faraday 76
Rowland concave grating 114
RTA 143, 179, 185
Rubidium Dihydrogen Arsenate 143
Rubidium Dihydrogen Phosphate 143
Rubidium Titanyl Arsenate 143
Ruby laser radiation
  second harmonic generation of 163

Saturable absorber 237
Saturation
  broadening 29
  intensity 18
    of the two-level transition 17
SBS (stimulated Brillouin scattering) 227, 236
  threshold 238, 239
Scalar diffraction theory 85

Scattering
  anti-Stokes 222
  anti-Stokes Raman, coherent 222
  Brillouin
    stimulated 217, 227, 229, 236
    stimulated, thermal 220, 227
  coefficient 226
  coherent
    anti-Stokes Raman 222
  cross section 217
    differential 227
    Raman 223
  Raman
    cross section 223
    gases 225
    liquids 224
    solids 225
    stimulated 217, 223, 226
  Rayleigh
    line 217
    line, stimulated 228
    stimulated 217, 228, 230
    stimulated, thermal 220, 228
    wing 217
    wing, stimulated 228, 230, 231
  spontaneous
    Stokes 219
  stimulated 205, 217
    Brillouin 217, 227, 229
    Brillouin, thermal 220, 227
    Raman 217, 223, 226
    Rayleigh 217, 228, 230
    Rayleigh, line 228
    Rayleigh, thermal 220, 228
    Rayleigh, wing 228, 230, 231
    Stokes 219
    transient 222
  Stokes
    spontaneous 219
    stimulated 219
Schawlow 3
Schrödinger equation 13
  of optics 9
Second harmonic generation 144, 152, 156
  in "nonlinear regime" 154
  of dye laser radiation 164
  of gas laser radiation 166
  of Nd:YAG laser radiation 156, 157, 159
  of Nd:YAG laser radiation, intracavity 158
  of ruby laser radiation 163
  of semiconductor laser radiation 164
  of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 163
Second-order moment 55
  determination of 66
  radiation field
    propagation of 111
Secondary standards 48
Seebeck coefficient 48
Seidel's range 109
Self-adapted mirror 238
Self-focusing
  optical 220
Self-pumped
  phase conjugation 237
  phase conjugator 235, 243
Self-sustained oscillator 3
Sellmeier's formula 97
Semiclassical laser theory 4
Semiconductor
  data of 108
  laser radiation
    second harmonic generation of 164
  optics of 98
$SF_6$ 226, 238
Shape
  factor of a lens 117
  function, normalized 27
  line 26
Shift
  Goos–Hänchen 103
  Stokes 224–227
Short-pulse propagation 97
Siliciumtetrachloride 225
Sillenites 242
Silver Gallium Selenide 142
Silver Thiogallate 142
Simple astigmatic beam 63, 120, 121
Sixth harmonic generation 156
  of Nd:YAG laser radiation 161
Slit factor 92
Slowly varying envelope (SVE) 9
  approximation 9
    for diffraction 9
  equation 74, 80
Small signal
  gain factor 11
  solutions 19
Solid
  Raman
    parameters 227
    scattering 225
  scattering
    Raman 225
  -state laser material, data of 108
Solutions
  small-signal 19
  steady-state 17
  strong-signal 19
Spatial
  frequency 88
  hole-burning 237
  moment 56

Spectral
line shape 17
radiance 45
Spectrum
angular, representation 87
Sphere
refraction at 114
Spherical
aberration 117
third-order 119
concave mirror 114
mirror 113
surface 113
vector wave 78
wave 8, 79
Spontaneous
emission 4, 15, 28
Einstein coefficient 21
scattering
Stokes 219
Stokes scattering 219
Sr 210
SRLS (stimulated Rayleigh line scattering) 228
SRS (stimulated Raman scattering) 223
SRWS (stimulated Rayleigh wing scattering) 228, 230, 231
Stability
positional
beam 67
Standards
primary 47
radiometric 47
secondary 48
STBS (stimulated thermal Brillouin scattering) 227
Steady state
condition 5
solutions 17
Steradian 47
Stigmatic beam 62, 120, 121
Stimulated
amplification 221
Brillouin scattering 217, 227, 229, 236
thermal 220, 227
Raman scattering 217, 223, 226
Rayleigh scattering 217, 228, 230
line 228
thermal 220, 228
wing 228, 230, 231
scattering 205, 217
Brillouin 217, 227, 229
Brillouin, thermal 220, 227
Raman 217, 223, 226
Rayleigh 217, 228, 230
Rayleigh, line 228
Rayleigh, thermal 220, 228
Rayleigh, wing 228, 230, 231
Stokes 219
transient 222
Stokes scattering 219
thermal
Brillouin scattering 220, 227
Rayleigh scattering 220, 228
Stokes
–anti-Stokes coupling 222
emission
higher-order 222
line 218
scattering
spontaneous 219
stimulated 219
shift 224–227
spontaneous scattering 219
stimulated scattering 219
vector 77
Stop 127
Strong-signal solutions 19
STRS (stimulated thermal Rayleigh scattering) 228
Styrene 225, 231
Sulfur 225
Sulfurhexafluoride 229
Sum frequency generation 144, 153, 167
of UV radiation 167–169
Superradiance 37
Surface
index 105, 146
ray 105
spherical 113
Susceptibility 19
complex 10
electric 6
linear 205
magnetic 6
nonlinear 205
third-order 206, 221
third-order
nonlinear 221
SVE (Slowly varying envelope) 9
approximation 9
for diffraction 9
SVE (slowly varying envelope)
equation 74, 80
Symmetry conditions
Kleinman 150
Symplectic optical system 116
Synchrotron radiation 47
System
four-level 24
general
astigmatic 116
parabolic 112

homogeneous 16
inhomogeneous 16
matrix 55
optical
non-symmetrical 112
symplectic optical 116
three-level 23
two-level 11

Te 143, 166
Tellurium 143
Tetrabromomethane 229
Tetrachloroethane 225
Tetrachloroethylene 225, 226
Tetrachloromethane 230
Tetragonal 105
Tetrahydrofuran 225
Thallium Arsenic Selenide 143
Theory
scalar
of diffraction 85
vector
of diffraction 85
Thermal
detector 48
grating 237
lens 113
scattering
Brillouin, stimulated 220, 227
Rayleigh, stimulated 220, 228
Thermodynamic considerations 21
Thermopile 48
Thick lens 110
in air 113
Thin lens 113
Third harmonic generation 152, 156, 208
of Nd:YAG laser radiation 159
of Ti:sapphire laser radiation 163
Third-order
nonlinear susceptibility 206, 221
spherical aberration 119
Three-dimensional propagation 127
Three-level system 23
Three-wave interaction 144
Threshold
condition 4
SBS- 238, 239
Ti:sapphire laser radiation
fourth harmonic generation of 164
second harmonic generation of 163
third harmonic generation of 163
Time
constants 31
decay, $T_1$ 15
decay, $T_2$ 16
-dependent diffraction theory 89
-reversed replica 236

Tintetrabromide 225
Tintetrachloride 225
Tl 210
$Tl_3AsSe_3$ 143, 167
Toluene 225, 226, 229, 231
Total reflection 101
Townes 3
Tracing
ray 55
Transform
Fourier 88
Transformation
ABCD 120
waist 124
Transient stimulated scattering 222
Triclinic 105
Trigonal 105
Twist 59
Two-dimensional propagation 126
Two-level
system 11
transition
saturation intensity 17
Two-wave mixing 242

Uniaxial
crystal 145
negative 146
positive 146
negative
crystal 105
positive
crystal 105
Up-conversion
of $CO_2$ laser radiation 171
of near IR radiation 170
Upper-level lifetime $T_1$ 18
Urea 143, 161, 165, 179
UV
radiation
sum frequency generation of 167–169
region
cw optical parametric oscillation in 176
femtosecond optical parametric oscillation in 184
nanosecond optical parametric oscillation in 176
picosecond optical parametric oscillation in 180

Value
principal 145
Vanillin (4-Hydroxy-3-Methoxy-Benzaldehyde) 142
Vapor
barium 225
cesium 226

Variance
  ellipse 57
  matrix 56
Vector
  Bloch 33
  -ial Bessel beam 80
  Jones 75
  phase conjugator 236
  Stokes 77
  theory of diffraction 85
  wave
    cylindrical 78
    spherical 78
Vibration
  -al Raman line 218, 223
  -rotation Raman line 218
Visible region
  cw optical parametric oscillation in 176
  femtosecond optical parametric oscillation in 184
  nanosecond optical parametric oscillation in 176
  picosecond optical parametric oscillation in 180

Waist
  beam 82
  position 60
  transformation 124
Walk-off angle 145
Water 225, 226, 229, 230
Wave
  cylindrical 79
  equation 73, 78
  plane 7, 79
    approximation 152
    representation 87
  spherical 8, 79
  vector
    cylindrical 78
    spherical 78
Waveguide coupling 127, 128
Width
  beam 57
    long-term 69
Wigner distribution 53
Wing scattering
  Rayleigh, stimulated 228, 230, 231

X-ray region 47
Xe 211, 238

Yb 210

Zinc Germanium Phosphide 143
Zn 210
$ZnGeP_2$ 143, 166, 167, 171, 175, 186
ZnSe 175
ZnTe 175